



GLE

Operator's Manual



1665844602

Order no. P166 0019 13 Part no. 1665844602 Edition A 2016

GLE Operator's Manual



Mercedes-Benz

Symbols

Registered trademarks:

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby and MLP are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Johnson Controls.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Logic7® is a registered trademark of Harman International Industries.
- Microsoft® and Windows media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.


In this Operator's Manual you will find the following symbols:


WARNING


Warning notes make you aware of dangers which could pose a threat to your health or life, or to the health and life of others.


Environmental note


Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.


 Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

 Practical tips or further information that could be helpful to you.


 This symbol indicates an instruction that must be followed.

 Several of these symbols in succession indicate an instruction with several steps.

 This symbol tells you where you can find more information about a topic.

 This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

Display This text indicates a message in the multifunction/COMAND/Audio display.

 This symbol tells you that you can find further information in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

<http://www.mbusa.com> (USA only)

<http://www.mercedes-benz.ca> (Canada only)

Editorial office

©Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG
Mercedesstraße 137
70327 Stuttgart
Germany

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

We urge you to read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others.

Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

This Operator's Manual provides information on the most important functions of your vehicle.

Additional information on convenience functions can be found in COMAND in your Digital Operator's Manual.

The equipment or product designation of your vehicle may vary depending on:

- model
- order
- country specification
- availability

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Digital Operator's Manual
- Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

You can also use the Mercedes-Benz Guides App:



Apple® iOS



Android™

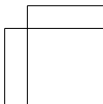
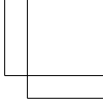
Please note that the Mercedes-Benz Guides App may not yet be available in your country.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Daimler Company



Index	4	At a glance	37
Digital Operator's Manual	27	Safety	47
Introduction	29	Opening and closing	87
		Seats, steering wheel and mirrors ..	107
		Lights and windshield wipers	113
		Climate control	125
		Driving and parking	133
		On-board computer and displays	219
		Audio 20/COMAND	249
		Stowage and features	281
		Maintenance and care	301
		Breakdown assistance	309
		Wheels and tires	329
		Technical data	377

1, 2, 3 ...

4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

see ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

4MATIC (permanent four-wheel

drive) 205

12 V socket

see Sockets

115 V socket 291

360° camera

Function/notes 191

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Display message 224

Function/notes 75

Important safety notes 75

Warning lamp 240

Access data of the mobile phone**network provider**

Making entries 277

Selecting 277

Accident

Automatic measures after an accident 68

Activating/deactivating cooling

with air dehumidification 131

Active Blind Spot Assist

Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 222

Display message 223

Function/information 199

Active Curve System

Display message 223

Function/notes 183

Active Driving Assistance package .. 199

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 222

Display message 223

Function/information 202

Active Parking Assist

Display message 223

Exiting a parking space 189

Function/notes 186

Important safety notes 186

Parking 187

Towing a trailer 187

ADAPTIVE BRAKE 83

Adaptive Brake Assist

Function/notes 79

Adaptive Damping System

Function/notes 184

Adaptive damping system

see ADS (Adaptive Damping System)

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Display message 223

Function/notes 115

Switching on/off 116

Additives (engine oil) 386

Address book

see also Digital Operator's Manual 250

ADS (Adaptive Damping System)

Function/notes 183

Air bags

Deployment 65

Display message 223, 230

Front air bag (driver, front passenger) 58

Important safety notes 57

Introduction 56

Knee bag 58

Occupant Classification System (OCS) 59

PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps 52

Side impact air bag 58

Window curtain air bag 59

Air filter (display message) 223

AIR FLOW 131

Air-conditioning system

see Climate control

AIRMATIC (display message) 223

AIRMATIC package

ADS (Adaptive Damping System) ... 183

Function/notes 182

Alarm

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 86

Switching off (ATA) 86

Switching the function on/off

(ATA) 86

- Alarm system**
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
- AMG**
Adaptive sport suspension system 184
- AMG menu (on-board computer)** 222
- Anti-lock braking system**
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
- Anti-Theft Alarm system**
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
- Approach/departure angle 168**
- Ashtray 291**
- Assistance display (on-board computer) 222**
- Assistance menu (on-board computer) 222**
- ASSYST PLUS**
Displaying a service message 306
Driving abroad 306
Hiding a service message 306
Resetting the service interval display 306
Service message 306
Special service requirements 306
- ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)**
Activating/deactivating 86
Function 86
Switching off the alarm 86
- ATTENTION ASSIST**
Activating/deactivating 222
Display message 223
Function/notes 194
- Audio 20**
Components 252
Controller 258
Display 253
Functions 252
- Audio menu (on-board computer)** 222
- Audio system**
see separate operating instructions
- Authorized Mercedes-Benz Center**
see Qualified specialist workshop
- Authorized workshop**
see Qualified specialist workshop
- AUTO lights**
Display message 223
see Lights
- Automatic car wash (care) 307**
- Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) 140**
- Automatic engine switch-off (ECO start/stop function) 140**
- Automatic transmission**
Accelerator pedal position 143
Changing gear 143
DIRECT SELECT lever 142
Display message 223
Drive program 143
Drive program display 142
Driving tips 143
DYNAMIC SELECT controller 141
Emergency running mode 143
Engaging drive position 142
Engaging neutral 143
Engaging park position automatically 142
Engaging reverse gear 142
Engaging the park position 142
Kickdown 143
Manual shifting 144
Oil temperature (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 222
Overview 142
Problem (malfunction) 143
Pulling away 139
Starting the engine 138
Steering wheel paddle shifters 144
Trailer towing 143
Transmission position display 142
Transmission positions 143
- Automatic transmission emergency mode 143**
- Axle load, permissible (trailer towing) 394**
- B**
- Back button 258**
- Backup lamp**
Display message 223
- Bag hook 286**
- Ball coupling**
Installing 213
Removing 217
- BAS (Brake Assist System) 76**

**BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist
(Brake Assist PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist)**

- Function/notes 76
- Important safety notes 77

Battery (high-voltage)

see High-voltage battery

Battery (SmartKey)

- Checking 91
- Important safety notes 91
- Replacing 91

Battery (vehicle)

- Charging 319
- Display message 223
- Important safety notes 315
- Jump starting 321
- Overview 315

Belt

see Seat belts

Blind Spot Assist

- Activating/deactivating 222
 - Display message 223
 - Notes/function 197
- see Active Blind Spot Assist

BlueTEC

- Adding DEF 150

BlueTEC (DEF) 385

Bluetooth®

- Connecting another mobile phone 274
 - Entering the passcode 273
 - Searching for a mobile phone 272
- see also Digital Operator's Manual 250
- Telephony 271

Brake Assist

see BAS (Brake Assist System)

Brake fluid

- Display message 227
- Notes 386

Brake force distribution

see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

Brake lamps

- Display message 223

Brake pedal

- Pedal resistance/pedal travel 50

Brakes

- ABS 75
- Adaptive Brake Assist 79
- BAS 76
- BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist 76
- Brake fluid (notes) 386
- Display message 224
- High-performance brake system 166
- Important safety notes 165
- Maintenance 166
- Parking brake 164
- RBS warning lamp 238
- Recuperative Brake System 50
- Riding tips 165
- Warning lamp 238

Breakdown

- Where will I find...? 310
- see Flat tire
- see Towing away

Brightness control (instrument cluster lighting) 39

Buttons and controller 258

C

California

- Important notice for retail customers and lessees 31

Calling up a malfunction

see Display messages

Car

see Vehicle

Car key

see SmartKey

Care

- Car wash 307
- Carpets 308
- Display 308
- Exterior lights 308
- Gear or selector lever 308
- Interior 308
- Matte finish 308
- Notes 306
- Paint 308
- Plastic trim 308
- Power washer 308
- Rear view camera 308

- Roof lining 308
- Seat belt 308
- Seat cover 308
- Sensors 308
- Side running board 308
- Tail pipes 308
- Trim pieces 308
- Washing by hand 308
- Wheels 308
- Windows 308
- Wiper blades 308
- Wooden trim 308
- Cargo compartment cover**
 - Notes/how to use 287
- Cargo compartment enlargement**
 - Important safety notes 284
- Cargo compartment floor**
 - Important safety notes 290
 - Opening/closing 290
 - Stowage well (under) 290
- Cargo net**
 - Attaching 288
 - Important safety information 288
- Cargo tie down rings** 285
- CD**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 250
- CD player (on-board computer)** 222
- Center console**
 - Lower section 43
 - Upper section 42
- Central locking**
 - Automatic locking (on-board computer) 222
 - Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 89
- Changing bulbs**
 - High-beam headlamps 118
 - Low-beam headlamps 118
 - Turn signals (front) 119
- Charging**
 - see Charging the high-voltage battery (important safety notes)
- Charging cable**
 - Connecting 158
 - Controls 157
 - Important safety notes 156
 - Indicator lamp 158
 - Removing 159
 - Storing 156
 - Warming up 155
- Charging the high-voltage battery (important safety notes)** 153
- Child**
 - Restraint system 70
- Child seat**
 - Forward-facing restraint system 73
 - LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors 71
 - On the front-passenger seat 72
 - Rearward-facing restraint system 73
 - Top Tether 71
- Child-proof locks**
 - Important safety notes 73
 - Rear doors 74
- Children**
 - Special seat belt retractor 69
- Cigarette lighter** 291
- Cleaning**
 - Mirror turn signal 308
 - Trailer tow hitch 308
- Clear button** 259
- Climate control**
 - Automatic climate control (3-zone) 129
 - Controlling automatically 131
 - Cooling with air dehumidification .. 131
 - Defrosting the windows 131
 - Defrosting the windshield 131
 - Dual-zone automatic climate control 127
 - General notes 126
 - Indicator lamp 131
 - Ionization 131
 - Maximum cooling 131
 - Overview of systems 126
 - Pre-entry climate control at departure time 131
 - Pre-entry climate control via key ... 131
 - Problem with the rear window defroster 131
 - Problems with cooling with air dehumidification 131
 - Rear control panel 129
 - Refrigerant 388
 - Refrigerant filling capacity 389
 - Setting the air distribution 131

- Setting the air vents 131
- Setting the airflow 131
- Setting the climate mode (AIR FLOW) 131
- Setting the temperature 131
- Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 131
- Switching on/off 131
- Switching residual heat on/off 131
- Switching the rear window defroster on/off 131
- Switching the ZONE function on/off 131
- Coat hooks** 289
- Cockpit**
 - Overview 38
 - see Instrument cluster
- Collapsible spare wheel**
 - Inflating 373
 - see Emergency spare wheel
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS**
 - Activating/deactivating 222
 - Operation/notes 78
- COMAND**
 - Components 252
 - Control panel 255
 - Controller 258
 - Display 253
 - Driving dynamics display 208
 - Functions 252
- Combination switch** 115
- Combined cargo cover and net** 288
- Connecting a USB device**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 250
- Consumption statistics (on-board computer)** 222
- Control panel** 257
- Controller** 258
- Coolant (engine)**
 - Checking the level 305
 - Display message 232
 - Filling capacity 387
 - Important safety notes 387
 - Temperature (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 222
 - Temperature gauge 220
 - Warning lamp 246
- Cooling**
 - see Climate control
- Copyright** 36
- Cornering light function**
 - Display message 223
 - Function/notes 115
- Crash-responsive emergency lighting** 116
- Crosswind Assist** 83
- Crosswind driving assistance** 83
- Cruise control**
 - Activation conditions 170
 - Cruise control lever 170
 - Deactivating 170
 - Display message 223
 - Driving system 169
 - Function/notes 169
 - Important safety notes 169
 - Selecting 170
 - Setting a speed 170
 - Storing and maintaining current speed 170
- Cup holder**
 - Center console 291
 - Important safety notes 291
 - Rear compartment 291
 - Temperature controlled 291
- Customer Assistance Center (CAC)** 34
- Customer Relations Department** 34

D

- Dashboard**
 - see Instrument cluster
- Data**
 - see Technical data
- Daytime running lamps**
 - Display message 223
 - Switching on/off (on-board computer) 222
- Declarations of conformity** 33
- DEF**
 - Adding 150
 - Display message 223
 - Filling capacity 385

- Important safety notes 385
- Diagnostics connection** 33
- Differential lock (display message)** 223
- Digital Operator's Manual**
 - Help 27
 - Introduction 27
- Digital speedometer** 222
- DIRECT SELECT lever**
 - Automatic transmission 142
- Display (cleaning instructions)** 308
- Display messages**
 - ASSYST PLUS 306
 - Calling up (on-board computer) 223
 - Driving systems 233
 - Engine 232
 - General notes 223
 - Hiding (on-board computer) 223
 - KEYLESS-GO 223
 - Lights 223
 - Safety systems 224
 - SmartKey 223
 - Tires 234
 - Vehicle 236
- Distance recorder** 222
 - see Trip odometer
- Distance warning (warning lamp)** 247
- Distance warning function**
 - Function/notes 79
 - Warning lamp 247
- DISTRONIC**
 - Display message 223
- DISTRONIC PLUS**
 - Activating 172
 - Activation conditions 172
 - Cruise control lever 172
 - Deactivating 175
 - Display message 223
 - Displays in the multifunction display 175
 - Driving tips 175
 - Function/notes 170
 - Important safety notes 171
 - Setting the specified minimum distance 175
 - Stopping 174
- Warning lamp 247
- Doors**
 - Automatic locking (on-board computer) 222
 - Automatic locking (switch) 95
 - Central locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 89
 - Control panel 46
 - Display message 223
 - Emergency locking 96
 - Emergency unlocking 95
 - Important safety notes 95
 - Opening (from inside) 95
 - Overview 95
 - Power closing feature 95
- Downhill speed regulation**
 - see DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)
- Drinking and driving** 165
- Drive program**
 - Automatic transmission 143
 - Display (DIRECT SELECT lever) 142
 - Off-road programs (vehicles with Off-Road Engineering package) 206
 - SETUP (on-board computer) 222
- Driver's door**
 - see Doors
- Driving abroad**
 - Mercedes-Benz Service 306
- Driving in mountainous terrain**
 - Approach/departure angle 168
- Driving lamps**
 - see Daytime running lamps
- Driving off-road**
 - see Off-road driving
- Driving safety systems**
 - ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 75
 - ADAPTIVE BRAKE 83
 - Adaptive Brake Assist 79
 - BAS (Brake Assist System) 76
 - BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist 76
 - COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS 78
 - Distance warning function 79
 - EBD (electronic brake force distribution) 83
 - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 80

- Important safety information 75
 - Overview 75
 - PRE-SAFE® Brake 83
 - Regenerative Brake System 50
 - STEER CONTROL 85
 - Driving systems**
 - 360° camera 191
 - Active Blind Spot Assist 199
 - Active Curve System 183
 - Active Driving Assistance pack-
age 199
 - Active Lane Keeping Assist 202
 - Active Parking Assist 186
 - ADS 183
 - AIRMATIC package 182
 - AMG adaptive sport suspension
system 184
 - ATTENTION ASSIST 194
 - Blind Spot Assist 197
 - Cruise control 169
 - Display message 233
 - DISTRONIC PLUS 170
 - DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering
Assist and Stop&Go Pilot 177
 - HOLD function 181
 - Lane Keeping Assist 198
 - Level control (vehicle with the Off-
Road Engineering package) 179
 - PARKTRONIC 185
 - Rear view camera 190
 - Traffic Sign Assist 195
 - Driving tips**
 - Automatic transmission 143
 - Brakes 165
 - Break-in period 134
 - DISTRONIC PLUS 175
 - Downhill gradient 165
 - Drinking and driving 165
 - Driving in winter 166
 - Driving on flooded roads 166
 - Driving on sand 168
 - Driving on wet roads 166
 - Driving over obstacles 168
 - Exhaust check 165
 - Fuel 165
 - General 164
 - Hydroplaning 166
 - Icy road surfaces 166
 - Limited braking efficiency on sal-
ted roads 166
 - Off-road driving 167
 - Off-road fording 166
 - Snow chains 333
 - Tire ruts 168
 - Towing a trailer 211
 - Traveling uphill 168
 - Wet road surface 166
 - DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)**
 - Display message 223
 - Function/notes 205
 - DVD video**
 - Operating (on-board computer) 222
 - see also Digital Operator's Man-
ual 250
 - DYNAMIC SELECT controller**
 - Automatic transmission 141
- E**
- EASY-ENTRY feature**
 - Activating/deactivating 222
 - Function/notes 111
 - EASY-EXIT feature**
 - Function/notes 111
 - Switching on/off 222
 - EASY-PACK cargo compartment
management system** 289
 - EBD (electronic brake force distri-
bution)**
 - Display message 226
 - Function/notes 83
 - ECO display**
 - Function/notes 165
 - ECO start/stop function**
 - Automatic engine start 140
 - Automatic engine switch-off 140
 - Deactivating/activating 140
 - General information 140
 - Important safety notes 140
 - Introduction 140
 - Electronic Stability Program**
 - see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
 - Emergency**
 - Automatic measures after an acci-
dent 68

- Emergency release**
 - Driver's door 95
 - Vehicle 95
 - Emergency spare wheel**
 - General notes 371
 - Important safety notes 371
 - Removing 372
 - Storage location 372
 - Stowing 374
 - Technical data 375
 - Emergency Tensioning Devices**
 - Activation 65
 - Emergency unlocking**
 - Tailgate 100
 - Emissions control**
 - Service and warranty information 30
 - Engine**
 - Check Engine warning lamp 237
 - Display message 232
 - ECO start/stop function 140
 - Engine number 381
 - Irregular running 140
 - Jump-starting 321
 - Starting (important safety notes) ... 137
 - Starting problems 140
 - Starting the engine with the SmartKey 138
 - Starting via smartphone 138
 - Starting with KEYLESS-GO 138
 - Switching off 163
 - Tow-starting (vehicle) 326
 - Engine electronics**
 - Problem (malfunction) 140
 - Engine jump starting**
 - see Jump starting (engine)
 - Engine oil**
 - Adding 304
 - Additives 386
 - Checking the oil level 303
 - Checking the oil level using the dipstick 303
 - Display message 223
 - Filling capacity 386
 - Notes about oil grades 385
 - Notes on oil level/consumption 303
 - Temperature (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 222
 - Viscosity 386
 - Entering an address**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 250
 - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)**
 - AMG menu (on-board computer) ... 222
 - Characteristics 81
 - Deactivating/activating 82
 - Display message 224
 - Function/notes 80
 - General notes 80
 - Important safety information 81
 - Trailer stabilization 82
 - Warning lamp 243
 - ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)** 81
 - Exhaust check** 165
 - Exhaust tail pipe (cleaning instructions)** 308
 - Exhaustive discharging (high-voltage battery)** 318
 - Exterior lighting**
 - see Lights
 - Exterior mirrors**
 - Adjusting 112
 - Dipping (automatic) 112
 - Folding in when locking (on-board computer) 222
 - Folding in/out (automatically) 112
 - Folding in/out (electrically) 112
 - Out of position (troubleshooting) ... 112
 - Setting 112
 - Storing settings (memory function) 112
 - Storing the parking position 112
 - Eyeglasses compartment** 283
- F**
- Favorites**
 - Adding 266
 - Deleting 267
 - Displaying and calling up 266
 - Moving 267
 - Overview 266
 - Renaming 267

- Filler cap**
see Fuel filler flap
- Flat tire**
MOExtended tires 311
Preparing the vehicle 311
TIREFIT kit 312
see Emergency spare wheel
- Floormats** 300
- Folding the rear bench seat forwards/back** 284
- Fording**
Off-road 166
On flooded roads 166
- Frequencies**
Mobile phone 378
Two-way radio 378
- Fuel**
Additives 383
Consumption statistics 222
Displaying the current consumption 222
Displaying the range 222
Driving tips 165
Flexible fuel vehicles 384
Fuel gauge 39, 220
Grade (gasoline) 382
Important safety notes 381
Low outside temperatures 384
Problem (malfunction) 150
Quality (diesel) 383
Refueling 146
Tank content/reserve fuel 382
- Fuel filler flap**
Opening 148
Opening (PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles) 148
- Fuel filter (display message)** 223
- Fuel level**
Calling up the range (on-board computer) 222
- Fuel tank**
Capacity 382
Problem (malfunction) 150
- Fuses**
Allocation chart 326
Before changing 326
Dashboard fuse box 327
Fuse box in the engine compartment 327
Fuse box under rear bench seat 328
Important safety notes 326
- G**
- Garage door opener**
Clearing the memory 299
General notes 296
Important safety notes 297
Opening/closing the garage door .. 299
Programming (button in the rear-view mirror) 297
Synchronizing the rolling code 298
- Gear indicator (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles)** 222
- Gear or selector lever (cleaning guidelines)** 308
- Genuine parts** 29
- Glove box** 283
- Google™ Local Search**
see also Digital Operator's Manual 250
- GTW (Gross Trailer Weight) (definition)** 350
- H**
- Handbrake**
see Parking brake
- Handwriting recognition**
Switching text reader function on/off 262
Touchpad 261
- Hazard warning lamps** 114
- Head bags**
Display message 223
- Head restraints**
Adjusting 110
Adjusting (rear) 110
Installing/removing (rear) 110
- Headlamps**
Fogging up 114
- Heating**
see Climate control
- High-beam headlamps**
Adaptive Highbeam Assist 115

Changing bulbs	118
Display message	223
Switching on/off	115
High-voltage battery	
Battery care	155
Charging	319
Charging (charging station)	160
Charging (mains socket)	156
Charging (wallbox)	159
Charging cable warming	155
Cruise range	155
Energy consumption	155
General notes	49
Method of operation	154
Outside temperatures	155
Overvoltage protection	156
Problems with the charging process	161
Terms of use	155
Vehicle fire	49
Hill start assist	140
HOLD function	
Deactivating	182
Display message	223
Function/notes	181
Home address	
see also Digital Operator's Manual	250
Hood	
Closing	303
Display message	236
Important safety notes	302
Opening	302
Horn	38
Hybrid system	
Automatic deactivation	48
Danger of electric shock	48
General notes	48
High-voltage battery	49
Important safety notes	48
Manual deactivation	49
Opening the hood	50
Warning lamp	238
Hybrid vehicles	
Important safety notes	48
Hydroplaning	166

I

Ignition lock	
see Key positions	
Immobilizer	85
Indicator lamps	
see Warning and indicator lamps	
Indicators	
see Turn signals	
Insect protection on the radiator	303
Instrument cluster	
Overview	39, 220
Warning and indicator lamps	40
Instrument cluster lighting	220
Interior lighting	
Automatic control	116
Emergency lighting	116
Manual control	116
Overview	116
Reading lamp	116
Internet	
Selecting/setting access data	276
Setting up an Internet connection ..	276
iPod®	
see also Digital Operator's Manual	250

J

Jack	
Storage location	310
Using	354
Jump starting (engine)	321

K

Key positions	
KEYLESS-GO	136
SmartKey	135
KEYLESS-GO	
Deactivation	89
Display message	223
Locking	89
Removing the Start/Stop button ...	137
Start/Stop button	136
Starting the engine	138
Unlocking	89
Kickdown	
Driving tips	143

- Manual gearshifting 146
- Knee bag** 58

L

Lamps

see Warning and indicator lamps

Lane detection (automatic)

see Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist

- Activating/deactivating 222
- Display message 223
- Function/information 198
- see Active Lane Keeping Assist

Lap time (RACETIMER) 222

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat

anchors 71

Level control (display message) 223

Level control (vehicle with the Off-Road Engineering package)

- Basic settings 180
- Function/notes 179
- Important safety notes 179

License plate lamp

- Display message 223

License plate lamp (display message) 223

Light function, active

- Display message 223

Light sensor (display message) 223

Lights

- Adaptive Highbeam Assist 115
- Cornering light function 115
- Hazard warning lamps 114
- High beam flasher 115
- High-beam headlamps 115
- Light switch 114
- Switching the daytime running lamps on/off (on-board computer) 222
- Turn signals 115

List of access data

- New provider 277

List of mobile phone network providers

- With the selected provider 277

Loading guidelines 282

Locking

see Central locking

Locking (doors)

- Automatic 95
- Emergency locking 96
- From inside (central locking button) 95

Locking centrally

see Central locking

Locking verification signal (on-board computer) 222

LOW RANGE

- Display message 223
- Off-road gear 207

LOW RANGE off-road gear 207

Low-beam headlamps

- Changing bulbs 118
- Display message 223

M

M+S tires 332

Malfunction message

see Display messages

Matte finish (cleaning instructions) 308

Maximum charge current

- Setting (charging cable) 157

mbrace

- Call priority 296
- Display message 223
- Downloading destinations (COMAND) 292
- Downloading routes 292
- Emergency call 293
- General notes 292
- Geo fencing 292
- Locating a stolen vehicle 292
- MB info call button 295
- Remote vehicle locking 292
- Roadside Assistance button 294
- Search & Send 292
- Self-test 293
- Speed alert 292
- System 293
- Triggering the vehicle alarm 292
- Vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis 292

- Vehicle remote unlocking 292
 - Mechanical key**
 - Function/notes 90
 - Inserting 91
 - Locking vehicle 96
 - Removing 90
 - Unlocking the driver's door 95
 - Memory card (audio)** 222
 - Memory function** 112
 - Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive**
 - 360° camera 191
 - Active Blind Spot Assist 199
 - Active Lane Keeping Assist 202
 - Active Parking Assist 186
 - ATTENTION ASSIST 194
 - Blind Spot Assist 197
 - DISTRONIC PLUS 170
 - DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot 177
 - General notes 169
 - Lane Keeping Assist 198
 - PARKTRONIC 185
 - PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection PLUS) 67
 - Rear view camera 190
 - Traffic Sign Assist 195
 - Message memory (on-board computer)** 223
 - Mirrors**
 - see Exterior mirrors
 - see Rear-view mirror
 - see Vanity mirror (in the sun visor)
 - Mobile phone**
 - Authorizing 273
 - Connecting (Bluetooth® interface) 271
 - Connecting another mobile phone 274
 - De-authorizing 274
 - Enabling for Internet access 276
 - Frequencies 378
 - Installation 378
 - Menu (on-board computer) 222
 - Transmission output (maximum) 378
 - Modifying the programming (SmartKey)** 90
 - MOExtended tires** 311
 - Mounting wheels**
 - Lowering the vehicle 356
 - Mounting a new wheel 355
 - Preparing the vehicle 353
 - Raising the vehicle 354
 - Removing a wheel 355
 - Securing the vehicle against rolling away 353
 - MP3**
 - Operation 222
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 250
 - see separate operating instructions
 - Multicontour seat** 110
 - Multifunction display**
 - Function/notes 220
 - Permanent display 222
 - Multifunction steering wheel**
 - Operating the on-board computer 220, 221
 - Overview 41
 - Music files**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 250
- ## N
- Navigation**
 - Menu (on-board computer) 222
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 250
 - Showing/hiding the menu 268
 - Switching to 268
 - see separate operating instructions
 - Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle** 134
- ## O
- Occupant Classification System (OCS)**
 - Conditions 60
 - Faults 64
 - Operation 60
 - System self-test 62
 - Occupant safety**
 - Automatic measures after an accident 68
 - Children in the vehicle 68

- Important safety notes 51
- Introduction to the restraint system 50
- Occupant Classification System (OCS) 59
- PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps 52
- Pets in the vehicle 74
- PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) 67
- PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection PLUS) 67
- Restraint system warning lamp 51
- OCS**
 - Conditions 60
 - Faults 64
 - Operation 60
 - System self-test 62
- Odometer** 222
- Off-road driving**
 - Approach/departure angle 391
 - Checklist after driving off-road 168
 - Checklist before driving off-road 167
 - Fording depth 391
 - General information 167
 - Important safety notes 166
 - Maximum gradient climbing ability 392
 - Traveling uphill 168
- Off-road programs (vehicles with Off-Road Engineering package)**
 - Function/notes 206
 - Off-road drive program 206
 - Offroad Plus drive program 207
- Off-road programs (vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package)**
 - Displays in the COMAND display ... 208
- Off-road system**
 - 4MATIC 205
 - DSR 205
 - LOW RANGE off-road gear 207
 - Off-road 4ETS 81
 - Off-road ABS 76
 - Off-road ESP® 82
 - Off-road programs (vehicles with Off-Road Engineering package) 206
- Oil**
 - see Engine oil
- On and Offroad menu (on-board computer)** 222
- On-board computer**
 - AMG menu 222
 - Assistance menu 222
 - Audio menu 222
 - Convenience submenu 222
 - Display messages 223
 - Displaying a service message 306
 - DISTRONIC PLUS 175
 - Factory settings submenu 222
 - Important safety notes 220
 - Instrument cluster submenu 222
 - Lighting submenu 222
 - Menu overview 222
 - Message memory 223
 - Message memory menu 223
 - Navigation menu 222
 - On and Offroad menu 222
 - Operation 220, 221
 - RACETIMER 222
 - Service menu 222
 - Settings menu 222
 - Standard display 222
 - Telephone menu 222
 - Trip menu 222
 - Vehicle submenu 222
 - Video DVD operation 222
- Online access to the vehicle**
 - Data protection 162
 - Functions 162
 - General information 162
 - Internet 162
- Online and Internet functions**
 - Enabling a mobile phone for Internet access 276
 - Manually setting the access data of the mobile phone network provider 277
 - Selecting the access data of the mobile phone network provider 277
 - Setting up an Internet connection .. 276
- Operating safety**
 - Declaration of conformity 33
 - Important safety notes 32

- Operating system**
 - see On-board computer
 - Operation**
 - Digital Operator's Manual 27
 - Operator's Manual**
 - Vehicle equipment 30
 - Outside temperature display** 220
 - Overhead control panel** 45
 - Override feature**
 - Rear side windows 74
- P**
- Paddle shifters**
 - see Steering wheel paddle shifters
 - Paint code number** 380
 - Paintwork (cleaning instructions)** ... 308
 - Panic alarm** 50
 - Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel**
 - Important safety notes 102
 - Opening/closing 104
 - Opening/closing the roller sun-blind 105
 - Problem (malfunction) 106
 - Resetting 105
 - Parking**
 - Important safety notes 163
 - Parking brake 164
 - Position of exterior mirror, front-passenger side 112
 - Rear view camera 190
 - see PARKTRONIC
 - Parking aid**
 - Active Parking Assist 186
 - see 360° camera
 - see Exterior mirrors
 - see PARKTRONIC
 - Parking assistance**
 - see PARKTRONIC
 - Parking brake**
 - Display message 223
 - Electric parking brake 164
 - Warning lamp 237
 - PARKTRONIC**
 - Deactivating/activating 186
 - Driving system 185
 - Function/notes 185
 - Important safety notes 185
 - Problem (malfunction) 186
 - Range of the sensors 185
 - Trailer towing 186
 - Warning display 186
 - PASSENGER AIR BAG**
 - Display message 230
 - Indicator lamps 52
 - Problems (malfunction) 230
 - Pets in the vehicle** 74
 - Phone book**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 250
 - Phone call**
 - Dialing 275
 - Plastic trim (cleaning instructions)** 308
 - PLUG-IN HYBRID operation**
 - Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) 210
 - Automatic engine switch-off (ECO start/stop function) 210
 - Condition of charge, high-voltage battery 210
 - Displaying the total range and electrical range 210
 - Driving tips 210
 - DYNAMIC SELECT controller 210
 - ECO start/stop function 210
 - Electric motor (power display) 210
 - Energy flow display 210
 - Fuel consumption 210
 - Fuel consumption (COMAND) 210
 - General information 208
 - Generated electrical energy 210
 - Generated electrical energy (COMAND) 210
 - High-voltage battery (condition of charge) 210
 - Important safety notes 209
 - Instrument cluster (power display) 210
 - Manual drive program 210
 - Map-based energy management 210
 - Noiseless start 210
 - Operating (on-board computer) 210
 - Operating mode 210

- Overrun mode 210
 Overview, hybrid system 210
 Overview, instrument cluster 210
 Parking 210
 Power display, electric motor 210
 Problems with SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) 210
 Problems with the combustion engine 210
 Problems with the hybrid system ... 210
 Pulling away 210
 RBS (Recuperative Brake System) 208
 RBS (Recuperative Brake System) problems 210
 READY indicator 210
 Resetting values (COMAND) 210
 Starting the vehicle 210
 Stationary vehicle 210
Power closing feature 95
Power washers 308
Power windows
 see Side windows
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
 Display message 223
 Operation 67
PRE-SAFE® Brake
 Activating/deactivating 222
 Display message 223
 Function/notes 83
 Important safety notes 84
 Warning lamp 247
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection PLUS)
 Operation 67
Protection against theft
 ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 86
 Immobilizer 85
Protection of the environment
 General notes 29
Pulling away
 General notes 139
 Trailer 139
Pulling away (automatic transmission) 139
- Q**
QR code
 Mercedes-Benz Guide App 1
 Rescue card 35
Qualified specialist workshop 34
Quick access for audio and telephone
 Changing the audio source 265
 Changing the station/music track 265
 Sending DTMF tones 265
- R**
RACETIMER (on-board computer) 222
Radiator cover 303
Radio
 Displaying radio text 279
 Overview 278
 Selecting a station 222
 Setting the waveband 279
 Switching on 278
 see separate operating instructions
Radio mode
 see also Digital Operator's Manual 250
Radio-controlled devices (installing) 291
Radio-wave reception/transmission in the vehicle
 Declaration of conformity 33
RBS (Recuperative Brake System)
 Warning lamp 238
Reading lamp 116
Rear bench seat
 Folding forwards/back 285
Rear seats
 Adjusting 110
 Display message 223
Rear view camera
 Cleaning instructions 308
 Displays in the Audio display 191
 Displays in the COMAND display ... 191
 Function/notes 190
 Switching on/off 191
Rear window defroster
 Problem (malfunction) 131

- Switching on/off 131
 - Rear window wiper**
 - Replacing the wiper blade 122
 - Switching on/off 119
 - Rear-view mirror**
 - Anti-glare (manual) 112
 - Dipping (automatic) 112
 - Recuperative Brake System**
 - Driving safety systems 50
 - Important safety notes 50
 - Refrigerant (air-conditioning system)**
 - Important safety notes 388
 - Refueling**
 - Filling the tank (PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles) 147
 - Fuel gauge 39, 220
 - Important safety notes 146
 - Refueling process 147
 - see Fuel
 - Remote control**
 - Garage door opener 296
 - Programming (garage door opener) 297
 - Replacing bulbs**
 - General notes 117
 - Important safety notes 117
 - Overview of bulb types 117
 - Removing/replacing the cover (front wheel arch) 118
 - Reporting safety defects** 34
 - Rescue card** 35
 - Reserve (fuel tank)**
 - see Fuel
 - Reserve fuel**
 - Display message 223
 - Warning lamp 237
 - see Fuel
 - Residual heat (climate control)** 131
 - Restraint system**
 - Display message 227
 - Introduction 50
 - Warning lamp 245
 - Warning lamp (function) 51
 - Reversing feature**
 - Panorama sliding sunroof 103
 - Roller sunblinds 104
 - Side windows 101
 - Sliding sunroof 103
 - Tailgate 97
 - Reversing lamps (display message)** 223
 - Roadside Assistance (breakdown)** 31
 - Roller sunblind**
 - Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel 104
 - Rear side windows 291
 - Roof**
 - Display message 223
 - Roof carrier** 291
 - Roof lining and carpets (cleaning guidelines)** 308
 - Roof load (maximum)** 389
 - Route (navigation)**
 - see Route guidance (navigation)
 - Route guidance**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 250
 - Route guidance (navigation)** 222
- S**
- Safety**
 - Children in the vehicle 68
 - Hybrid system 48
 - Safety notes**
 - Hybrid vehicles 48
 - Safety system**
 - see Driving safety systems
 - SD memory card**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 250
 - Search & Send**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 250
 - Seat belts**
 - Adjusting the driver's and front-passenger seat belt 56
 - Adjusting the height 55
 - Cleaning 308
 - Correct usage 54
 - Display message 223
 - Fastening 55
 - Important safety guidelines 53
 - Introduction 52

- Releasing 55
- Switching belt adjustment on/off (on-board computer) 222
- Warning lamp 237
- Warning lamp (function) 56
- Seats**
 - Adjusting (electrically) 110
 - Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 110
 - Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support (on seat) 110
 - Adjusting the head restraint 110
 - Cleaning the cover 308
 - Correct driver's seat position 108
 - Folding the 2nd row of seats forward electrically 110
 - Folding the 2nd row of seats forward manually 110
 - Folding the rear bench seat forwards/back 284
 - Important safety notes 109
 - Multicontour seat 110
 - Seat heating problem 111
 - Storing settings (memory function) 112
 - Switching seat heating on/off 110
 - Switching seat ventilation on/off .. 110
- Section**
 - Sliding sunroof 102
- Securing hooks** 286
- Selecting stations**
 - Radio 279
- Sensors (cleaning instructions)** 308
- Service menu (on-board computer)** 222
- Service message**
 - see ASSYST PLUS
- Service products**
 - Brake fluid 386
 - Coolant (engine) 387
 - DEF special additives 385
 - Engine oil 385
 - Fuel 381
 - Important safety notes 381
 - Refrigerant (air-conditioning system) 388
 - Washer fluid 388
- Setting access data**
 - Online and Internet 277
- Setting the air distribution** 131
- Setting the airflow** 131
- Setting the date/time format**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 250
- Setting the language**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 250
- Setting the time**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 250
- Settings**
 - Factory (on-board computer) 222
 - On-board computer 222
- SETUP (on-board computer)** 222
- Side impact air bag** 58
- Side marker lamp (display message)** 223
- Side windows**
 - Cleaning 308
 - Important safety information 101
 - Opening/closing (all) 101
 - Opening/closing (front) 101
 - Overview 101
 - Problem (malfunction) 102
 - Resetting 101
 - Reversing feature 101
- SIRIUS services**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 250
- Sliding sunroof**
 - Important safety notes 102
 - Opening/closing 103
 - Problem (malfunction) 106
 - Resetting 104
 - see Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel
- SmartKey**
 - Changing the battery 91
 - Changing the programming 90
 - Checking the battery 91
 - Display message 223
 - Door central locking/unlocking 89
 - Important safety notes 88

- KEYLESS-GO start function 90
 - Loss 93
 - Mechanical key 90
 - Overview 88
 - Positions (ignition lock) 135
 - Problem (malfunction) 93
 - Starting the engine 138
 - Smartphone**
 - Starting the engine 138
 - SMS**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 250
 - Snow chains**
 - Information 333
 - Sockets**
 - Center console 291
 - General notes 291
 - Luggage compartment 291
 - Rear compartment 291
 - Special seat belt retractor** 69
 - Specialist workshop** 34
 - Speed, controlling**
 - see Cruise control
 - Speedometer**
 - Digital 222
 - In the Instrument cluster 39, 220
 - Segments 220
 - Selecting the display unit 222
 - see Instrument cluster
 - Standing lamps**
 - Display message 223
 - Start/stop function**
 - see ECO start/stop function
 - Starting (engine)** 137
 - STEER CONTROL** 85
 - Steering (display message)** 236
 - Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot (DISTRONIC PLUS)**
 - Activating/deactivating 222
 - Steering assistant STEER CONTROL**
 - see STEER CONTROL
 - Steering wheel**
 - Adjusting (electrically) 111
 - Adjusting (manually) 111
 - Button overview 41
 - Buttons (on-board computer) 220, 221
 - Important safety notes 111
 - Steering wheel heating 111
 - Storing settings (memory function) 112
 - Steering wheel (cleaning instructions)** 308
 - Steering wheel heating**
 - Switching on/off 111
 - Steering wheel paddle shifters** 144
 - Stopwatch (RACETIMER)** 222
 - Stowage areas** 282
 - Stowage compartments**
 - Armrest (under) 283
 - Center console 283
 - Center console (rear) 283
 - Cup holders 291
 - Display message) 223
 - Eyeglasses compartment 283
 - Glove box 283
 - Important safety information 283
 - Stowage net 283
 - Stowage net** 283
 - Summer tires** 332
 - Sun visor** 292
 - Suspension tuning**
 - AMG adaptive sport suspension system 184
 - SETUP (on-board computer) 222
 - SUV**
 - (Sport Utility Vehicle) 32
 - Switching air-recirculation mode on/off** 131
- T**
- Tachometer** 220
 - Tail lamps**
 - Display message 223
 - Tailgate**
 - Display message 236
 - Emergency unlocking 100
 - Important safety notes 96
 - Limiting the opening angle 100
 - Opening dimensions 389
 - Opening/closing (automatically from inside) 99

- Opening/closing (automatically from outside) 98
- Opening/closing (from outside) 97
- Power closing 95
- Tank**
 - see Fuel tank
- Tank content**
 - Fuel gauge 39, 220
- Technical data**
 - Capacities 381
 - Emergency spare wheel 375
 - Information 378
 - Tires/wheels 357
 - Trailer loads 394
 - Vehicle data 389
- Telephone**
 - Accepting a call 222, 275
 - Authorizing a mobile phone (connecting) 273
 - Connecting a mobile phone (general information) 271
 - De-authorizing (disconnecting) a mobile phone 274
 - Display message 223
 - Ending an active call 275
 - Entering phone numbers 275
 - Establishing the connection from the mobile phone 273
 - Making a call 275
 - Menu (on-board computer) 222
 - Number from the phone book 222
 - Reconnecting a mobile phone automatically 274
 - Redialing 222
 - Rejecting a call 275
 - Rejecting/ending a call 222
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 250
 - Switching between mobile phones 274
 - Using the telephone 275
- Telephone number**
 - Entering 275
- Temperature**
 - Coolant 220
 - Coolant (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 222
 - Engine oil (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 222
 - Setting (climate control) 131
 - Transmission oil (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 222
- Through-loading feature** 283
- Timing (RACETIMER)** 222
- Tire pressure**
 - Calling up (on-board computer) 338
 - Checking manually 336
 - Display message 234
 - Maximum 336
 - Not reached (TIREFIT) 314
 - Notes 334
 - Reached (TIREFIT) 314
 - Recommended 333
- Tire pressure loss warning system**
 - General notes 336
 - Important safety notes 337
 - Restarting 337
- Tire pressure monitor**
 - Checking the tire pressure electronically 339
 - Function/notes 338
 - General notes 338
 - Important safety notes 338
 - Radio type approval for the tire pressure monitor 340
 - Restarting 340
 - Warning lamp 248
 - Warning message 340
- TIREFIT kit** 312
 - Tire pressure not reached 314
 - Tire pressure reached 314
- Tires**
 - Aspect ratio (definition) 351
 - Average weight of the vehicle occupants (definition) 350
 - Bar (definition) 349
 - Changing a wheel 352
 - Characteristics 349
 - Checking 331
 - Curb weight (definition) 351
 - Definition of terms 349
 - Direction of rotation 352
 - Display message 234
 - Distribution of the vehicle occupants (definition) 352

- DOT (Department of Transportation) (definition) 350
- DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) 349
- GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) (definition) 350
- General notes 357
- GTW (Gross Trailer Weight) (definition) 350
- GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) (definition) 350
- GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) (definition) 350
- Important safety notes 330
- Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment (definition) 350
- Information on driving 330
- Kilopascal (kPa) (definition) 350
- Labeling (overview) 346
- Load bearing index (definition) 351
- Load index 348
- Load index (definition) 350
- M+S tires 332
- Maximum load on a tire (definition) 351
- Maximum loaded vehicle weight (definition) 350
- Maximum permissible tire pressure (definition) 351
- Maximum tire load 348
- Maximum tire load (definition) 351
- MOExtended tires 332
- Optional equipment weight (definition) 351
- PSI (pounds per square inch) (definition) 351
- Replacing 352
- Service life 332
- Sidewall (definition) 351
- Speed rating (definition) 350
- Storing 352
- Structure and characteristics (definition) 349
- Temperature 345
- TIN (Tire Identification Number) (definition) 351
- Tire bead (definition) 351
- Tire pressure (definition) 351
- Tire pressures (recommended) 350
- Tire size (data) 357
- Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating 346
- Tire tread 331
- Tire tread (definition) 351
- Total load limit (definition) 352
- Traction 345
- Traction (definition) 351
- Tread wear 345
- TWR (permissible trailer drawbar noseweight) (definition) 351
- Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards 344
- Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (definition) 350
- Wear indicator (definition) 352
- Wheel and tire combination 359
- Wheel rim (definition) 350
- see Flat tire
- Top Tether** 71
- Touchpad**
 - Calling up quick access for audio and telephone 260
 - Changing the audio source 265
 - Changing the input language for handwriting recognition 264
 - Changing the station/music track 265
 - Character suggestions 263
 - Deleting characters 263
 - Entering a space 263
 - Entering characters 263
 - Gesture control 260
 - Handwriting recognition 261
 - Operating the touchpad 260
 - Overview 259
 - Quick access for audio and telephone 265
 - Switching 259
 - Switching input line 263
- Tow-starting**
 - Emergency engine starting 326
 - Important safety notes 323
- Towing a trailer**
 - Active Parking Assist 187
 - Axle load, permissible 394
 - Cleaning the trailer tow hitch 308

- Coupling up a trailer 214
 - Decoupling a trailer 216
 - Driving tips 211
 - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 82
 - Important safety notes 210
 - Installing the ball coupling 213
 - Lights display message 223
 - Mounting dimensions 392
 - Power supply 217
 - Pulling away with a trailer 139
 - Removing the ball coupling 217
 - Trailer loads 394
 - Towing away**
 - Important safety guidelines 323
 - Installing the towing eye 325
 - Removing the towing eye 325
 - With both axles on the ground 325
 - Traffic reports**
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 250
 - Traffic Sign Assist**
 - Function/notes 195
 - Important safety notes 196
 - Instrument cluster display 196
 - Trailer**
 - Display message 223
 - Trailer coupling**
 - see Towing a trailer
 - Trailer loads and drawbar nose-weights** 216
 - Trailer towing**
 - PARKTRONIC 186
 - Permissible trailer loads and drawbar noseweights 216
 - Transfer case** 146
 - Transmission**
 - see Automatic transmission
 - Transmission position display** 142
 - Transmission position display (DIRECT SELECT lever)** 142
 - Transporting the vehicle** 325
 - Traveling uphill**
 - Brow of hill 169
 - Driving downhill 169
 - Maximum gradient-climbing capability 169
 - Trim pieces (cleaning instructions)** 308
 - Trip computer (on-board computer)** 222
 - Trip odometer**
 - Calling up 222
 - Resetting (on-board computer) 222
 - Trunk**
 - see Tailgate
 - Trunk lid**
 - Display message 223
 - Trunk partition**
 - Display message 223
 - Turn signals**
 - Changing bulbs (front) 119
 - Display message 223
 - Switching on/off 115
 - Two-way radio**
 - Frequencies 378
 - Installation 378
 - Transmission output (maximum) 378
 - TWR (Tongue Weight Rating) (definition)** 351
 - Type identification plate**
 - see Vehicle identification plate
- ## U
- Unlocking**
 - Emergency unlocking 95
 - From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) 95
 - Upshift indicator (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles)** 222
- ## V
- Vanity mirror (in the sun visor)** 292
 - Vehicle**
 - Correct use 34
 - Data acquisition 35
 - Display message 236
 - Equipment 30
 - Individual settings 222
 - Limited Warranty 35
 - Loading 341
 - Locking (in an emergency) 96
 - Locking (SmartKey) 89

- Lowering 356
 - Maintenance 31
 - Parking for a long period 164
 - Pulling away 139
 - Raising 354
 - Reporting problems 34
 - Securing from rolling away 353
 - Towing away 323
 - Transporting 325
 - Unlocking (in an emergency) 95
 - Unlocking (SmartKey) 89
 - Vehicle data 389
 - Vehicle battery**
see Battery (vehicle)
 - Vehicle data** 389
 - Vehicle data (off-road driving)**
 - Approach/departure angle 391
 - Fording depth 391
 - Maximum gradient climbing ability 392
 - Vehicle dimensions** 389
 - Vehicle emergency locking** 96
 - Vehicle identification number**
see VIN
 - Vehicle identification plate** 380
 - Vehicle level**
 - AIRMATIC 183
 - Vehicle level (display message)** 223
 - Vehicle tool kit** 310
 - Video**
 - Operating the DVD 222
 - see also Digital Operator's Manual 250
 - Video (DVD)** 222
 - VIN** 380
 - Voice Control System**
see Separate operating instructions
- W**
- Warning**
 - Stickers 48
 - Warning and indicator lamps**
 - ABS 240
 - Brakes 238
 - Check Engine 237
 - Coolant 246
 - Distance warning 247
 - DISTRONIC PLUS 247
 - ESP® 243
 - ESP® OFF 244
 - Fuel tank 237
 - General notes 237
 - Hybrid system 238
 - Overview 40
 - PASSENGER AIR BAG 52
 - RBS (Recuperative Brake System) 238
 - Reserve fuel 237
 - Restraint system 245
 - Seat belt 237
 - Tire pressure monitor 248
 - Warranty** 30
 - Washer fluid**
 - Display message 223
 - Wheel and tire combinations**
 - Tires 359
 - Wheel bolt tightening torque** 356
 - Wheel chock** 353
 - Wheels**
 - Changing a wheel 352
 - Checking 331
 - Cleaning 308
 - Emergency spare wheel 371
 - General notes 357
 - Important safety notes 330
 - Information on driving 330
 - Interchanging/changing 352
 - Mounting a new wheel 355
 - Mounting a wheel 353
 - Overview 330
 - Removing a wheel 355
 - Storing 352
 - Tightening torque 356
 - Wheel size/tire size 357
 - Window curtain air bag**
 - Display message 228
 - Operation 59
 - Windows**
see Side windows
 - Windshield**
 - Defrosting 131
 - Infrared reflective 291
 - Windshield washer fluid**
see Windshield washer system

Windshield washer system

- Adding washer fluid 306
- Notes 388

Windshield wipers

- Problem (malfunction) 123
- Rear window wiper 119
- Replacing the wiper blades 119
- Switching on/off 119

Winter driving

- Slippery road surfaces 166
- Snow chains 333

Winter operation

- General notes 332
- Overview 332
- Radiator cover 303

Winter tires

- M+S tires 332

Wiper blades

- Cleaning 308
- Important safety notes 119
- Replacing 119
- Replacing (rear window) 122
- Replacing (windshield) 120

Wooden trim (cleaning instruc-

- tions) 308**

Workshop

- see Qualified specialist workshop

Introduction

The printed Operator's Manual provides information about the safe operation of your vehicle. The Digital Operator's Manual additionally describes further functions and equipment installed in your vehicle. The vehicle functions and functions of Audio 20 or COMAND are described in the Digital Operator's Manual. You can call up the Digital Operator's Manual via Audio 20 or COMAND.

- i** You will not incur any costs when calling up the Digital Operator's Manual. The Digital Operator's Manual works without connecting to the Internet.

There are three ways to access the topics of the Digital Operator's Manual:

• Visual search

The visual search allows you to explore your vehicle "virtually". Starting from either the vehicle exterior view or interior view, you can access many of the different topics covered by the Digital Operator's Manual. To access the vehicle interior section, select the "Vehicle interior" view.

• Keyword search

The keyword search allows you to search for a keyword by entering characters. Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual in the "Audio 20" or "COMAND" section under the "Character entry (telephony)" keyword.





• Contents

You can select individual sections in the contents.

- i** The Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated for safety reasons while driving.

Operation

Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

- ▶ Press the  button in the center console. The overview relating to the vehicle appears.
- ▶ Select the "Operator's Manual" menu item by turning  or pressing  the controller.
- ▶ Confirm  the message about the warning and safety notes. The basic menu for the Digital Operator's Manual appears.

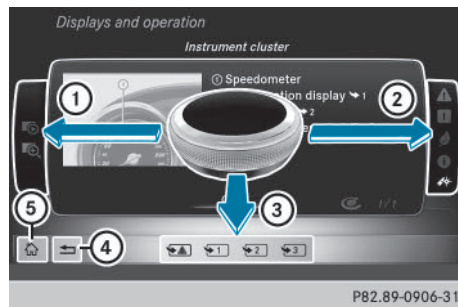
Operating the Digital Operator's Manual




General notes









Please observe the information about the operation of the controller ([▷ page 258](#)).

Content pages

The content pages can be accessed by means of a visual search, a keyword search or using the contents.



- ▶ **To scroll forwards/backwards:** turn  the controller.
- ▶ **To display in full-screen or animation:** slide  the controller to the left .

- ▶ **To select information texts or save bookmarks:** slide  the controller to the right ②.
- ▶ **To select a link:** slide  the controller downwards ③.
- ▶ **To exit a content page:** select the  symbol ④.
- ▶ **To call up the basic menu of the Digital Operator's Manual:** select  symbol ⑤.
- ▶ **To switch functions to Audio 20 or COMAND using the buttons on the center console:** press the , ,  or  button.
The selected menu appears. The Digital Operator's Manual remains open in the background.

Protection of the environment

General notes

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources that form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner that takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tire wear are affected by these factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. You should bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips as these increase fuel consumption.
- always make sure that the tire pressures are correct.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.

- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to $\frac{2}{3}$ of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.

Environmental concerns and recommendations

Wherever the operating instructions require you to dispose of materials, first try to regenerate or re-use them. Observe the relevant environmental rules and regulations when disposing of materials. In this way you will help to protect the environment.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned major assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. They are covered by the same Limited Warranty entitlements as new parts.

! Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument cluster
- center console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have aftermarket accessories installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subject to strict quality control. Every part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should therefore be used.

More than 300,000 different genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (> page 380).

Operator's Manual

Vehicle equipment

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement lists all systems installed in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Service and vehicle operation

Warranty

The implied warranty for your vehicle applies in accordance with the warranty terms and conditions in the Service and Warranty Information booklet.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will replace and repair all factory-installed parts in accordance with the following warranty terms and conditions:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty
- State warranty enforcement laws (lemon laws)

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories warranties. These are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- i** Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. The new Service and Warranty Information booklet will be posted to you.

Information for customers in California

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if after a reasonable number of repair attempts Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18,000 miles (approximately 29,000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

- (1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair,
- (2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or
- (3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days.

Please send your written notice to:
 Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
 Customer Assistance Center
 One Mercedes Drive
 Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

Maintenance

The Service and Warranty Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be done at regular intervals.

Always have the Service and Warranty Booklet with you when you bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The service advisor will record every service for you in the Service and Warranty Booklet.

Breakdown assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCEdes(1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

For additional information, refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in your vehicle literature portfolio.

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of Address Change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service Center (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. This will assist us in contacting you in a timely manner should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave the entire literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner.

If you have purchased a used car, please send us the "Notification of Used Car Purchase" in

the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCEDES(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Vehicle operation outside the USA and Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available.
- unleaded fuel for vehicles with a catalytic converter may not be available. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have a considerably lower octane rating. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For details, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
European Delivery Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Sports Utility Vehicle

WARNING

Due to the high center of gravity, the vehicle may start to skid and roll over in the event of an abrupt steering maneuver and/or when

the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions. There is a risk of an accident.

Always adapt your speed and driving style to the vehicle's driving characteristics and to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher roll-over rate than other types of vehicles.

Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in an accident, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury.

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.

You and all vehicle occupants should always wear your seat belts.

Operating safety

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this can result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident. Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring can impair their function and/or the function of other net-

worked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function as intended and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
- you drive too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb or a hole in the road
- a heavy object strikes the undercarriage or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, the undercarriage, chassis parts, wheels or tires could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed to.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, combustible materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody paneling. If these materials come in contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they can catch fire.

In such situations, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If on continuing your journey you notice that driving safety is impaired, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Declarations of conformity

Vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves

USA: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference, and (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device."

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

If you connect equipment to the diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of the vehicle systems. As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not connect any equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle.

WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter

the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.

! If the engine is switched off and equipment on the diagnostics connection is used, the starter battery may discharge.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions test during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This is especially the case for work relevant to safety.

Observe the notes in the Maintenance Booklet.

Always have the following work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- alterations, installation work and modifications
- work on electronic components

Correct use

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- the vehicle technical data

- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with a Mercedes-Benz Center or contact us at one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Customer Assistance Center
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Customer Relations Department
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting safety defects

USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign.

However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from

<http://www.safercar.gov>

Limited Warranty

- I** Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

QR codes for the rescue card

The QR codes are secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric cables.

You can find more information under http://portal.aftersales.i.daimler.com/public/content/asportal/en/communication/informationen_fuer/QRCode.html.

Data stored in the vehicle

Data recording

This vehicle is capable of recording diagnostic information relating to vehicle operation, mal-

functions, and user settings. This may include information about the performance or status of various systems, including but not limited to, engine, throttle, steering or brake systems, that is stored and can be read out with suitable devices, particularly when the vehicle is serviced. The data obtained is used to properly diagnose and service your vehicle or to further optimize and develop vehicle functions.

COMAND/mbrace

If the vehicle is equipped with COMAND or mbrace, additional data about the vehicle's operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of the vehicle may be compiled through COMAND or the mbrace system.

For additional information please refer to the COMAND User Manual and/or the mbrace Terms and Conditions.

Event data recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as during air bag deployment or when hitting a road obstacle. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- how various systems in your vehicle are operating
- whether or not the driver and passenger seat belts are fastened
- how far (if at all) the driver is depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal and
- how fast the vehicle is traveling

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, can combine the EDR data with the type of personal identification data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties that have the special equipment, such as law enforcement, can read the information by accessing the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims, and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC ("MBUSA") expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems. State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of

February 2013, 13 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

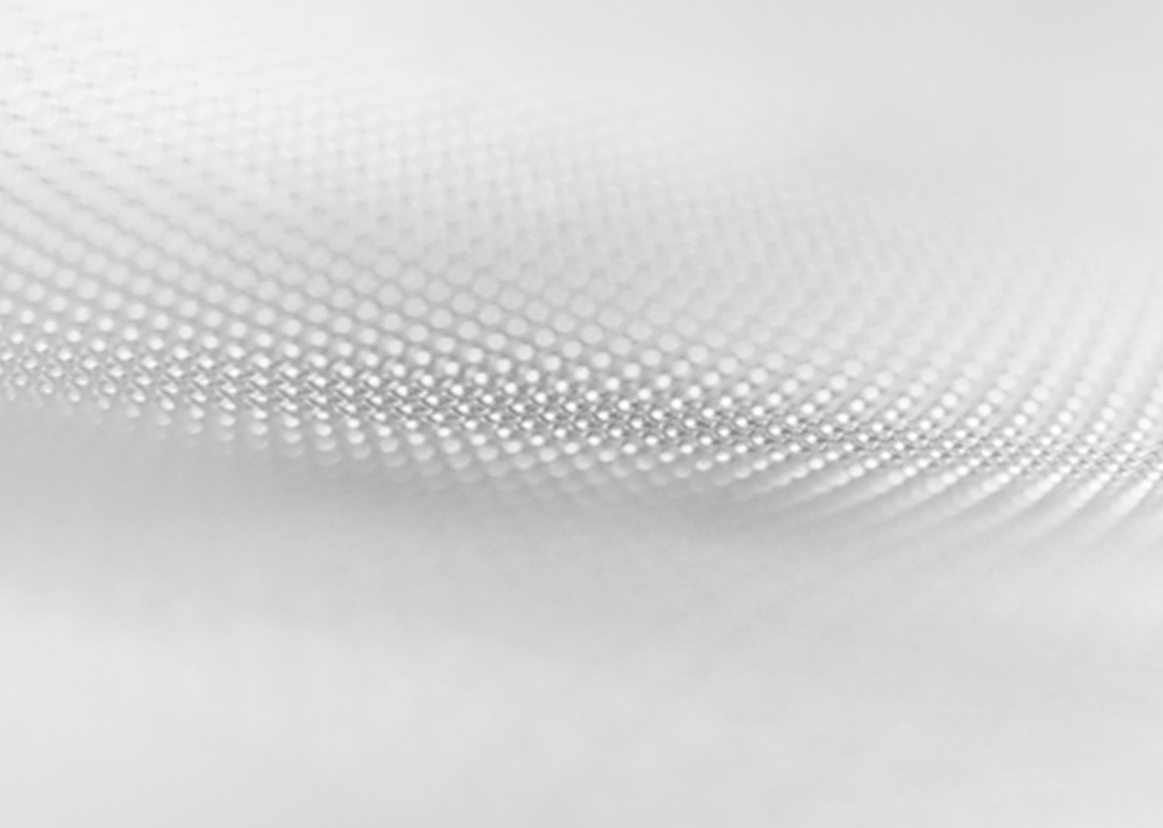
Information on copyright

General information

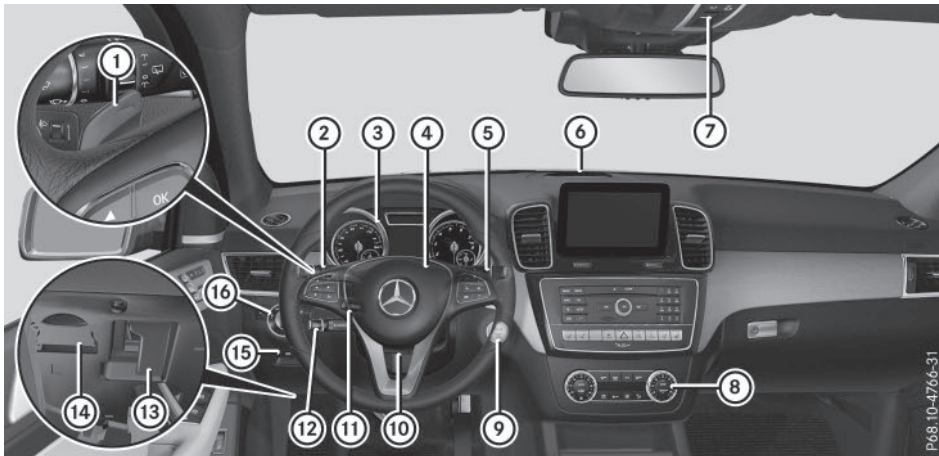
Information on license for free and open-source software used in your vehicle and its electronic components is available on the following website:

<http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>

Cockpit 38
Instrument cluster 39
Multifunction steering wheel 41
Center console 42
Overhead control panel 45
Door control panel 46



Cockpit

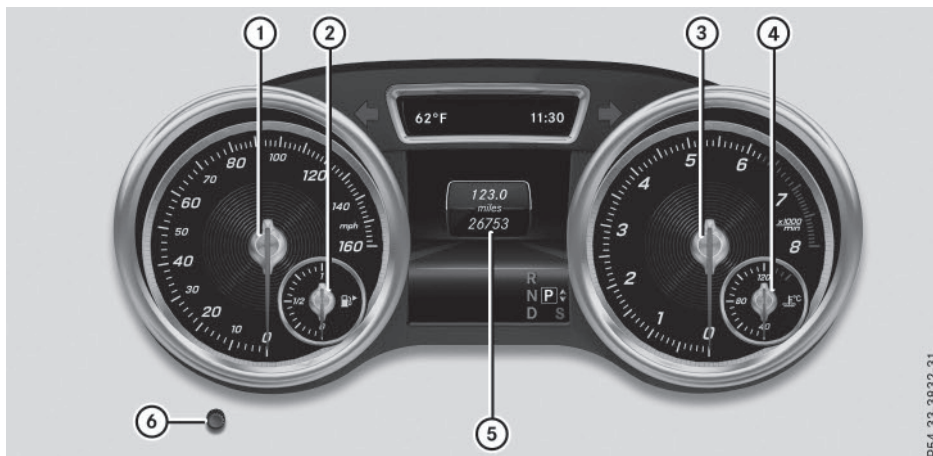


	Function	Page
①	Steering wheel paddle shifters	
②	Combination switch	115
③	Instrument cluster	39
④	Horn	
⑤	DIRECT SELECT lever	142
⑥	PARKTRONIC warning display	185
⑦	Overhead control panel	45
⑧	Climate control systems	126
⑨	Ignition lock	135
	Start/Stop button	136

	Function	Page
⑩	Adjusts the steering wheel manually	
⑪	Adjusts the steering wheel electrically	
	Steering wheel heating	
⑫	Cruise control lever	170
⑬	Opens the hood	302
⑭	Diagnostics connection	33
⑮	Electric parking brake	
⑯	Light switch	114

Instrument cluster

Displays and controls



At a glance

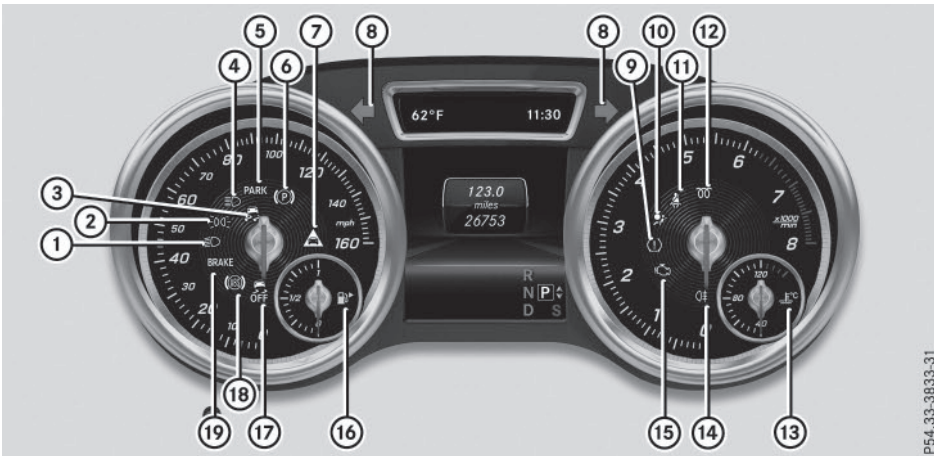
P54_33-3832-31

	Function	Page
①	Speedometer Speedometer segments	
②	Fuel gauge Fuel filler flap location indicator : the fuel filler cap is on the right-hand side.	

	Function	Page
③	Tachometer	
④	Coolant temperature	
⑤	Multifunction display	
⑥	Instrument cluster lighting	

- i** Information on displaying the outside temperature in the multifunction display can be found under "Outside temperature display" in the Digital Operator's Manual.
- i** Information on additional displays for PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles can be found in the "PLUG-IN HYBRID drive" section in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Warning and indicator lamps



P54-33-3833-31

	Function	Page
①	Low-beam head-lamps	
②	Parking lamps	
③	ESP®	243
④	High-beam head-lamps	
⑤	Electric parking brake (red) (USA only) (Canada only)	
⑥	Electric parking brake (yellow)	
⑦	Distance warning	247
⑧	Turn signals	
⑨	Tire pressure monitor	248

	Function	Page
⑩	Restraint system	50
⑪	Seat belts	237
⑫	Diesel engine: pre-glow	
⑬	Coolant	246
⑭	Rear fog lamp	
⑮	Check Engine	
⑯	Reserve fuel	
⑰	ESP® OFF	243
⑱	ABS	240
⑲	Brakes (USA only) (Canada only)	238

Multifunction steering wheel



At a glance

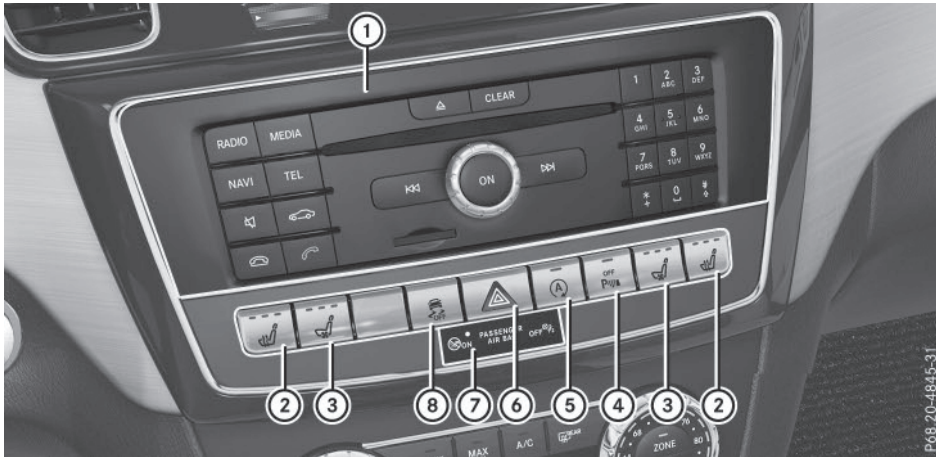
	Function	Page
①	Multifunction display	
②	Audio 20/COMAND display	
③	 Vehicles with Audio 20: switches on voice-operated control for navigation (see manufacturer's operating instructions) Vehicles with COMAND: switches on the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions) Mute Adjusts the volume Rejects or ends a call Exits the telephone book/redial memory Makes or accepts a call Switches to the redial memory	





	Function	Page
④	 Selects a menu Selects a submenu or scrolls through lists Confirms selections and hides messages Back Vehicles with Audio 20: switches off voice-operated control of the navigation (see manufacturer's operating instructions) Vehicles with COMAND: switches off the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions)	





Center console

Center console, upper section

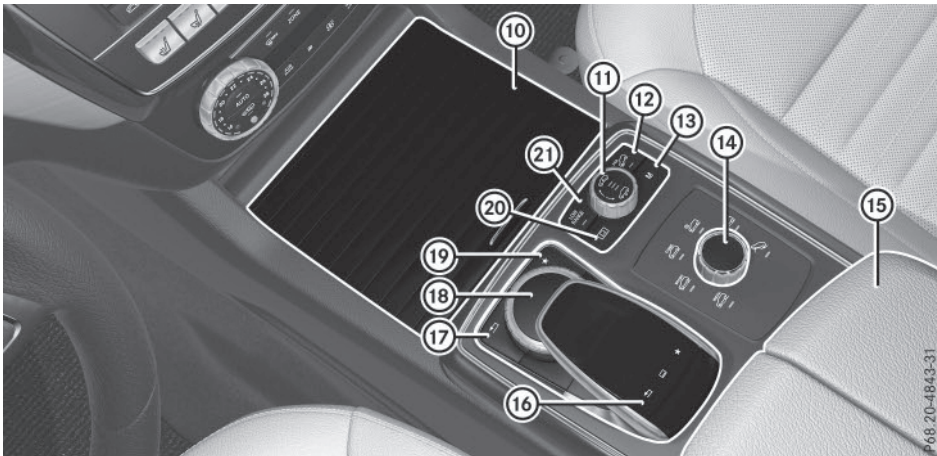
At a glance



	Function	Page
①	Audio 20 or COMAND; see the separate operating instructions	
②	 Seat heating	110
③	 Seat ventilation	110
④	 PARKTRONIC	185
⑤	 ECO start/stop function Selects the operating mode (PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles)	140

	Function	Page
⑥	 Hazard warning lamps	114
⑦	 PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp  ATA indicator lamp	52 86
⑧	 ESP®	81

Center console, lower section

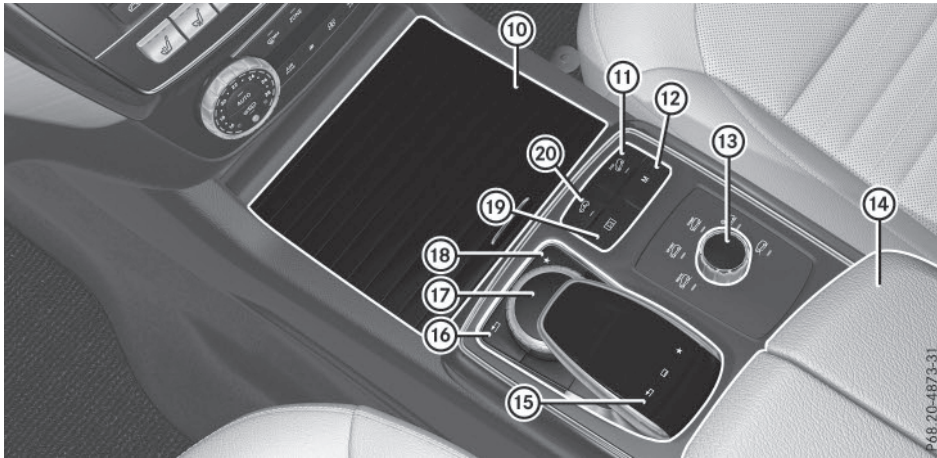


At a glance








i Vehicles with the Offroad Engineering package



	Function	Page
⑩	Stowage compartment Cup holder Ashtray Cigarette lighter Socket	
⑪	Selector wheel for level control	179
⑫	DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)	205
⑬	Manual gearshifting (permanent setting)	144
⑭	DYNAMIC SELECT controller	141
⑮	Stowage compartment with Media Interface	

	Function	Page
⑯	Touchpad (see the separate operating instructions)	
⑰	Back button (see the separate operating instructions)	
⑱	Audio or COMAND controller (see the separate operating instructions)	
⑲	Switches to the favorites button (see the separate operating instructions)	
⑳	Switches to the display of the vehicle settings; see the separate operating instructions	
㉑	LOW RANGE off-road gear	207

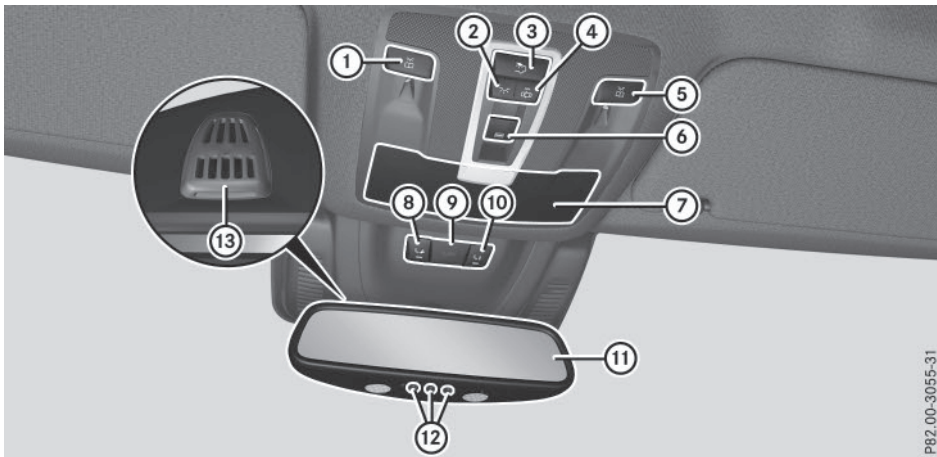


i Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package and Mercedes-AMG vehicles

	Function	Page
⑩	Stowage compartment Cup holder Ashtray Cigarette lighter Socket	    
⑪	 DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)	205
⑫	Manual gearshifting (permanent setting)	144
⑬	DYNAMIC SELECT controller	141
⑭	Stowage compartment with Media Interface	
⑮	Touchpad (see the separate operating instructions)	

	Function	Page
⑯	Back button (see the separate operating instructions)	
⑰	Audio or COMAND controller (see the separate operating instructions)	
⑱	 Switches to the favorites button (see the separate operating instructions)	
⑲	Switches to the display of the vehicle settings; see the separate operating instructions AMG adaptive sport suspension system (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)	184
⑳	 Level control	183

Overhead control panel



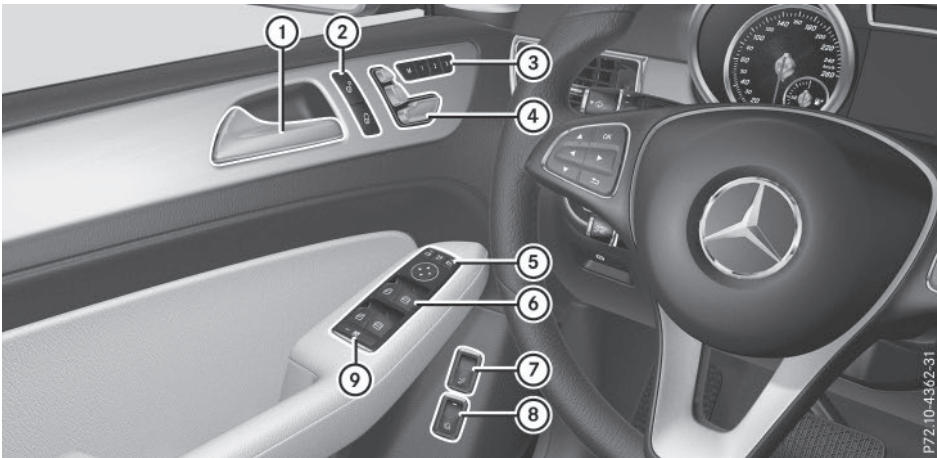
P82.00-3055-31

At a glance

	Function	Page		Function	Page
①	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on or off		⑦	Eyeglasses compartment	
②	Switches the front interior lighting on		⑧	Roadside Assistance call button (mbrace system)	294
③	Switches the rear interior lighting on or off		⑨	SOS button (mbrace system)	293
④	Switches the front interior lighting or automatic interior lighting control off		⑩	MB Info call button (mbrace system)	295
⑤	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on or off		⑪	Rear-view mirror	
⑥	Opens or closes the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel with roller sunblinds	104	⑫	Buttons for the garage door opener	299
			⑬	Microphone for mbrace (emergency call system), telephone and the Voice Control System ¹	

¹ The Voice Control System is only available in combination with COMAND. Please observe the separate operating instructions.

Door control panel



	Function	Page
①	Opens the door	
②	Unlocks/locks the vehicle	
③	 Stores settings for the seat, exterior mirrors and steering column (memory function)	
④	Adjusts the seats	109
⑤	 Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors in/out electrically	

	Function	Page
⑥	Opens/closes the side windows	
⑦	Opens/closes the tailgate	99
⑧	Unlocks the fuel filler flap	148
⑨	Activates/deactivates the override feature for the side windows in the rear compartment	

Useful information	48
Hybrid vehicles	48
Panic alarm	50
Occupant safety	50
Children in the vehicle	68
Pets in the vehicle	74
Driving safety systems	75
Protection against theft	85

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 34).

Hybrid vehicles

General notes

Hybrid technology combines a fuel efficient internal combustion engine with a powerful electric motor.

Important safety notes

Danger of electric shock

DANGER

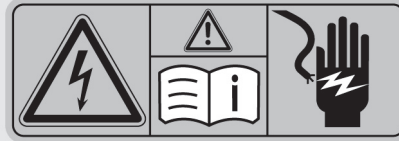
The vehicle's high-voltage electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system or touch damaged components, you may be electrocuted. The components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system may be damaged in an accident, although the damage is not visible. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Following an accident, do not touch any high-voltage components and never modify the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system. Have the vehicle towed away after an accident and the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system checked by a qualified specialist workshop.

When towing a vehicle after an accident, be sure to observe the following sections:

- Transporting the vehicle (▷ page 325)
- Towing a vehicle with both axles on the ground (▷ page 325)

Read the safety instructions on towing and tow-starting (▷ page 323).



P08.00-2054-31

All components of the hybrid system are marked with yellow warning stickers that warn you of the danger of high voltage. The cables of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system are orange in color.

The ignition must be switched off when carrying out general tasks, such as changing bulbs or checking the coolant level.

Automatic deactivation of the hybrid system

If components of the restraint system are activated during an accident, the hybrid system is automatically deactivated.

The hybrid system is not activated when the vehicle is started if:

- a short circuit is detected in the hybrid system.
- one of the hybrid system's electrical connections is disconnected.

This ensures that you do not come into contact with high voltage.


Manual deactivation of the hybrid system

The hybrid system can be deactivated manually using the high voltage switch-off device.

! To prevent damage to the hybrid system please observe the following instructions:

- only deactivate the hybrid system manually in the following situations.
- work on the hybrid system may only be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, even when it has been deactivated manually.

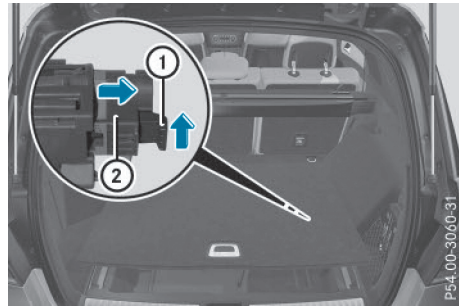
Switch off the hybrid system manually if:

- the  restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up after an accident
 - the vehicle is badly damaged, e.g. after an accident, and the restraint system components were not activated
 - the vehicle is badly damaged and has to be towed or transported
- ▶ **If possible, move the vehicle out of the danger zone:** shift the automatic transmission into position **N**.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Roll the vehicle to a safe place and park it safely.
- Get assistance from others if necessary.

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning. There is therefore a risk of being locked out if the vehicle is being pushed or tested on a dynamometer.

- ▶ Switch the ignition off.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to park position **P**.
Depress the electric parking brake (▷ page 164).
Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 353).
- ▶ **To use the high-voltage switch-off device:** open the tailgate.

- ▶ Lift the cargo compartment floor up (▷ page 290).
- ▶ Pull off the right-hand paneling in the cargo compartment.



- ▶ Press release clip ① in the direction of the arrow and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull the high voltage switch-off device ② apart until it engages in the stop position.

If the hybrid system has been deactivated due to reasons mentioned above, have it checked at a qualified specialist workshop before reactivation.

High-voltage battery

WARNING

In the event of a vehicle fire, the internal pressure of the high-voltage battery can exceed a critical value. In this case flammable gas escapes through a ventilation valve on the underbody. The gas can ignite. There is a risk of injury.

Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger area at a suitable distance, whilst observing legal requirements.

WARNING

If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out. These are poisonous and caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

! Exhaustive discharge caused by the vehicle standing idle for lengthy periods can damage the high-voltage battery. If the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods leave the high-voltage battery connected to a charging station.

Charging the high-voltage battery
(▷ page 153).

Engine compartment

Before opening the hood:

- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch the ignition off.
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

or, in vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO

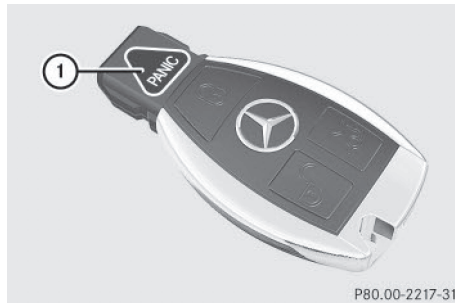
- ▶ Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Observe the warning notes on the risk of electric shock (▷ page 48).
- ▶ Observe the warning notices about the hood (▷ page 302).

RBS driving safety system (Regenerative Brake System)

The Regenerative Braking System supports you when braking with an electronically-controlled brake boost mode and enables the recovery of kinetic energy (recuperation).

Further information about the Regenerative Braking System (▷ page 208).

Panic alarm



P80.00-2217-31

- ▶ **To activate:** press the **PANIC** button ① for approximately one second.
A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the **PANIC** button ① again.

or

- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
- or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:
- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button.
The SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

Occupant safety

Introduction to the restraint system

The restraint system can reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. The restraint system can also reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

The restraint system comprises:

- Seat belt system
- Air bags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The components of the restraint system work in conjunction with each other. They can only deploy their protective function if, at all times, all vehicle occupants:

- have fastened their seat belts correctly (▷ page 54)
- have adjusted their seat and head restraint properly (▷ page 109).

As the driver, you also have to make sure that the steering wheel is adjusted correctly. Observe the information relating to the correct driver's seat position (▷ page 108).

You also have to make sure that an air bag can inflate properly if deployed (▷ page 57).

An air bag supplements a correctly worn seat belt. As an additional safety device, the air bag increases the level of protection for vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. For example, if, in the event of an accident, the protection offered by the seat belt is sufficient, the air bags are not deployed. When an accident occurs, only the air bags that increase protection in that particular accident situation are deployed. However, seat belts and air bags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

Information on restraint system operation can be found under "Triggering of the Emergency Tensioning Devices and air bags" (▷ page 65).

For more information about children traveling with you in the vehicle and on child restraint systems, see "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 68).

Important safety notes

WARNING

Modifications to the restraint system may cause it to no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function and may fail in an accident or trigger unexpectedly, for example.


This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.


Never modify parts of the restraint system. Never tamper with the wiring, the electronic components or their software.

If it is necessary to modify an air bag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details. USA only: for further information contact our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEDES (1-800-367-6372).

Restraint system warning lamp

The functions of the restraint system are checked after the ignition is switched on and at regular intervals while the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The  restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are in operational readiness.

A malfunction has occurred if the  restraint system warning lamp:

- does not light up after the ignition is switched on
- does not go out after a few seconds with the engine running
- lights up again while the engine is running

All vehicles, except hybrid vehicles:

WARNING

If restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. This can affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or air bag, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired in a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Hybrid vehicles:

DANGER

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, individual restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. This could affect Emergency Tensioning Devices or air bags, for example. The vehicle's high-voltage electrical system may also not be deactivated as intended in the event of an accident. You could suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Immediately switch off the ignition and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock after an accident.

PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp



PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ① and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp ② are part of the Occupant Classification System (OCS).

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front air bag.

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is enabled. If,

in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front air bag is deployed.

- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

Depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front air bag must either be deactivated or enabled; see the following points. You must make sure of this both before and during a journey.

• Children in a child restraint system:

whether the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or deactivated depends on the installed child restraint system, and the age and size of the child. Therefore, be sure to observe the notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 59) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 68). There you will also find instructions on rearward and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat.

- **All other persons:** depending on the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or deactivated (▷ page 59). Be sure to observe the notes on "Seat belts" (▷ page 52) and "Air bags" (▷ page 56). There you can also find information on the correct seat position.

Seat belts

Introduction

Seat belts are the most effective means of restricting the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of an accident or the vehicle rolling over. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior or being ejected from the vehicle. Furthermore, the seat belt helps to keep the vehicle occupant in the best position in relation to the air bag.

The seat belt system comprises:

- Seat belts
- Emergency Tensioning Devices for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear
- Belt force limiters

If the seat belt is pulled out of the belt outlet quickly or with a jerky movement, the belt retractor locks. The belt strap cannot be extracted any further.

The Emergency Tensioning Device tightens the seat belt in an accident, pulling the belt close against the body. However it does not pull the vehicle occupant back in the direction of the backrest.

The Emergency Tensioning Device does not correct an incorrect seat position or the routing of an incorrectly fastened seat belt.

When triggered, a belt force limiter helps to reduce the force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant.

The belt force limiters for the front seats are synchronized with the front air bags, which absorb part of the deceleration force. This can reduce the force exerted on the vehicle occupants during an accident.

! If the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, do not insert the belt tongue into the buckle of the front-passenger seat. This may otherwise lead to the triggering of the Emergency Tensioning Device in the event of an accident, which will then need to be replaced.

Important safety notes

The use of seat belts and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

Even where this is not required by law, all vehicle occupants should correctly fasten their seat belts before starting the journey.

WARNING

If the seat belt is incorrectly fastened, it cannot protect as intended. Furthermore, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can cause additional injury, for example, in an accident, during braking or when abruptly changing direction. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants are seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.

WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

WARNING

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height cannot fasten the seat belt correctly without an additional suitable restraint system. If the seat belt is incorrectly fastened, it cannot protect as intended. Furthermore, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can cause additional injury, for example, in an accident, during braking or an abrupt change of direction. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

For this reason, always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height in suitable restraint systems.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height is traveling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz

vehicle. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child

- always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Children in the vehicle" section of this Operator's Manual (> page 68) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant classification system (OCS)" (> page 59)

WARNING

The seat belts may not perform their intended protective function if:

- they are damaged, modified, extremely dirty, bleach or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt anchorages or inertia reels have been modified

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters. Modified or damaged seat belts may tear or fail, e.g. in an accident. Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices could accidentally trigger or fail to deploy when necessary. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Never modify the seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt anchorages or inertia reels. Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn out and clean. Following an accident, have the seat belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use seat belts that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Proper use of the seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (> page 53).

All vehicle occupants must be wearing the seat belt correctly before beginning the jour-

ney. Also make sure that all vehicle occupants are always wearing the seat belt correctly while the vehicle is in motion.

When fastening the seat belt, always make sure that:

- the seat belt tongue is only inserted to the belt buckle belonging to that seat.
- the seat belt is tight across your body. Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- the seat belt is not twisted.

Only then can the forces which occur be distributed over the area of the belt.

- the shoulder section of the belt is always routed across the center of your shoulder.

The shoulder section of the belt must not come into contact with your neck or be routed under your arm. Where possible, adjust the seat belt to the appropriate height.

- the lap belt passes tightly and as low down as possible across your lap.

The lap belt must always be routed across your hip joints and not across your abdomen. This applies particularly to pregnant women. If necessary, push the lap belt down to your hip joint and pull it tight using the shoulder section of the belt.

- the seat belt is not routed across sharp, pointed or fragile objects.

If you have such items located on or in your clothing, e.g. pens, keys or eyeglasses, store these in a suitable place.

- only one person is using a seat belt at a time.

Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant. In the event of an accident, they could be crushed between the vehicle occupant and seat belt.

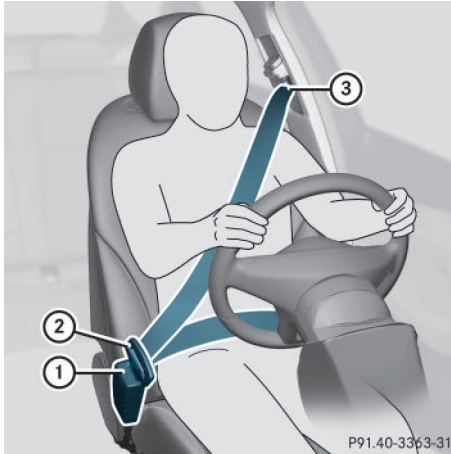
- objects are never secured with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

Seat belts are only intended to secure and restrain vehicle occupants. Always observe

the "Loading guidelines" for securing objects, luggage or loads (▷ page 282).

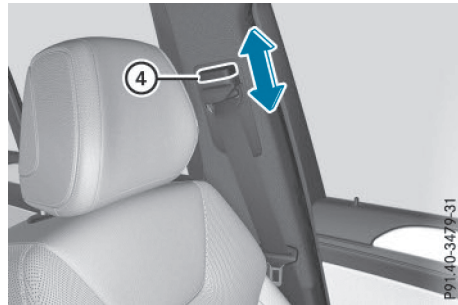
Fastening and adjusting the seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 53) and the notes on correct use of seat belts (▷ page 54).



Basic illustration

- ▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 108).
The seat backrest must be in an almost vertical position.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from belt outlet ③ and engage belt tongue ② into belt buckle ①.
The seat belt on the driver's seat and the front-passenger seat may be tightened automatically, see "Belt adjustment" (▷ page 56).
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.



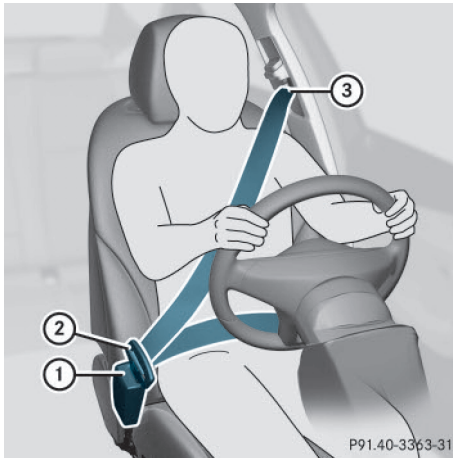
The shoulder section of the seat belt must always be routed across the center of the shoulder. Adjust the belt outlet if necessary.

- ▶ **To raise:** slide the belt outlet upwards.
The belt outlet will engage in various positions.
- ▶ **To lower:** hold belt outlet release ④ and slide belt outlet downwards.
- ▶ Let go of belt outlet release ④ in the desired position and make sure that the belt outlet engages.

All seat belts except the driver's seat belt are equipped with a special seat belt retractor to securely fasten child restraint systems in the vehicle. Further information can be found under "Special seat belt retractor" (▷ page 69).

Releasing seat belts

- ❗ Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfill their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Basic illustration

- ▶ Press release button ①, hold belt tongue ② firmly and guide it back towards belt outlet ③.

Seat belt adjustment

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. This function adjusts the driver's and front-passenger seat belt to the upper body of the occupants.


The belt strap is tightened slightly when:

- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle and
- the ignition is switched on




The seat-belt adjustment will apply a certain retraction force if any slack is detected between the vehicle occupant and the seat belt. Do not hold on to the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can switch the seat-belt adjustment on and off in the on-board computer.

Belt warning for the driver and front passenger

The  seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts. It may


light up continuously or flash. In addition, there may be a warning tone.

Regardless of whether the driver's seat belt has already been fastened, the  seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds each time the engine is started. If, after six seconds, the driver or front-passenger seat belt has not been fastened and the doors are closed, the  seat belt warning lamp lights up. As soon as the driver's and front-passenger seat belts are fastened or a front door is opened again, the  seat belt warning lamp goes out.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened after the engine is started, an additional warning tone will sound. This warning tone stops after six seconds or when the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If the vehicle's speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) once and the driver's and front-passenger seat belts are not fastened, a warning tone sounds. A warning tone also sounds with increasing intensity for 60 seconds or until the driver or front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

If the driver or front passenger unfasten their seat belts during the journey, the seat belt warning is activated again.

- ❗ For more information on the  seat belt warning lamp, see "Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, seat belts" (▷ page 237).

Air bags

Introduction

The installation point of an air bag can be recognized by the AIR BAG symbol.

An air bag complements the correctly fastened seat belt. It is no substitute for the seat belt. The air bag provides additional protection in applicable accident situations.

Not all air bags are deployed in an accident. The different air bag systems function independently from one another (▷ page 65).

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

It is also not possible to rule out a risk of injury caused by an air bag due to the high speed at which the air bag must be deployed.

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you do not sit in the correct seat position, the air bag cannot protect as intended and could even cause additional injury when deployed. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

To avoid hazardous situations, always make sure that all of the vehicle's occupants:

- have fastened their seat belts correctly, including pregnant women
- are sitting correctly and maintain the greatest possible distance to the air bags
- follow the following instructions

Always make sure that there are no objects between the air bag and the vehicle's occupants.

- Adjust the seats properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in an almost upright position. The center of the head restraint must support the head at about eye level.
- Move the driver's and front-passenger seats as far back as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely.
- Only hold the steering wheel on the outside. This allows the air bag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the backrest while driving. Do not lean forwards or lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bags.
- Always keep your feet in the footwell in front of the seat. Do not put your feet on the dashboard, for example. Your feet may otherwise

be in the deployment area of the air bag.

- For this reason, always secure persons less than 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in suitable restraint systems. Up to this height, the seat belt cannot be worn correctly.

If a child is traveling in your vehicle, also observe the following notes:

- Always secure children under twelve years of age and less than 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in suitable child restraint systems.
- Child restraint systems should be installed on the rear seats.
- Only secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat when the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit, the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated (▷ page 52).
- Always observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 59) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 68) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an air bag from functioning correctly.

Before starting your journey and to avoid risks resulting from the speed of the air bag as it deploys, make sure that:

- there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an air bag.
- there are no objects between the seat, door and B-pillar.
- no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hang on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- no accessories, such as cup holders, are attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an air bag, e.g. to doors, side windows, rear side trim or side walls.
- no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects are in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING

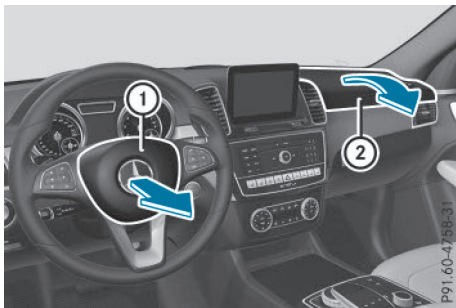
If you modify the air bag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the air bag can no longer function correctly. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify an air bag cover or affix objects to it.

⚠ WARNING

Sensors to control the air bags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door paneling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The air bags might therefore not function properly anymore. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door paneling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Front air bags

Driver's air bag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel. Front-passenger front air bag ② deploys in front of and above the glove box.

When deployed, the front air bags offer additional head and thorax protection for the occupants in the front seats.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps

inform you about the status of the front-passenger front air bag (▷ page 52).

The front-passenger front air bag will only deploy if:

- the system, based on the OCS weight sensor readings, detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied (▷ page 59). The PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit (▷ page 60)
- the restraint system control unit predicts a high accident severity

Driver's knee bag

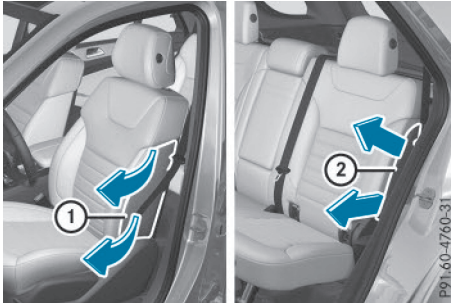
Driver's knee bag ① deploys under the steering column. The driver's knee bag is triggered together with the front air bag.

The driver's knee bag offers additional thigh, knee and lower leg protection for the occupant in the driver's seat.

Side impact air bags**⚠ WARNING**

Unsuitable seat covers could restrict or even prevent the deployment of the air bags integrated into the seats. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the function of the Occupant Classification System (OCS) could be restricted. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.



Front side impact air bags ① and rear side impact air bags ② deploy next to the outer bolster of the seat backrest.

When deployed, the side impact air bag offers additional thorax protection. It also offers additional pelvis protection for occupants in the front seats. However, it does not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms

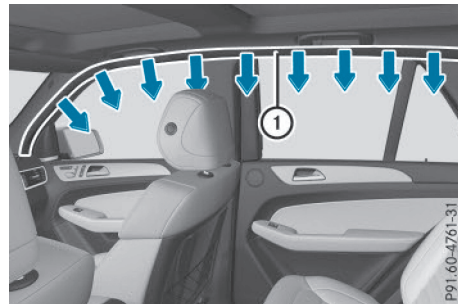
In the event of a side impact, the side impact air bag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side (front) deploys under the following conditions:

- the OCS system detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied or
- the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat

If the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle, the side impact air bag on the front-passenger side deploys if an appropriate accident situation occurs. In this case, deployment is independent of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

Window curtain air bags



Window curtain air bags ① are integrated into the side of the roof frame and deployed in the area from the A-pillar to the C-pillar.

When deployed, the window curtain air bag enhances the level of protection for the head. However, it does not protect the chest or arms.

In the event of a side impact, the window curtain air bag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

If the system determines that they can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt, a window curtain air bag may be deployed in other accident situations (▷ page 65).

Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Introduction

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the person in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front air bag is either enabled or deactivated.

The system does not deactivate:

- the side impact air bag
- the window curtain air bag
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices

In the following situation, the side impact air bag and the Emergency Tensioning Device are deactivated:

- OCS has not categorized the person on the front-passenger seat as an adult or a person of corresponding stature and
- the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is not inserted into the front-passenger seat belt buckle.

Prerequisites

To be classified correctly, the front passenger must sit:

- with the seat belt fastened correctly
- in an almost upright position with their back against the seat backrest
- with their feet resting on the floor, if possible

If the front passenger does not observe these conditions, OCS may produce a false classification, e.g. because the front passenger:

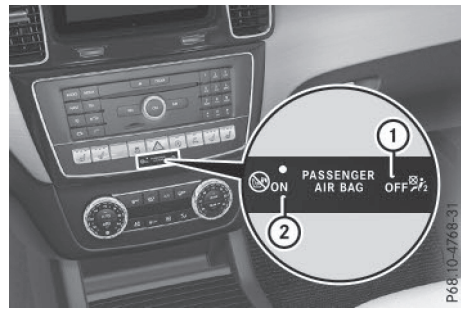
- transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest
- sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat cushion

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the correct positioning of the child restraint system. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat.

The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be subjected to a load by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly.

Only then can OCS be guaranteed to function correctly. Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Occupant Classification System operation (OCS)



- ① PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp
- ② PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp

The indicator lamps inform you whether the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated or enabled.

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button once or twice, or turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

The system carries out self-diagnostics.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds.

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front air bag.

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front air bag is deployed.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the status of the front-passenger front air bag changes while the vehicle is in motion, an air bag display message appears in the instrument cluster (▷ page 223). When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always pay attention to the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamps. Be aware of the status of the front-passenger

front air bag both before and during the journey.

 **WARNING**

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front-passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front-passenger front air bag is correct.

 **WARNING**

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit up, the front-passenger front air bag may deploy in an accident. The child could be struck by the air bag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front air bag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off and/or the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, do not install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. You can find more information on OCS under "Problems with the

Occupant Classification System" ([▷ page 64](#)).

 **WARNING**

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and you position the front-passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the air bag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON is lit up

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt outlet and the front-passenger seat accordingly. Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

If OCS determines that:


- the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a child of up to twelve months old, in a standard child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.

But even in the case of a twelve-month-old child, in a standard child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON can light up permanently after the system self-test. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is activated. The result of the classifi-

cation is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the child's stature. It is recommended that you install the child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), either the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON or PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification.
 - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Alternatively, a person of smaller stature can sit on a rear seat.
 - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, a person of smaller stature should not use the front-passenger seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person of a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is activated.

If children are traveling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 68).

When OCS is malfunctioning, the red  restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp light up simultaneously. The front-passenger front air bag is deactivated in this case and does not deploy during an accident. Have the system checked by qualified technicians as soon as possible. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The front-passenger seat should only be repaired at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the front-passenger seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion is damaged, have the necessary repair work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat accessories that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz. If the driver's air bag deploys, this does not mean that the front-passenger front air bag will also deploy. The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the occupant in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front air bag is either enabled or deactivated.

System self-test

DANGER

If both the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps do not light up during the system self-test, the system is malfunctioning. The front-passenger front air bag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In this case the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the Occupant Classification System (OCS) checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

DANGER

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger front air bag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front-passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat
- the person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seatbelt
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit when it should not, the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the Occupant Classification System (OCS) checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

 **WARNING**

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect OCS operation. This could result in the front-passenger air bag not functioning as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the front-passenger seat. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

After the system self-test, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp display the status of the front-passenger front air bag (▷ page 60).

For more information about the OCS, see "Problems with the Occupant Classification System" (▷ page 64).

Problems with the Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Be sure to observe the notes on "System self-test" (▷ page 62).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit, even though the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person of a stature corresponding to that of an adult.</p>	<p>The classification of the person on the front-passenger seat is incorrect.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Make sure the conditions for a correct classification of the person on the front-passenger seat are met (▷ page 60). ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit, the front-passenger seat may not be used. ▶ Have OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
<p>The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up and/or does not stay on.</p> <p>The front-passenger seat is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • unoccupied • occupied by the weight of a child up to 12 months old in a child restraint system 	<p>OCS is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Make sure there is nothing between the seat cushion and the child seat. ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. If necessary, adjust the position of the front-passenger seat. ▶ When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt is tight. Do not pull the seat belt tight using the front-passenger seat adjustment. This could result in the seat belt and the child restraint system being pulled too tightly. ▶ Check for correct installation of the child restraint system. Make sure that the head restraint does not apply a load to the child restraint system. If necessary, adjust the head restraint accordingly. ▶ Make sure that no objects are applying additional weight onto the seat. ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off and/or the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. It is recommended that you install the child restraint system on a suitable rear seat. ▶ Have OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Deployment of Emergency Tensioning Devices and air bags

Important safety notes

WARNING

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the air bag parts. Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

WARNING

A deployed air bag no longer offers any protection and cannot provide the intended protection in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury.

Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have a deployed air bag replaced.

It is important for your safety and that of your passenger to have deployed air bags replaced and to have any malfunctioning air bags repaired. This will help to make sure the air bags continue to perform their protective function for the vehicle occupants in the event of a crash.

WARNING

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Therefore, have pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices which have been triggered immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

An electric motor is used by PRE-SAFE® to trigger the tightening of the seat belt in hazardous situations. This procedure is reversible.

If Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or air bags are deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also

be released. The  restraint system warning lamp lights up.

Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard, but it may cause short-term breathing difficulties in people with asthma or other respiratory problems. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle or open the windows as soon as it is safe to do so.

Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. National guidelines must be observed during disposal. In California, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm.

Method of operation

During the first stage of a collision, the restraint system control unit evaluates important physical data relating to vehicle deceleration or acceleration, such as:

- duration
- direction
- intensity

Based on the evaluation of this data, the restraint system control unit triggers the Emergency Tensioning Devices during a frontal or rear collision.

An Emergency Tensioning Device can only be triggered, if:

- the ignition is switched on
- the components of the restraint system are operational; see "Restraint system warning lamp" (> page 51)
- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on the respective front-passenger seat

The Emergency Tensioning Devices in the rear compartment are triggered independently of the lock status of the seat belts.

If the restraint system control unit detects a more severe accident, further components of

the restraint system are activated independently of each other in certain frontal collision situations:

- Front air bags and driver's knee bag
- Window curtain air bag, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

The front-passenger front air bag is activated or deactivated depending on the person on the front-passenger seat. The front-passenger front air bag can only deploy in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit. Observe the information on the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (▷ page 52).

Your vehicle has two-stage front air bags. During the first deployment stage, the front air bag is filled with propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front air bag is fully deployed with the maximum amount of propellant gas if a second deployment threshold is reached within a few milliseconds.

The activation threshold of the Emergency Tensioning Devices and the air bag are determined by evaluating the rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration which occurs at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. Deployment should take place in good time at the start of the collision. The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an air bag. Nor do they provide an indication of air bag deployment.

The vehicle can be deformed considerably, without an air bag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of deceleration is not high. Conversely, air bags may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit, and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

If the restraint system control unit detects a side impact or if the vehicle rolls over, the applicable components of the restraint system are activated independently of each other depending on the apparent type of accident.

- Side impact air bags on the side of impact, independently of the Emergency Tensioning Device and the use of the seat belt on the driver's seat and outer seats in the second row

The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side (front) deploys under the following conditions:

- the OCS system detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied or
- the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat
- Window curtain air bag on the side of impact, independently of the use of the seat belt and independently of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- Emergency Tensioning Devices, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection in this situation
- Window curtain air bags on the driver's and front-passenger side in certain situations when the vehicle rolls over, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

i Not all air bags are deployed in an accident. The different air bag systems work independently of each other.

How the air bag system works is determined by the severity of the accident detected, especially the vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the apparent type of accident:

- frontal collision
- side impact
- rollover

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection system)

Introduction

In certain hazardous situations, PRE-SAFE® takes pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

Important safety notes

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. There is a danger that the seats and/or objects could be damaged when PRE-SAFE® is activated.

Although your vehicle is equipped with PRE-SAFE®, the possibility of injury in the event of an accident cannot be ruled out. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

Function

PRE-SAFE® intervenes:

- in emergency braking situations, e.g. when BAS is activated
- in critical driving situations, e.g. when physical limits are exceeded and the vehicle understeers or oversteers severely
- on vehicles with the Driving Assistance package: if BAS PLUS intervenes powerfully or the radar sensor system detects an imminent danger of collision in certain situations

PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- the front seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- if the vehicle skids, the sliding sunroof and the side windows are closed so that only a small gap remains. The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is completely closed.
- vehicles with the memory function: the front-passenger seat is adjusted if it is in an unfavorable position.
- vehicles with a multicontour seat: the air pressure in the side bolsters of the seat backrest is increased.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens the belt pre-tensioning. On vehicles with multicontour seats, the air pressure in the side bolsters is reduced again. All settings made by PRE-SAFE® can then be reversed.

If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced:

- ▶ Move the seat backrest or seat back slightly when the vehicle is stationary. The seat belt pre-tensioning is reduced and the locking mechanism is released.

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. You will find information on the convenience function under "Belt adjustment" (▷ page 56).

PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection system PLUS)

Introduction

PRE-SAFE® PLUS is only available in vehicles with the Driving Assistance package.

Using the radar sensor system, PRE-SAFE® PLUS is able to detect that a head-on or rear-end collision is imminent. In certain hazardous situations, PRE-SAFE® PLUS takes pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

Important safety notes

The intervention of PRE-SAFE® PLUS cannot prevent an imminent collision.

The driver is not warned about the intervention of PRE-SAFE® PLUS.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS does not intervene if the vehicle is backing up.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS does not perform braking actions while the vehicle is in motion or when Parking Guidance is active.

Function

PRE-SAFE® PLUS intervenes in certain situations if the radar sensor system detects an imminent head-on or rear-end collision.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- if the radar sensor system detects that a head-on collision is imminent, the seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- if the radar sensor system detects that a rear-end collision is imminent:
 - the brake pressure is increased if the driver applies the brakes when the vehicle is stationary.
 - the seat belts are pre-tensioned.

The PRE-SAFE® PLUS braking application is canceled:

- if the accelerator pedal is depressed when a gear is engaged
- if the risk of a collision passes or is no longer detected
- if DISTRONIC PLUS indicates an intention to pull away

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, the original settings are restored.

Automatic measures after an accident

Immediately after an accident, the following measures are implemented, depending on the type and severity of the impact:

- the hazard warning lamps are activated
- the emergency lighting is activated
- the vehicle doors are unlocked
- the front side windows are lowered
- vehicles with a memory function: the electrically adjustable steering wheel is raised
- the engine is switched off and the fuel supply is cut off
- vehicles with mbrace: automatic emergency call
- vehicles with the hybrid drive system: the hybrid system and the high-voltage electrical system are deactivated

Children in the vehicle

Important safety notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat. Children are generally better protected there.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height is traveling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes in this section in addition to

the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions

- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 59)

WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

WARNING

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING

If the child restraint system is subjected to direct sunlight, parts may get very hot. Children may burn themselves on these parts, particularly on the metal parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you leave the vehicle, taking the child with you, always ensure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight. Protect it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, let it cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 53) and the notes on correct use of seat belts (▷ page 54).

A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lbs (18 kg) until they reach a height where a three-point seat belt can be properly fastened without a booster seat.

Special seat belt retractor

WARNING

If the seat belt is released while driving, the child restraint system will no longer be secured properly. The special seat belt retractor is disabled and the inertia reel draws in a portion of the seat belt. The seat belt cannot be immediately refastened. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Reactivate the special seat belt retractor and secure the child restraint system properly.

All seat belts in the vehicle, except the driver's seat belt, are equipped with a special seat belt retractor. When activated, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belt cannot slacken once the child seat is secured.

Installing a child restraint system:

- ▶ Make sure you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the belt outlet.
- ▶ Engage seat belt tongue in belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
While the seat belt is retracting, you should hear a ratcheting sound. The special seat belt retractor is enabled.
- ▶ Push the child restraint system down so that the seat belt is tight and does not loosen.

Removing the child restraint system and deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Make sure you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Press the release button of the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt tongue back towards the belt sash guide. The special seat belt retractor is deactivated.

Child restraint system

The use of seat belts and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

If you install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the center rear seat, the rear arm rest must be folded back as far as possible.

You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

WARNING

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly on a suitable seat, it cannot protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions and the notes on use. Please ensure, that the base of the child restraint system is always resting completely on the seat cushion. Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

WARNING

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always install child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

You will find further information on stowing objects, luggage or loads under "Loading guidelines" (▷ page 282).

WARNING

Child restraint systems or their securing systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident can no longer protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Replace child restraint systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident as soon as possible. Have the securing systems on the child restraint system checked at a qualified specialist workshop, before you install a child restraint system again.

The securing systems of child restraint systems are:

- the seat belt system
- the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings
- the Top Tether anchorages

If it is absolutely necessary to carry a child on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 59). There you will also find information on deactivating the front-passenger front air bag.

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2

Confirmation that the child restraint system corresponds to the standards can be found on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system

WARNING

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems do not offer sufficient protective effect for children whose weight is greater than 48 lbs (22 kg) who are secured using the safety belt integrated in the child restraint system. In the event of an accident, a child might not be restrained correctly. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

If the child weighs more than 48 lbs (22 kg), only use LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems with which the child is also secured with the vehicle seat belt. Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

Before every trip, make sure that the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system is engaged correctly in both LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings

- !** When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt for the middle seat does not get trapped. The seat belt could otherwise be damaged.



① LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings

- ▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on both LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings ①.

ISOFIX is a standardized securing system for specially designed child restraint systems on the rear seats. LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings ① for two LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems are installed on the left and right rear seats.

Non-LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seats may also be used and can be installed using the vehicle's seat belt system. Install the child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Top Tether

Introduction

Top Tether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat mount and the vehicle. This helps reduce the risk of injury even further. If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt, this should always be used.

Important safety notes

WARNING

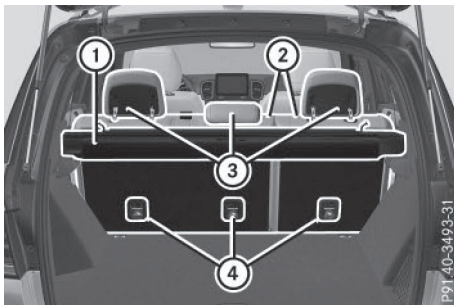
If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective

function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

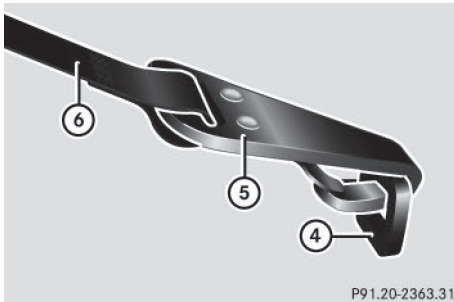
Always lock rear seat backrests after installing a Top Tether belt. Adjust the rear seat backrests so that they are in an upright position.

Make sure that the backrest in the rear compartment engages fully. To do so, pull firmly on the seat backrest.

Top Tether anchorages



Top Tether anchorage points ④ are located on the rear side of the rear seat backrests.



- ▶ Move head restraint ③ upwards.
- ▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.

- ▶ Route Top Tether belt ⑥ under head restraint ③ between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Guide Top Tether belt ⑥ downwards between cargo compartment cover ① and rear seat backrest ②.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ⑤ of Top Tether belt ⑥ into Top Tether anchorage ④.

Make sure that:

- Top Tether hook ⑤ is hooked into Top Tether anchorage ④ as shown.
 - Top Tether belt ⑥ is not twisted.
 - Top Tether belt ⑥ is routed between rear seat backrest ② and cargo compartment cover ① if cargo compartment cover ① is installed.
 - Top Tether belt ⑥ is routed between the rear seat backrest ② and the cargo net if the cargo net is installed.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ⑥. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
 - ▶ Move head restraint ③ back down again slightly if necessary (▷ page 110). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ⑥.

Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat

General notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install the child restraint system on a rear seat.

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 59).

You can thus avoid the risks that could arise as a result of:

- an incorrectly categorized person in the front-passenger seat
- the unintentional deactivation of the front-passenger front air bag
- the unsuitable positioning of the child restraint system, e.g. too close to the dashboard

Rearward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always make sure that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. Only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit is the front-passenger front air bag deactivated.

Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Forward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to install a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be subjected to a load by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt outlet and the front-passenger seat accordingly.

Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Child-proof locks

Important safety notes

WARNING

If children are traveling in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thus endangering other people or road users
- exit the vehicle and be caught by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always activate the child-proof locks and override feature if children are traveling in the vehicle. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Override feature for:

- the rear doors (▷ page 74)
- the rear side windows (▷ page 74)

WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

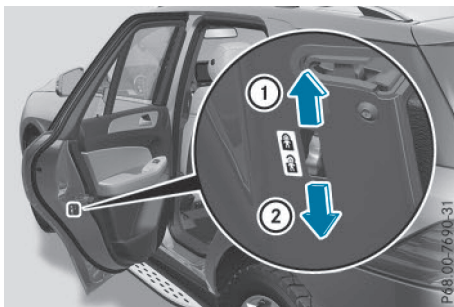
⚠ WARNING

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

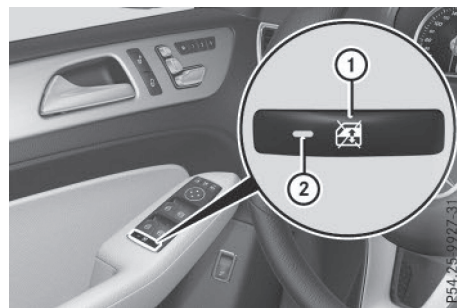
If the child restraint system is subjected to direct sunlight, parts may get very hot. Children may burn themselves on these parts, particularly on the metal parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you leave the vehicle, taking the child with you, always ensure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight. Protect it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, let it cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Child-proof locks for the rear doors

You secure each door individually with the child-proof locks on the rear doors. A door secured with a child-proof lock cannot be opened from inside the vehicle. When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.

- ▶ **To activate:** press the child-proof lock lever up in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the child-proof lock lever down in the direction of arrow ②.

Override feature for the rear side windows

- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ①. If indicator lamp ② is lit, operation of the rear side windows is disabled. Operation is only possible using the switches in the driver's door. If indicator lamp ② is off, operation is possible using the switches in the rear compartment.

Pets in the vehicle**⚠ WARNING**

If you leave animals unattended or unsecured in the vehicle, they could press buttons or switches, for example.

As a result, they could:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- activate or deactivate systems, thereby endangering other road users

Unsecured animals could also be flung around the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering or braking, thereby injuring vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle. Always secure animals properly during the journey, e.g. use a suitable animal transport box.

Driving safety systems

Overview of driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (▷ page 75)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (▷ page 76)
- BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist) (▷ page 76)
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS (▷ page 78)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (▷ page 81)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rake force **D**istribution) (▷ page 83)
- ADAPTIVE BRAKE (▷ page 83)
- PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 83)
- STEER CONTROL (▷ page 85)

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for maintaining the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

The driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible when there is adequate contact between the tires and the


road surface. Pay particular attention to the information regarding tires, recommended minimum tire tread depths etc. in the "Wheels and tires" section (▷ page 330).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tires (M+S tires) and if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)


General information

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

The  ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

ABS works from a speed of about 5 mph (8 km/h), regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

Important safety notes

-  Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 75).

WARNING

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

When ABS is malfunctioning, other systems, including driving safety systems, will also become inoperative. Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp (▷ page 240) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 224).

Braking

- ▶ **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal vigorously until the braking situation is over.
- ▶ **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions, and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

Off-road ABS

A 4ETS system specifically suited to off-road terrain is activated automatically once the off-road program is activated (▷ page 206).

At speeds below 20 mph (30 km/h), the front wheels lock cyclically during braking. The digging-in effect achieved in the process reduces the stopping distance on off-road terrain. This limits steering capability.

BAS (Brake Assist System)

General information

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

Important safety notes

- ❗ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 75).

WARNING

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of an accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

Braking

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS) with Cross-Traffic Assist

General information

BAS PLUS can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with a vehicle or a pedestrian and reduce the effects of such a collision. If BAS PLUS detects a danger of collision, you are assisted when braking.

- ❗ Pay attention to the important safety notes in the "Driving safety systems" section (▷ page 75).

BAS PLUS is only available on vehicles with the Driving Assistance package.

For BAS PLUS to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system and the camera system must be operational.

With the help of a sensor system and a camera system, BAS PLUS can detect obstacles:

- that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time
- that cross the path of your vehicle

In addition, pedestrians in the path of your vehicle can be detected.

BAS PLUS detects pedestrians by using typical characteristics such as the body contours and posture of a person standing upright.

If the radar sensor system or the camera system is malfunctioning, BAS PLUS functions are restricted or no longer available. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect and BAS.

- ❗ Observe the restrictions described in the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 77).

Important safety notes

WARNING

BAS PLUS cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, BAS PLUS may:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

WARNING

BAS PLUS cannot always clearly identify people, this is especially the case if they are moving. BAS PLUS cannot intervene in these cases. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

WARNING

BAS PLUS does not react:

- to small people, e.g. children
- to animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- when cornering

As a result, BAS PLUS may not intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, the recognition can be impaired.

Recognition by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the event of:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike

- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line
- vehicles quickly moving into the radar sensor system detection range

Recognition by the camera system is also impaired in the event of:

- dirt on the camera or if the camera is covered
- there is glare on the camera system, e.g. from the sun being low in the sky
- darkness
- if:
 - pedestrians move quickly, e.g. into the path of the vehicle
 - the camera system no longer recognizes a pedestrian as a person due to special clothing or other objects
 - a pedestrian is concealed by other objects
 - the typical outline of a person is not distinguishable from the background

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Following damage to the windshield, have the configuration and operation of the camera system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function

To avoid a collision, BAS PLUS calculates the brake force necessary if:

- you approach an obstacle, and
- BAS PLUS has detected a risk of collision

When driving at a speed under 20 mph

(30 km/h): if you depress the brake pedal, BAS PLUS is activated. The increase in brake pressure will be carried out at the last possible moment.

When driving at a speed above 20 mph

(30 km/h): if you depress the brake pedal sharply, BAS PLUS automatically raises the

brake pressure to a value adapted to the traffic situation.

BAS PLUS provides braking assistance in hazardous situations with vehicles in front within a speed range between 4 mph (7 km/h) and 155 mph (250 km/h).

At speeds of up to approximately 44 mph (70 km/h), BAS PLUS can react to:

- stationary objects in the path of your vehicle, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- pedestrians in the path of your vehicle
- objects crossing your path and that are recognized in the detection range of the sensors

i If BAS PLUS demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously.

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS PLUS is deactivated and the brakes function as usual again, if:

- you release the brake pedal.
- there is no longer a risk of collision.
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- you activate kickdown.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS

General information

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS consists of a distance warning function with an autonomous braking function and adaptive Brake Assist.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS can help you to minimize the risk of a front-end collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision.

If COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. If you do not react to the visual and audible collision warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations. If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation, the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS adaptive Brake Assist assists you.

Activating or deactivating

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is activated after every ignition cycle. You can activate or deactivate COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS in the on-board computer (▷ page 222). When deactivated, the distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are also deactivated.

If COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the assistance graphics display.

Important safety notes

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is snow or heavy rain
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line
- new vehicles or after a service on the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS system

Observe the notes in the section on breaking-in (▷ page 134).

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Distance warning function

General information

The distance warning function can help you to minimize the risk of a front-end collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision. If the distance warning function detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically.

Important safety notes

i Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (> page 75).

WARNING

The distance warning function does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

Thus, the distance warning function cannot provide a warning in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

WARNING

The distance warning function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.


In such cases, the distance warning function may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and do not rely solely on the distance warning function.

Function

Starting at a speed of around 4 mph (7 km/h), the distance warning function warns you if you rapidly approach a vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound, and the  distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

► Brake immediately in order to increase the distance from the vehicle in front.

or

► Take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the system to display a warning.

With the help of the radar sensor system, the distance warning function can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

Up to a speed of around 44 mph (70 km/h), the distance warning function can also react to stationary obstacles, such as stopped or parked vehicles.

Autonomous braking function

If the driver does not react to the distance warning signal in a critical situation, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS can assist with the autonomous braking function.

The autonomous braking function:

- gives the driver more time to react to critical driving situations
- can help the driver to avoid an accident or
- reduces the effects of an accident

The autonomous braking function is available in the following speed ranges:

- from 4 mph (7 km/h) to approx. 65 mph (105 km/h) for moving objects
- from 4 mph (7 km/h) to approx. 31 mph (50 km/h) for stationary objects

If the autonomous braking function requires a particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously.

Adaptive Brake Assist

i Observe the "Important safety notes" section (> page 75).

Adaptive Brake Assist provides braking assistance in hazardous situations at speeds above 4 mph (7 km/h). It uses radar sensor technology to assess the traffic situation.

WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Adaptive Brake Assist can:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, the Adaptive Brake Assist may not intervene in all critical conditions. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause Brake Assist to intervene.

If adaptive Brake Assist is not available due to a malfunction in the radar sensor system, the brake system remains available with full brake boosting effect and BAS.

With the help of adaptive Brake Assist, the distance warning signal can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

If adaptive Brake Assist detects a risk of collision with the vehicle in front, it calculates the braking force necessary to avoid a collision. If you apply the brakes forcefully, adap-

tive Brake Assist will automatically increase the braking force to a level suitable for the traffic conditions.

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will work normally again if:

- you release the brake pedal.
- there is no longer any danger of a collision.
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle.

Adaptive Brake Assist is then deactivated.


If adaptive Brake Assist demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously.

Up to a speed of approximately 155 mph (250 km/h), adaptive Brake Assist is capable of reacting to moving objects that have already been detected as such at least once over the period of observation.

Up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h), adaptive Brake Assist reacts to stationary obstacles.

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

General notes

-  Observe the "Important safety notes" section (> page 75).

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between the tires and the road surface.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilize the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilize the vehicle during braking.

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

- ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 75).

ETS traction control is part of ESP®. On vehicles with 4MATIC, 4ETS is part of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Traction control remains active, even if you deactivate ESP®.

In appropriate driving situations, activate the off-road program (▷ page 206).

Off-road 4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

A 4ETS system specifically suited to off-road terrain is activated automatically once the off-road program is activated (▷ page 206).

Important safety notes

WARNING

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.


Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.



- ❗ Vehicles with 4MATIC: only operate the vehicle for a maximum of ten seconds on a brake test dynamometer. Switch off the ignition.

Application of the brakes by ESP® may otherwise destroy the brake system.

- ❗ Vehicles with 4MATIC: function or performance tests may only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. Before you operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a qualified workshop. You could

otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

ESP® is only deactivated if the  warning lamp is lit continuously.


If the  warning lamp and the  warning lamp are lit continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.


Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 243) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 224).

- ⓘ Only use wheels with the recommended tire sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

Characteristics of ESP®

General information

If the  ESP warning lamp goes out before beginning the journey, ESP® is automatically active.

If ESP® intervenes, the  ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

If ESP® intervenes:

- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ECO start/stop function

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically when the vehicle stops moving. The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again. ESP® remains in its previously selected status. **Example:** if ESP® was deactivated before the engine was switched off, ESP® remains deactivated when the engine is switched on again.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

Important safety notes

- ❗ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 75).

You can select between the following states of ESP®:

- ESP® is activated.
- ESP® is deactivated.

WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

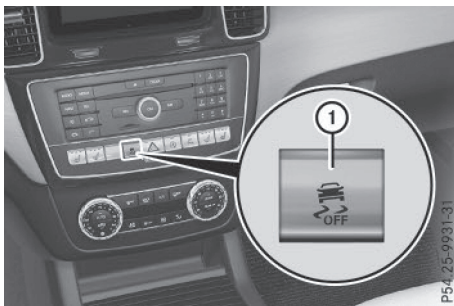
It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel


- ❗ Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilize the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

- ❗ Avoid spinning the driven wheels for an extended period with ESP® deactivated. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain.


Deactivating/activating ESP®




- ▶ **To deactivate:** press button ①.

The  ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

- ▶ **To activate:** press button ①.

The  ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the  ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin.

The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.

- traction control is still activated.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.

Off-road ESP® (vehicles with Off-Road Engineering package)

An ESP® system specifically suited to off-road terrain is activated automatically once the off-road program is activated (▷ page 206).

Off-road ESP® intervenes with a delay if there is oversteering or understeering, thus improving traction.

ESP® trailer stabilization

General information

If your vehicle/trailer combination begins to swerve, ESP® assists you in this situation. ESP® slows the vehicle down by braking and limiting the engine output until the vehicle/trailer combination has stabilized.

Important safety notes

WARNING

If road and weather conditions are poor, trailer stabilization will not be able to prevent the vehicle/trailer combination from swerving. Trailers with a high center of gravity can tip over before ESP® can detect this. There is a risk of an accident.

Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

If your vehicle with trailer (vehicle/trailer combination) begins to lurch, you can only stabilize the vehicle/trailer combination by depressing the brake firmly.

Trailer stabilization is active above speeds of about 37 mph (60 km/h).

ESP® trailer stabilization does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

Crosswind Assist

General information

Strong crosswinds can cause your vehicle to deviate from a straight course. The crosswind driving assistance function integrated into ESP® significantly reduces these effects.

ESP® intervenes automatically according to the direction and intensity of the crosswinds affecting your vehicle.

ESP intervenes with stabilizing braking to assist you in keeping the vehicle in the lane.

Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds above 50 mph (80 km/h) when driving straight ahead or cornering gently.

Important safety notes


Crosswind Assist does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

General information

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

Important safety notes

 Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 75).

WARNING

If EBD is malfunctioning, the rear wheels can lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe information regarding indicator and warning lamps (▷ page 240) as well as display messages (▷ page 226).

ADAPTIVE BRAKE

ADAPTIVE BRAKE enhances braking safety and offers increased braking comfort. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD function (▷ page 181) and hill start assist (▷ page 140).

PRE-SAFE® Brake

General information

PRE-SAFE® Brake can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with a vehicle ahead, and reduce the effects of such a collision. If PRE-SAFE® Brake has detected a risk of collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically as well as by automatic braking. PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot prevent a collision without your intervention.

i Pay attention to the important safety notes in the "Driving safety systems" section (▷ page 75).

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available in vehicles with the Driving Assistance Plus package.

For PRE-SAFE® Brake to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be operational.

With the help of the radar sensor system, PRE-SAFE® Brake can detect obstacles that are in front of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

Important safety notes

WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake will initially brake your vehicle by a partial application of the brakes if a danger of collision is detected. There may be a collision unless you also brake. Automatic emergency braking cannot prevent a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

Always apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action.

In the event of a partial application of the brakes, the vehicle is braked with up to 50% of the full braking pressure.

WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic conditions.

In these cases, PRE-SAFE® Brake may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- not give a warning or intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake, especially if PRE-SAFE® Brake warns you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

In order to maintain the appropriate distance to the vehicle in front and thus prevent a collision, you must apply the brakes yourself.

At speeds of up to approximately 40 mph (70 km/h) PRE-SAFE® Brake can also detect stationary objects. Examples of stationary objects are stopped or parked vehicles.

WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, PRE-SAFE® Brake may neither give warnings nor intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, the recognition can be impaired.


Recognition by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the event of:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line relative to the center of your vehicle


Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Function

► **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate PRE-SAFE® Brake in the on-board computer (▷ page 222).

If the PRE-SAFE® Brake is not activated, the  symbol appears in the multifunction display.

If you have activated DSR (▷ page 205), PRE-SAFE® Brake is deactivated.

Starting at a speed of around 4 mph (7 km/h), this function warns you if you rapidly approach a vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the  distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Brake immediately to defuse the situation.
- or
- ▶ Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

PRE-SAFE® Brake can also brake the vehicle automatically under the following conditions:

- the driver and front-passenger have their seat belts fastened and
 - the vehicle speed is between approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h)
- i** If there is an increased risk of collision, preventive passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated.

If the risk of collision with the vehicle in front remains and you do not brake, take evasive action or accelerate significantly, the vehicle may perform automatic emergency braking, up to the point of full brake application. Automatic emergency braking is not performed until immediately prior to an imminent accident.

You can prevent the intervention of the PRE-SAFE® Brake at any time by:

- depressing the accelerator pedal further.
- activating kickdown.
- releasing the brake pedal.

The braking action of PRE-SAFE® Brake is ended automatically if:

- you maneuver to avoid the obstacle.
- there is no longer any danger of a collision.
- there is no longer an obstacle detected in front of your vehicle.

STEER CONTROL

General information

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

This steering assistance is provided in particular if:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake.
- the vehicle starts to skid.

Important safety notes

- i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 75).

No steering support is provided by STEER CONTROL, if:

- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- the lighting is faulty.

Power steering will, however, continue to function.

Protection against theft

Immobilizer

- ▶ **To activate with the SmartKey:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate with KEYLESS-GO:** switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey. When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the engine if a valid SmartKey has been left inside the vehicle.

- i** The immobilizer is always deactivated when you start the engine.

In the event that the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged),

the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEDES (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)



- ▶ **To arm:** lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.

Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is armed after approximately 15 seconds.

- ▶ **To deactivate using the SmartKey:** unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey.

or

- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

- ▶ **To deactivate using KEYLESS-GO:** unlock the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO.



or

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The SmartKey must be inside the vehicle.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the mechanical key
- the tailgate
- the hood

- ▶ **To turn the alarm off with the SmartKey:**

press the  or  button on the SmartKey.

The alarm is switched off.

or

- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock. The alarm is switched off.

- ▶ **To stop the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:**

grasp the outside door handle. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.

The alarm is switched off.

or

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The SmartKey must be inside the vehicle.

The alarm is switched off.

The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that triggered it, for example.

- ① If the alarm continues for more than 30 seconds, the mbrace emergency call system automatically notifies the Customer Assistance Center. This is done either by text message or data connection. The emergency call system sends the message or data provided that:

- you have subscribed to the mbrace service.
- the mbrace service has been activated properly.
- the necessary mobile phone network is available.

Useful information	88
SmartKey	88
Doors	95
Cargo compartment	96
Side windows	101
Sliding sunroof	102

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 34).

SmartKey

Important safety notes

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
 - get out and disrupt traffic.
 - operate the vehicle's equipment.
- Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:
- release the parking brake.
 - shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
 - Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

WARNING

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING

If you attach heavy or large objects to the SmartKey, the SmartKey could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the SmartKey. Remove any bulky key rings before inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

- !** Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected. Strong magnetic fields can occur in the vicinity of powerful electrical installations.

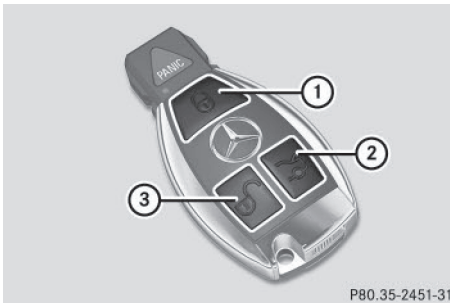
Do not store the SmartKey:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey.
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil.
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case. This can affect the functionality of the SmartKey.

Do not keep the KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO Start function key in the temperature-controlled cup holder. Otherwise, the KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO Start function key will not be detected.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO Start function: do not keep the SmartKey in the cargo compartment. Otherwise, the SmartKey may not be detected, e.g. when starting the engine using the Start/Stop button.

SmartKey functions



P80.35-2451-31

- ① To lock the vehicle
- ② To open/close the tailgate
- ③ To unlock the vehicle

► **To unlock centrally:** press button ③.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle is locked again.
- protection against theft is reactivated.

► **To lock centrally:** press button ①.

The SmartKey centrally locks and unlocks the following components:

- the doors
- the tailgate
- the fuel filler flap

The turn signals flash once when unlocking and three times when locking.

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated and deactivated using the on-board computer (► page 222).

You will receive visual and acoustic locking confirmation if all components were able to be locked.

If the locator lighting is activated in COMAND or Audio 20, it lights up when it is dark (see the separate operating instructions).

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a KEYLESS-GO key in the vehicle.

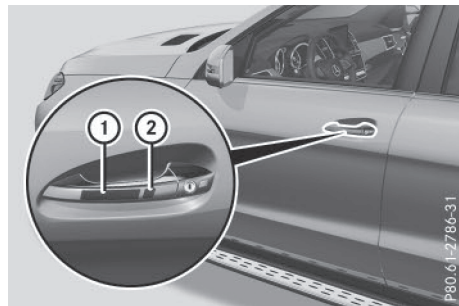
Locking/unlocking centrally

You can start, lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. To do this, you only need carry the SmartKey with you. You can combine the functions of KEYLESS-GO with those of a conventional SmartKey. Unlock the vehicle by using KEYLESS-GO, for instance, and lock it using the button on the SmartKey.

When locking or unlocking with KEYLESS-GO, the distance between the SmartKey and the corresponding door handle must not be greater than 3 ft (1 m).

KEYLESS-GO checks whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle by periodically establishing a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey. This happens:

- when the external door handles are touched
- when starting the engine
- while the vehicle is in motion



P80.61-2786-31

► **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.


► **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ①.

► **Convenience closing feature:** touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period.

If you pull on the handle of the tailgate, only the cargo compartment of the vehicle is unlocked.

Deactivating and activating

If you do not intend to use a key for an extended period of time, you can deactivate the KEYLESS-GO function of the SmartKey. The SmartKey will then use very little power, thereby conserving battery power. For the purposes of activation/deactivation, the vehicle must not be nearby.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the  button on the SmartKey twice in rapid succession. The battery check lamp (▷ page 91) of the SmartKey flashes twice briefly and lights up once, then KEYLESS-GO is deactivated.
- ▶ **To activate:** press any button on the SmartKey or insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock. KEYLESS-GO and all of its associated features are available again.

KEYLESS-GO start function

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a SmartKey in the vehicle.

Changing the settings of the locking system

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.



Mechanical key

General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 86).

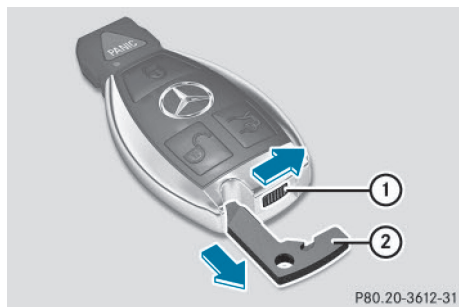
There are several ways to turn off the alarm:

- ▶ **To turn the alarm off with the SmartKey:** press the  or  button on the SmartKey.
- or
- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
- or
- ▶ **To deactivate the alarm with KEYLESS-GO:** press the Start/Stop button in the ignition lock. The SmartKey must be in the vehicle.
- or
- ▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.

If you unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key, the fuel filler flap will not be unlocked automatically.

- ▶ **To unlock the fuel filler flap:** insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

Removing the mechanical key



- ▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time remove mechanical key ② from the SmartKey.

For further information about:

- unlocking the driver's door (▷ page 95)
- unlocking the cargo compartment (▷ page 100)
- locking the vehicle (▷ page 96)

Inserting the mechanical key

- ▶ Push mechanical key ② completely into the SmartKey until it engages and release catch ① is back in its basic position.

SmartKey battery

Important safety notes

WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.



Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.



The SmartKey batteries contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. National guidelines must be observed during disposal. In California, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm.

Checking the battery



- ▶ Press the  or  button. The battery is working properly if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly.

The battery is discharged if battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly.

- ▶ Change the battery (▷ page 91).
- ❗ If the SmartKey battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the  or  button:

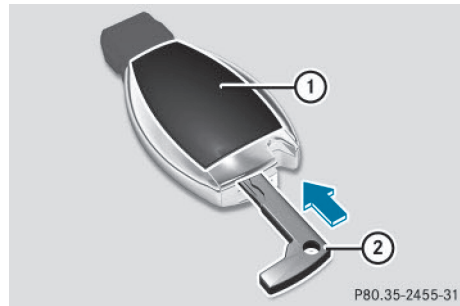
- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

- ❗ You can get a battery at any qualified specialist workshop.

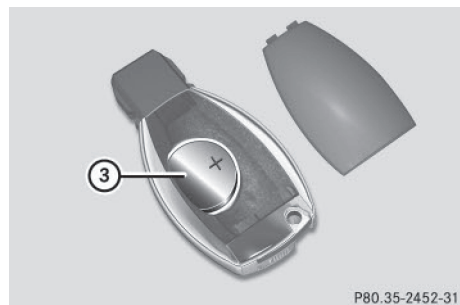
Replacing the battery

You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 90).



- ▶ Press mechanical key ② into the opening in the SmartKey in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover ① opens. Do not hold battery compartment cover ① closed while doing so.
- ▶ Remove battery compartment cover ①.



- ▶ Repeatedly tap the SmartKey against your palm until battery ③ falls out.
- ▶ Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other contaminants.
- ▶ Insert the front tabs of battery compartment cover ① into the housing first and then press to close it.
- ▶ Insert mechanical key ② into the SmartKey.
- ▶ Check the function of all SmartKey buttons on the vehicle.

Problems with the SmartKey

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the SmartKey.	<p>The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged.</p> <p>If this does not work:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the SmartKey battery and replace it if necessary (> page 91). ► Unlock (> page 95) or lock (> page 96) the vehicle using the mechanical key.
	<p>The SmartKey is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Unlock (> page 95) or lock (> page 96) the vehicle using the mechanical key. ► Have the SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	<p>KEYLESS-GO was deactivated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Reactivate KEYLESS-GO (> page 89).
	<p>The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the SmartKey battery (> page 91) and replace it if necessary (> page 91). <p>If this does not work:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Unlock (> page 95) or lock (> page 96) the vehicle using the mechanical key.
	<p>There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Unlock (> page 95) or lock (> page 96) the vehicle using the mechanical key.
	<p>KEYLESS-GO is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. ► Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop. <p>If the vehicle can also not be locked/unlocked using the remote control function:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Unlock (> page 95) or lock (> page 96) the vehicle using the mechanical key. ► Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
You have lost a SmartKey.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the SmartKey deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ► If necessary, have the locks changed as well.
You have lost the mechanical key.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ► If necessary, have the locks changed as well.
The engine cannot be started using the SmartKey.	<p>The on-board voltage is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again. <p>If this does not work:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 319). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 321). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	<p>The vehicle is locked.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Unlock the vehicle and try to start the vehicle again. <p>The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 91) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 91). <p>If this does not work:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Start your vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock. <p>There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Start your vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Doors

Important safety notes

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

WARNING

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

You should preferably place luggage or loads in the cargo compartment. Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 282).

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

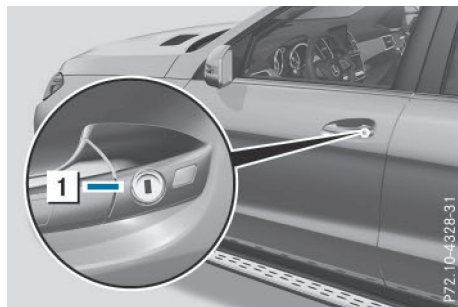
- Unlocking and opening doors from the inside
- Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside
- Automatic locking feature
- Power closing feature

Unlocking the driver's door (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 86).

- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 90).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.

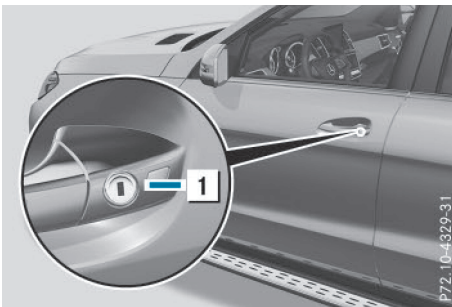


- ▶ Turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise to position **1**. The door is unlocked.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey.

Locking the vehicle (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Close the front-passenger door, the rear doors and the tailgate.
- ▶ Press the locking button (▷ page 95).
- ▶ Check whether the locking knobs on the front-passenger door and the rear doors are still visible. Press down the locking knobs by hand, if necessary.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 90).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.



- ▶ Turn the mechanical key clockwise as far as it will go to position **1**.
 - ▶ Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
 - ▶ Make sure that the doors and the tailgate are locked.
 - ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey.
- i** If you lock the vehicle as described above, the fuel filler flap is not locked. The anti-theft alarm system is not armed.

Cargo compartment**Important safety notes****⚠ WARNING**

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning. Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

⚠ WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

- !** The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

- i** Tailgate opening dimensions (▷ page 389).

You should preferably place luggage or loads in the cargo compartment. Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 282).

Do not leave the SmartKey in the cargo compartment. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

Vehicles without the EASY-PACK tailgate: the tailgate can be:

- opened and closed manually from outside
- unlocked from inside with the emergency release

For vehicles with the EASY-PACK tailgate: you can:

- close the tailgate manually from outside
- open and close the tailgate automatically from outside
- open and close the tailgate automatically from inside
- unlock the tailgate from inside with the emergency release
- limit the opening angle of the tailgate

Tailgate reversing feature

On vehicles with tailgate remote closing feature, the tailgate is equipped with automatic obstacle recognition with a reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the tailgate when automatically opening or closing, this procedure is stopped. If the tailgate is stopped during the closing procedure, it will open again automatically. The automatic obstacle recognition with reversing feature is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when opening and closing the tailgate.

WARNING


The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 1/3 in (8 mm) of the closing movement

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

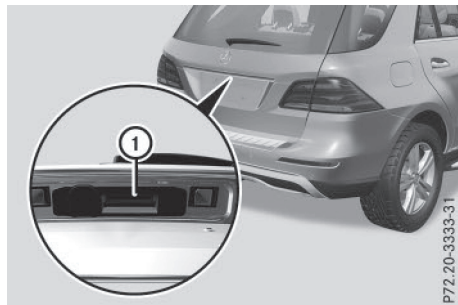
Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.


If somebody becomes trapped:

- press the  button on the SmartKey, or
- pull or press the remote operating switch on the driver's door or
- press the closing or locking button on the tailgate or
- pull the handle on the tailgate

Opening and closing manually from outside

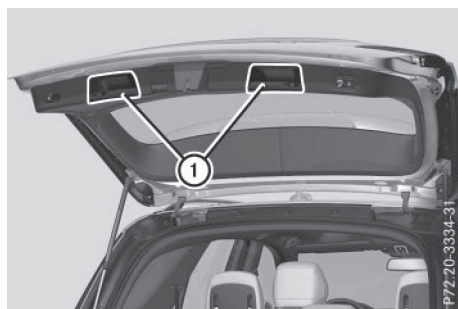
Opening




- ▶ Press the  button on the SmartKey.
- ▶ Pull handle ①.
- ▶ Raise the tailgate.

Vehicles with the EASY-PACK tailgate: if you pull handle ① and then release it, the tailgate opens automatically.

Closing



- ▶ Pull the tailgate down using recess ①.
- ▶ Allow the tailgate to drop into the lock.

- ▶ Lock the vehicle if necessary with the  button on the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO.

- i** If a KEYLESS-GO key is detected in the cargo compartment, the tailgate will not lock.

Opening/closing automatically from outside


Important safety notes

WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- press the  button on the SmartKey.
- pull or press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- pull the handle on the tailgate

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.


- !** The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

- i** Tailgate opening dimensions (> page 389).

- i** Notes on the automatic reversing feature for the tailgate (> page 97).

Opening the tailgate automatically

You can open the tailgate automatically with the SmartKey or the handle in the tailgate.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the SmartKey until the tailgate opens.

or

- ▶ If the tailgate is unlocked, pull the handle and let it go again immediately.


Closing the tailgate automatically

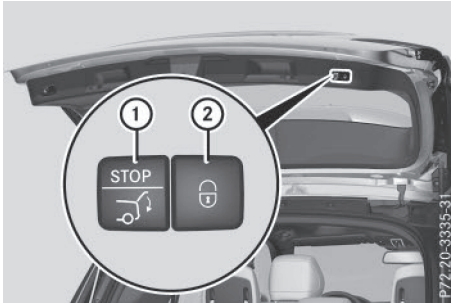
WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:


- press the  button on the SmartKey.
- pull or press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- pull the handle on the tailgate



Closing and locking button (example: vehicle with EASY-PACK tailgate and KEYLESS-GO)

- ▶ **To close:** press closing button ① on the tailgate.

or

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the SmartKey until the tailgate closes.

Vehicles with the EASY-PACK tailgate and KEYLESS-GO: you can simultaneously close and lock the tailgate.

- ▶ Press locking button ② on the tailgate. If a KEYLESS-GO key is detected outside the vehicle, the tailgate closes and locks. All the doors must be shut and the SmartKey located in the vicinity of the tailgate.

i The tailgate cannot be opened and closed with the SmartKey if there is a SmartKey in the ignition.

If the tailgate touches an object while closing, the closing procedure is interrupted and the tailgate reopens.

- i** If a KEYLESS-GO key is detected in the cargo compartment, the tailgate will not lock.

Opening/closing automatically from inside

Important safety notes


WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in

the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- press the  button on the SmartKey.
- pull or press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- pull the handle on the tailgate

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

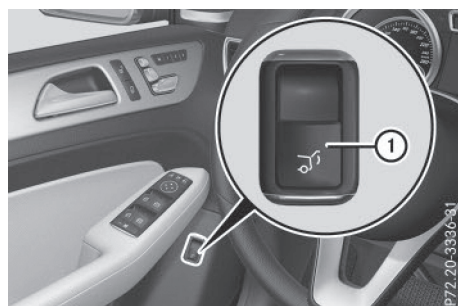
Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

- !** The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

i Tailgate opening dimensions (▷ page 389).

i Notes on the automatic reversing feature for the tailgate (▷ page 97).

Opening and closing



You can open and close the tailgate from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary and unlocked.

- ▶ **To open:** pull remote operating switch ① for the tailgate until the tailgate opens.
- ▶ **To close:** turn the SmartKey to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press remote operating switch for tailgate ① until the tailgate is completely closed.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

Important safety notes

- ❗ Make sure there is sufficient clearance to open the tailgate fully when setting the opening angle. The tailgate could otherwise be damaged. Ideally, set the opening angle outside.

Activating

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate. This is possible in the top half of its opening range, up to approximately 4 in (10 cm) before the stop.

This could be useful, for example, if there is insufficient space above the tailgate.

- ▶ **To open the tailgate:** pull the handle on the tailgate.
- ▶ **To stop the opening procedure at the desired position:** press the closing button (> page 98) in the tailgate or pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate again.
- ▶ **To store the position:** press and hold the closing button in the tailgate until you hear a short tone.
The opening angle limiter is activated. The tailgate will now stop in the stored position when opening.

Deactivating

- ▶ Press and hold the closing button (> page 98) in the tailgate until you hear two short tones.

Tailgate emergency release

Important safety notes

- ❗ The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

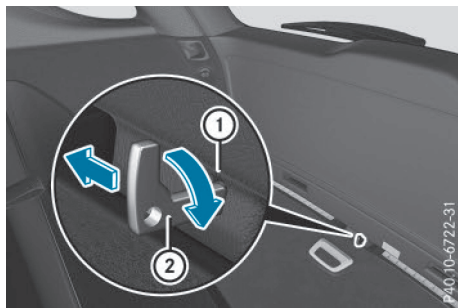
- ℹ Tailgate opening dimensions (> page 389).

If the tailgate can no longer be unlocked:

- using the SmartKey, or
- using the remote operating switch in the door control panel:

Use the emergency release.

Opening



- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (> page 90).
- ▶ Insert mechanical key ② into the opening in paneling ①.
- ▶ Turn mechanical key ② 90° clockwise.
- ▶ Push mechanical key ② in the direction of the arrow and open the tailgate.
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey.

Side windows

Important safety notes

WARNING

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

WARNING

While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

WARNING

If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

Activate the override feature for the rear side windows. When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Side window reversing feature

The side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a side window during the closing process, the side window opens again automatically. However, the automatic reversing feature is only an aid and does not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention when closing a side window.

WARNING

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 1/6 in(4 mm) of the closing movement
- during resetting
- when closing the side window again manually immediately after automatic reversing

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch to open the side window again.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Opening and closing the side windows
- Convenience opening
- Convenience closing
- Resetting the side windows

Problems with the side windows**⚠ WARNING**

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. To stop the closing process, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
A side window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, e.g. leaves in the window guide.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the objects. ► Close the side window.
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	<p>If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed with increased force. <p>If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

Sliding sunroof**Important safety notes**

Your vehicle may be equipped with a sliding sunroof or a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel. In this section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to both types of sliding sunroof.

⚠ WARNING

While opening and closing the sliding sunroof, body parts in close proximity could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the opening and closing procedures.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

⚠ WARNING

If children operate the sliding sunroof they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

! Only open the sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof. Otherwise, the seals could be damaged.

! The weather can change abruptly. It could start to rain or snow. Make sure that the sliding sunroof is closed when you leave the vehicle. The vehicle electronics can be damaged if water enters the vehicle interior.

i Resonance noises can occur in addition to the usual airflow noises when the sliding sunroof is open. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Change the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window. The noise will be reduced or eliminated.

Sliding sunroof reversing feature

The sliding sunroof is equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof opens again automatically. However, the automatic reversing feature is only an aid and does not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention when closing the sliding sunroof.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 1/6 in (4 mm) of the closing movement
- during resetting
- when closing the sliding sunroof again manually immediately after automatic reversing

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic closing process

The closing process is stopped.

Operating the sliding sunroof


Opening and closing




Overhead control panel

- ① To raise
- ② To open
- ③ To close/lower

► Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

► Press or pull the  switch in the corresponding direction.

i If you press the  switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing/pulling the switch again.

When opening and raising the roof, automatic operation is only available if the sliding sunroof is in the closed position.

The sun protection cover automatically opens along with the sliding sunroof. You can open or close the sun protection cover manually when the sliding sunroof is raised or closed.


i You can continue to operate the sliding sunroof after switching off the engine or removing the SmartKey from the ignition

lock. This function is available for up to five minutes or until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened.

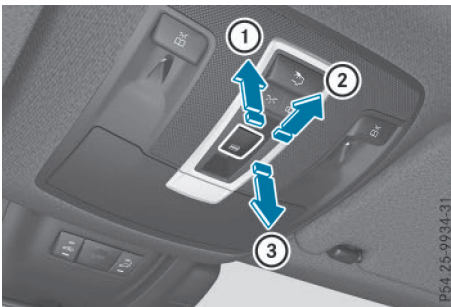
Resetting

! If the sliding sunroof still cannot be opened or closed fully after resetting, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Reset the sliding sunroof if it does not move smoothly.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Raise the sliding sunroof fully at the rear (▷ page 103).
- ▶ Keep the  switch pressed for another second.
- ▶ Make sure that the sliding sunroof can be fully opened and closed again (▷ page 103).
- ▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Operating the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel




Overhead control panel

- ① To raise
- ② To open
- ③ To close/lower

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel can only be operated when the roller sunblind is open (▷ page 105).

▶ **To open and close:** turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press or pull the  switch in the corresponding direction.

i If you press the  switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing/pulling the switch again.

Automatic operation for raising is available only when the sliding sunroof is closed.

Operating the roller sunblinds for the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

Important safety notes

WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding sunroof during automatic opening or closing. There is a risk of injury.

When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the roller sunblind.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

The roller sunblinds shield the vehicle interior from sunlight. The roller sunblinds can only be opened and closed together when the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed.

Roller sunblind reversing feature

The roller sunblinds are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind opens

again automatically. However, the automatic reversing feature is only an aid and does not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention when closing the roller sunblinds.

WARNING

The reversing feature does not react in particular to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers. This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep area.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic closing process



The closing process is stopped.

Opening and closing the roller sunblinds



Overhead control panel

- ① To open
- ② To open
- ③ To close





- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press or pull the  switch in the corresponding direction.
- i** If you press the  switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic

operation by pressing/pulling the switch again.

Resetting the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblinds

- !** If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblinds cannot be fully opened or closed after resetting, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Reset the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblinds if the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel or the roller sunblinds do not move smoothly.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the  switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ③ until the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is fully closed.
- ▶ Keep the  switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Pull the  switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ③ until the roller sunblinds are fully closed.
- ▶ Keep the  switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Make sure that the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel (▷ page 104) and the roller sunblinds (▷ page 105) can be fully opened again.
- ▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Problems with the sliding sunroof

Your vehicle may be equipped with a sliding sunroof or a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel. In this section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to both types of sliding sunroof.

⚠ WARNING

If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.



Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic closing process

The closing process is stopped.

! If the sliding sunroof still cannot be opened or closed as a result of a malfunction, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	<p>If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <p>► Immediately after the sliding sunroof blocks, pull the  switch in the overhead control panel down to the point of resistance and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof is closed with increased force.</p> <p>If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again during closing and then reopens slightly:</p> <p>► Immediately after the sliding sunroof blocks, pull the  switch in the overhead control panel down to the point of resistance and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.</p>

i Notes on the automatic reversing feature of the sliding sunroof (► page 103).

Useful information	108
Correct driver's seat position	108
Seats	109
Steering wheel	111
Mirrors	112
Memory function	112

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 34).

Correct driver's seat position

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.



- ▶ Observe the safety guidelines on seat adjustment (▷ page 109).
- ▶ Check whether you have adjusted seat ③ properly (▷ page 110).

Electrical seat adjustment (▷ page 110)

When adjusting the seat, make sure that:

- you are as far away from the driver's air bag as possible
 - you are sitting in a normal upright position
 - you can fasten the seat belt properly
 - you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position
 - you have set the seat cushion angle so that your thighs are gently supported
 - you can depress the pedals properly
- ▶ Check whether the head restraint is adjusted properly (▷ page 110).

When doing so, make sure that you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint.

- ▶ Observe the safety notes on steering column adjustment (▷ page 111).
- ▶ Make sure that steering wheel ① is adjusted properly.

Adjusting the steering wheel manually (▷ page 111)

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically (▷ page 111)

When adjusting the steering wheel column, make sure that:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
 - you can move your legs freely
 - you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly
- ▶ Observe the safety guidelines for seat belts (▷ page 53).
 - ▶ Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (▷ page 55).

The seat belt should:

- fit snugly across your body
 - be routed across the middle of your shoulder
 - be routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints
- ▶ Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors in such a way that you have a good view of road and traffic conditions (▷ page 112).
- ▶ **Vehicles with a memory function:** save the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirror settings with the memory function (▷ page 112).

Seats

Important safety notes

WARNING

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The seats can still be adjusted when there is no SmartKey in the ignition lock.

WARNING

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Air bags" (▷ page 57) and "Children in the Vehicle" (▷ page 68).

WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

WARNING

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured. Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While moving the seats, make sure that your hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING

If the head restraints are not installed or not adjusted correctly, they cannot provide protection as intended. There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

Always drive with the head restraints installed. Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

! To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

- keep liquids from spilling on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see the "Interior care" section.
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell under or behind the seats when moving the seats back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

i It is not possible to remove the head restraints from the front seats. The rear-compartment head restraints, however, can be removed. You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual. For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

i Further related subjects:

- Cargo compartment enlargement (folding down the rear bench seat)
(▷ page 284)

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Adjusting the seats
- Adjusting the head restraints
- Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support
- Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Switching the seat heating on/off

Switching on/off

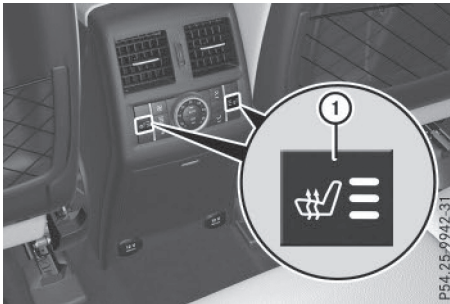
WARNING

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and backrest pads to become very hot. The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not switch the seat heating on repeatedly.



Driver's and front-passenger seat



Rear seats

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 35 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 135).
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

i If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

Problems with the seat heating

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Steering wheel

Important safety notes

WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

WARNING

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The electrically adjustable steering wheel can still be adjusted when there is no SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Adjusting the steering wheel
- Steering wheel heating
- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

Mirrors

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Rear-view mirror
- Exterior mirrors
- Automatic anti-glare mirrors
- Parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

Memory function

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Storing settings
- Calling up a stored setting

Useful information	114
Exterior lighting	114
Interior lighting	116
Replacing bulbs (vehicles with LED headlamps)	117
Changing bulbs (vehicles with hal- ogen headlamps)	117
Windshield wipers	119

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 34).

Exterior lighting

General notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Hazard warning lamps
- Headlamps fogged up on the inside

Setting the exterior lighting

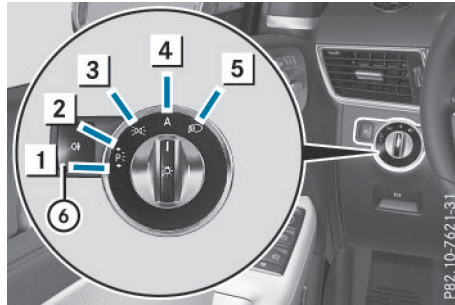
Setting options

Exterior lighting can be set using:

- the light switch
- the combination switch (▷ page 115)
- the on-board computer

Light switch

Operation



- 1** Left-hand standing lamps
- 2** Right-hand standing lamps
- 3** Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
- 4** **AUTO** Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
- 5** Low-beam/high-beam headlamps
- 6** Rear fog lamp

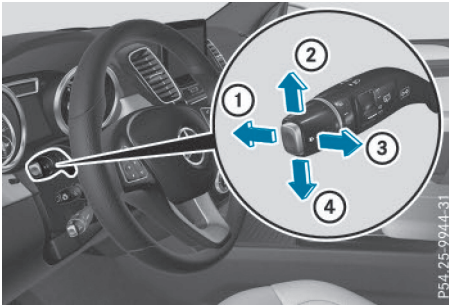
If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

- ▶ Turn the light switch to **AUTO**.

The exterior lighting (except the parking/standing lamps) switches off automatically if you:

- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the SmartKey in position **0**

Combination switch



- ① High-beam headlamps
- ② Turn signal, right
- ③ High-beam flasher
- ④ Turn signal, left

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Turn signal
- High-beam headlamps
- High-beam flasher

Cornering light function



The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. It can only be activated when the low-beam headlamps are switched on.

Active:

- if you are driving at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h) and switch on the turn signal or turn the steering wheel
- if you are driving at speeds between 25 mph (40 km/h) and 45 mph (70 km/h) and turn the steering wheel

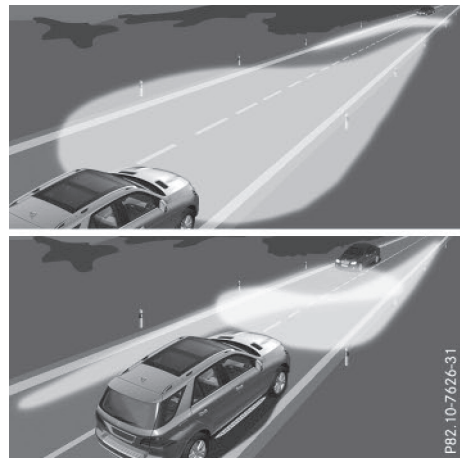
The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes.

Cornering light function with traffic circle function:

The cornering light function is activated on both sides before entering a traffic circle through an evaluation of the current GPS position of the vehicle. It remains active until after the vehicle has left the traffic circle. In this way, pedestrians crossing the road, for example, are illuminated by your vehicle in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

General notes



You can use this function to set the headlamps to change between low beam and high beam automatically. The system recognizes vehicles with their lights on, either approaching from the opposite direction or traveling in

front of your vehicle, and consequently switches the headlamps from high beam to low beam.

The system automatically adapts the low-beam headlamp range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it reactivates the high-beam headlamps.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

Important safety notes

WARNING

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognize road users:

- who have no lights, e.g. pedestrians
- who have poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- whose lighting is blocked, e.g. by a barrier

In very rare cases, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users that have lights, or may recognize them too late. In this or similar situations, the automatic high-beam headlamps will not be deactivated or activated regardless. There is a risk of an accident.




Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and switch off the high-beam headlamps in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be restricted if there is:

- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured


Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to .
- ▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow . The  indicator lamp in the multifunction display lights up when it is dark and the light sensor activates the low-beam headlamps.



If you are driving at speeds above approximately 16 mph (25 km/h):


The headlamp range is set automatically depending on the distance between the vehicle and other road users.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 19 mph (30 km/h) and no other road users have been detected:

The high-beam headlamps are switched on automatically. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

If you are driving at speeds below approximately 16 mph (25 km/h) or other road users have been detected or the roads are adequately lit:

The high-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The  indicator lamp in the multifunction display remains lit.

- ▶ **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its normal position or move the light switch to another position. The  indicator lamp in the multifunction display goes out.

Interior lighting

An overview of the interior lighting and the overhead control panel can be found in the "At a glance" section.

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Automatic interior lighting control
- Manual interior lighting control
- Crash-responsive emergency lighting

Replacing bulbs (vehicles with LED headlamps)

The front and rear light clusters of your vehicle are equipped with LED light bulbs. Do not replace the bulbs yourself. Contact a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Changing bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

Important safety notes

WARNING

Bulbs, lamps and connectors can get very hot when operating. If you change a bulb, you could burn yourself on these components. There is a risk of injury.

Allow these components to cool down before changing a bulb.

Do not use a bulb that has been dropped or if its glass tube has been scratched.

The bulb may explode if:

- you touch it
- it is hot
- you drop it
- you scratch it

Only operate bulbs in enclosed lamps designed for that purpose. Only install spare bulbs of the same type and the specified voltage.

Marks on the glass tube reduce the service life of the bulbs. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube when cold with alcohol or spirit and rub it off with a lint-free cloth.

Protect bulbs from moisture during operation. Do not allow bulbs to come into contact with liquids.

Replace only the bulbs listed (▷ page 117). Have the bulbs that you cannot replace yourself changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you require assistance changing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

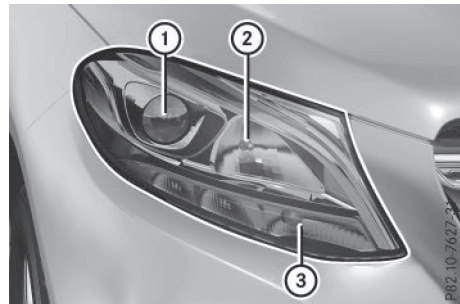
If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times.

Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Overview: changing bulbs/bulb types

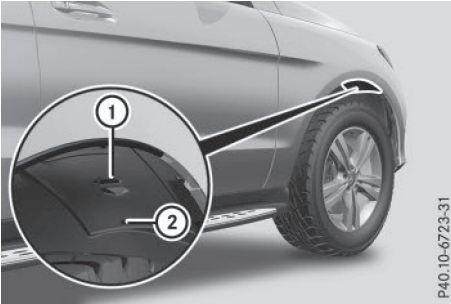
You can replace the following bulbs. The bulb type can be found in the legend.



Halogen headlamps

- ① Low-beam headlamp: H7 55 W
- ② High-beam headlamp: H7 55 W
- ③ Turn signal: W 5 W BV

Removing and installing the cover in the front wheel housing

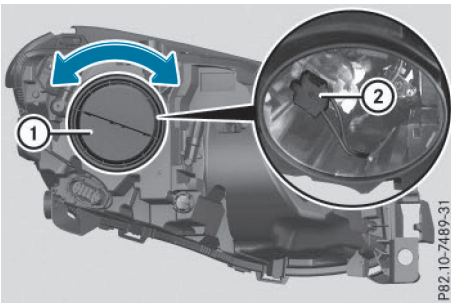


P40.10-6723-31

You must remove the cover from the front wheel housing before you can change the front bulbs.

- ▶ **To remove:** switch off the lights.
- ▶ Turn the front wheels inwards.
- ▶ Remove securing pin (2) using a suitable tool.
- ▶ Slide cover (1) up and remove it.
- ▶ **To install:** insert cover (1) again and slide it down until it engages.
- ▶ Insert securing pin (2).

Low-beam headlamps

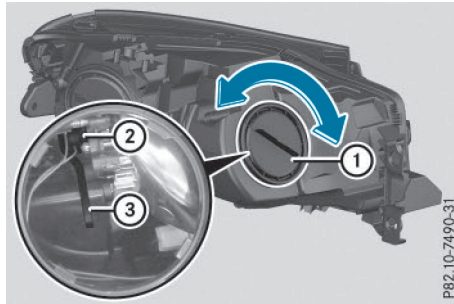


P82.10-7489-31

- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel housing (▷ page 118).
- ▶ Turn housing cover (1) counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder (2) counter-clockwise and pull out.

- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb holder (2).
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder (2).
- ▶ Insert bulb holder (2) and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Press on housing cover (1) and turn it to the right.
- ▶ Replace the cover in the front wheel housing (▷ page 118).

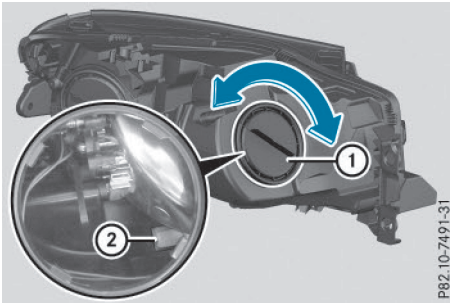
High-beam headlamps



P82.10-7490-31

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Turn housing cover (1) counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull lever (3) upwards (headlamps on the left in the direction of travel) or push it downwards (headlamps on the right in the direction of travel) and remove bulb holder (2).
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb holder (2).
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder (2).
- ▶ Simultaneously push down on bulb holder (2) and push lever (3) downwards (headlamps on the left in the direction of travel) or pull upwards (headlamps on the right in the direction of travel).
- ▶ Press on housing cover (1) and turn it clockwise.

Turn signal

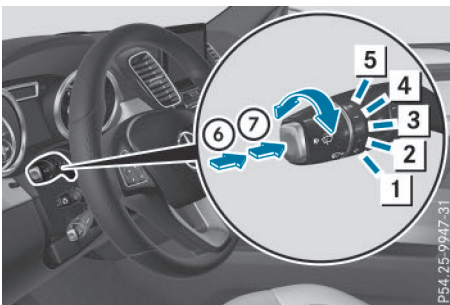


P82.10-7491-31

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② counter-clockwise and pull out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① and turn it to the right.

Windshield wipers

Switching the windshield wipers on/off



P54.25-9947-31

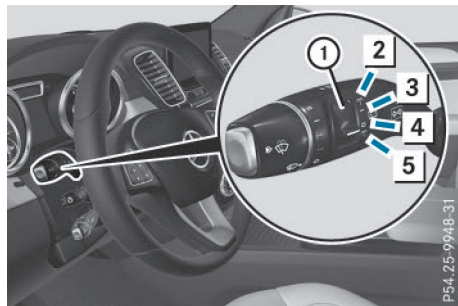
Combination switch

- ① 0 Windshield wiper off
- ② ... Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)

- ③ Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)
- ④ — Continuous wipe, slow
- ⑤ = Continuous wipe, fast
- ⑥ ☂ Single wipe
- ⑦ ☂ To wipe with washer fluid

If the wiper blades are worn, the windshield will no longer be wiped properly. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions.

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



P54.25-9948-31

Combination switch

- ① ☂ Rear window wiper switch
- ② ☂ Wipes with washer fluid
- ③ I Switches on intermittent wiping
- ④ 0 Switches off intermittent wiping
- ⑤ ☂ Wipes with washer fluid

Replacing the wiper blades

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you could be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

! To avoid damaging the wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the wiper.

! Never open the hood/tailgate if a wiper arm has been folded away from the windshield/rear window.

Never fold a windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windshield/rear window.

Hold the windshield wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windshield/rear window, the windshield/rear window may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Changing the windshield wiper blades

Moving the wiper arms to a vertical position

On vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock (▷ page 135).
- ▶ Set the windshield wiper to position **—** on the combination switch.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 135).
- ▶ As soon as the wiper arms are vertical to the hood, turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock (▷ page 135).
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield until you feel them snap into place.

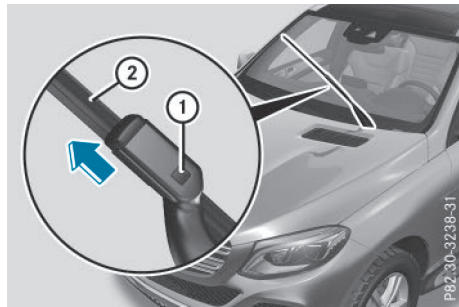
On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Set the windshield wiper to the **—** position.
- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until the windshield wiper starts.

- ▶ When the wiper arms have reached the vertical position, press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until the windshield wiper stops.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield until you feel them snap into place.

Removing the wiper blades

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windshield.



- ▶ Firmly press release knob **1** and pull wiper blade **2** upwards from the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.

Installing the wiper blades




- ▶ Position new wiper blade **1** in the retainer on the wiper arm and slide it into place in the direction of the arrow. The wiper blade audibly engages.
- ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.


Replacing the wiper blades (MAGIC VISION CONTROL)

Moving the wiper arms to a vertical position

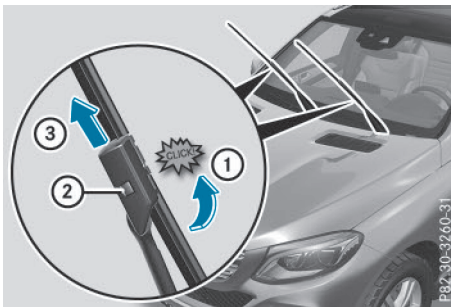
On vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock (▷ page 135).
- ▶ Set the windshield wiper to position  on the combination switch.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 135).
- ▶ As soon as the wiper arms are vertical to the hood, turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock (▷ page 135).
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield until you feel them snap into place.

On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

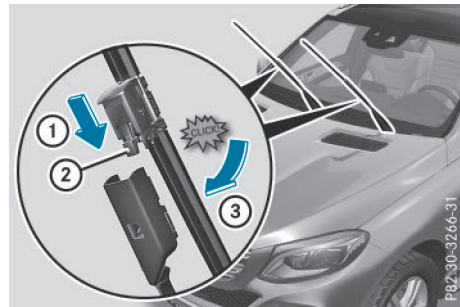
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Set the windshield wiper to the  position.
- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until the windshield wiper starts.
- ▶ When the wiper arms have reached the vertical position, press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until the windshield wiper stops.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield until you feel them snap into place.

Removing a wiper blade



- ▶ **To bring the wiper blade into position to be removed:** hold the wiper arm firmly with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① beyond the point of resistance. The wiper blade engages in the removal position with an audible click.
- ▶ **To remove a wiper blade:** firmly press release knob ② and pull the wiper blade upwards ③.

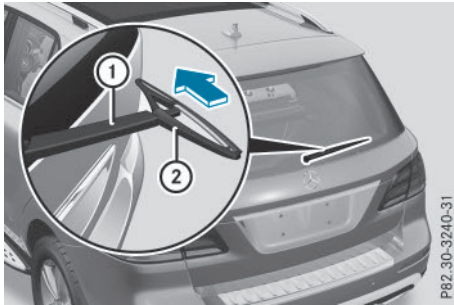
Installing the wiper blades



- ▶ Push the new wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① onto the wiper arm until lug ② engages.
- ▶ Push the wiper blade out of the removal position in the direction of arrow ③ beyond the point of resistance. The wiper blade disengages with an audible click and is freely movable again.
- ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

Replacing the rear window wiper blade

Removing a wiper blade



P82_30-3240-31

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① away from the rear window until it engages.
- ▶ Position wiper blade ② at a right angle to wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Hold wiper arm ① and press wiper blade ② in the direction of the arrow until it releases.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade ②.

Installing a wiper blade

- ▶ Place new wiper blade ② onto wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Hold wiper arm ① and press wiper blade ② in the opposite direction to the arrow until it engages.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ② is seated correctly.
- ▶ Position wiper blade ② parallel to wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① back onto the rear window.

Problems with the windshield wipers

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The windshield wipers are jammed.	Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windshield wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated. ► For safety reasons, you should remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. or ► Switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door. ► Remove the cause of the obstruction. ► Switch the windshield wipers back on.
The windshield wipers fail completely.	The windshield wiper drive is malfunctioning. ► Select another wiper speed on the combination switch. ► Have the windshield wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Useful information	126
Overview of climate control systems	126
Operating the climate control systems	131

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 34).

Overview of climate control systems

General notes

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise fog up.

To prevent the windows from fogging up:

- switch off climate control only briefly
- switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly
- switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function
- switch on the defrost windshield function briefly, if required

Climate control regulates the temperature and the humidity in the vehicle interior and filters undesirable substances out of the air.

Climate control can only be operated when the engine is running. Optimum operation is only achieved with the side windows and roof closed.

The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated if the ignition is switched off. See the Digital Operator's Manual, keyword "Residual heat".

- i** Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the convenience opening feature.

This will speed up the cooling process and the desired interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

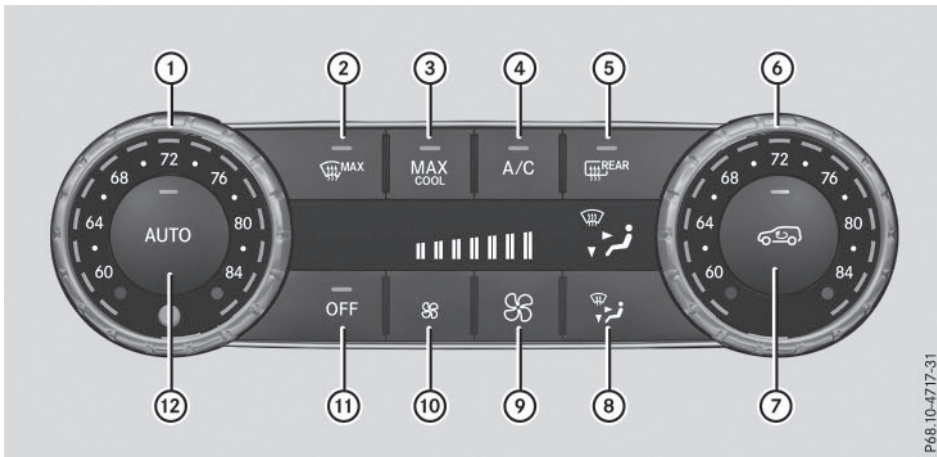
If you start the vehicle via your smartphone, the last selected climate control setting is activated (▷ page 138).

- i** The integrated filter filters out most particles of dust and soot and completely filters out pollen. It also reduces gaseous pollutants and odors. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Maintenance Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Maintenance Booklet.

- i** **Vehicles with AIR-BALANCE package:** in addition to ionization, the vehicle has an air filter with anti-allergenic properties that contribute to improved air filtration.

- i** It is possible that under certain circumstances the residual heat function may be activated automatically an hour after the SmartKey has been removed in order to dry the automatic climate control. The vehicle is then ventilated for 30 minutes.

Control panel for dual-zone automatic climate control

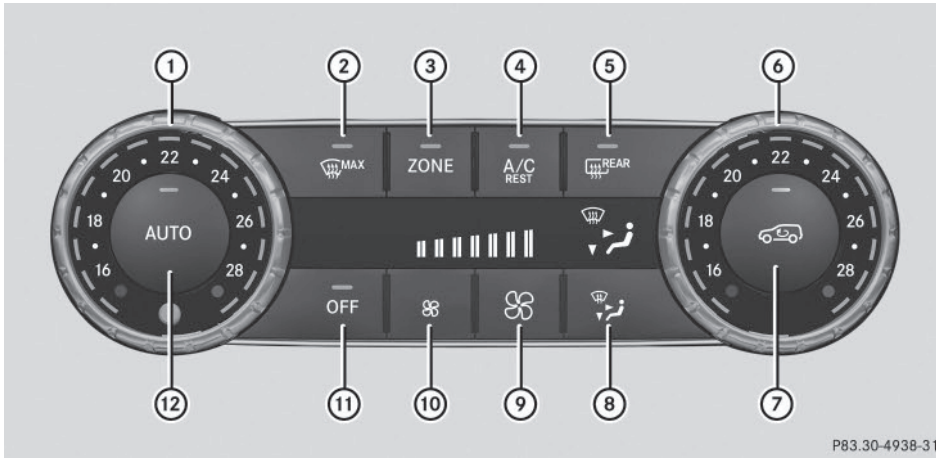


P68.10-4717-31

USA only

Front control panel

- ① Sets the temperature, left
- ② Defrosts the windshield
- ③ Switches the maximum cooling MAX COOL on or off
- ④ Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off
- ⑤ Switches the rear window defroster on/off
- ⑥ Sets the temperature, right
- ⑦ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off
- ⑧ Sets the air distribution
- ⑨ Increases the airflow
- ⑩ Reduces the airflow
- ⑪ Activates/deactivates the air conditioning
- ⑫ Sets climate control to automatic



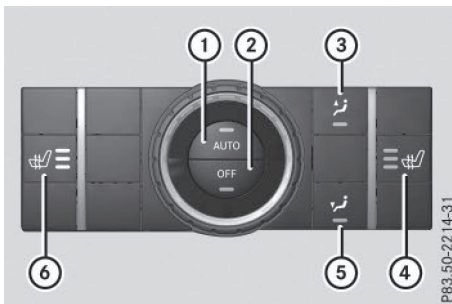
P83.30-4938-31

Climate control

Canada only

Front control panel

- ① Sets the temperature, left
- ② Defrosts the windshield
- ③ Switches the ZONE function on/off
- ④ Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off
Switches the residual heat on or off
- ⑤ Switches the rear window defroster on/off
- ⑥ Sets the temperature, right
- ⑦ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off
- ⑧ Sets the air distribution
- ⑨ Increases the airflow
- ⑩ Reduces the airflow
- ⑪ Activates/deactivates the air conditioning
- ⑫ Sets climate control to automatic



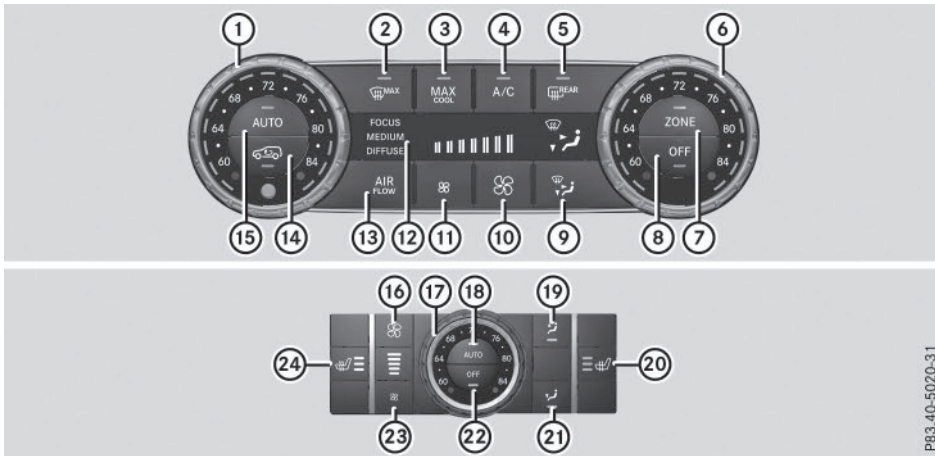
P83.50-22714-31

Rear control panel

- ① Sets rear-compartment climate control to automatic
- ② Switches the rear climate control on/off

- ③ Directs the airflow through the rear air vents
- ④ Switches the seat heating on the right-hand side on/off
- ⑤ Directs the airflow through the footwell vents
- ⑥ Switches the seat heating on the left-hand side on/off

Control panel for 3-zone automatic climate control



PE3_40-5020-31

USA only

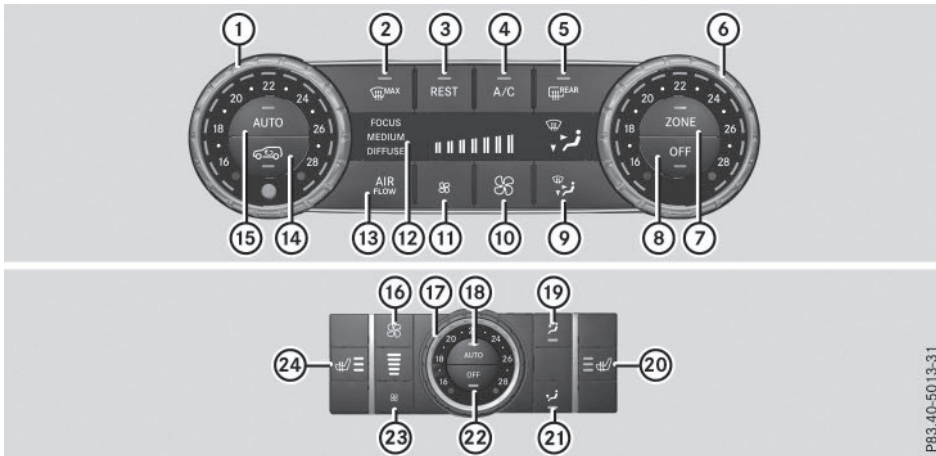
Front control panel

- ① Sets the temperature, left
- ② Defrosts the windshield
- ③ Switches the maximum cooling MAX COOL on or off
- ④ Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off
- ⑤ Switches the rear window defroster on/off
- ⑥ Sets the temperature, right
- ⑦ Switches the ZONE function on/off
- ⑧ Activates/deactivates the air conditioning
- ⑨ Sets the air distribution
- ⑩ Increases the airflow
- ⑪ Reduces the airflow
- ⑫ Display
- ⑬ Adjusts the climate mode settings
- ⑭ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off
- ⑮ Sets climate control to automatic

Rear control panel

- ⑯ Increases the airflow
- ⑰ Sets the temperature

- ⑱ Sets rear-compartment climate control to automatic
- ⑲ Directs the airflow through the rear air vents
- ⑳ Switches the seat heating on the right-hand side on/off
- ㉑ Directs the airflow through the footwell vents
- ㉒ Switches the rear climate control on/off
- ㉓ Reduces the airflow
- ㉔ Switches the seat heating on the left-hand side on/off



PB3.40-5019-31

Climate control

Canada only

Front control panel

- ① Sets the temperature, left
- ② Defrosts the windshield
- ③ Switches the residual heat on or off
- ④ Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off
- ⑤ Switches the rear window defroster on/off
- ⑥ Sets the temperature, right
- ⑦ Switches the ZONE function on/off
- ⑧ Activates/deactivates the air conditioning
- ⑨ Sets the air distribution
- ⑩ Increases the airflow
- ⑪ Reduces the airflow
- ⑫ Display
- ⑬ Adjusts the climate mode settings
- ⑭ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off
- ⑮ Sets climate control to automatic

Rear control panel

- ⑯ Increases the airflow
- ⑰ Sets the temperature

- ⑱ Sets rear-compartment climate control to automatic
- ⑲ Directs the airflow through the rear air vents
- ⑳ Switches the seat heating on the right-hand side on/off
- ㉑ Directs the airflow through the footwell vents
- ㉒ Switches the rear climate control on/off
- ㉓ Reduces the airflow
- ㉔ Switches the seat heating on the left-hand side on/off

Operating the climate control systems

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Activating/deactivating climate control
- Switching cooling with air dehumidification on/off
- Setting climate control to automatic
- Adjusting the climate mode settings
- Setting the temperature
- Setting the air distribution
- Setting the airflow
- Switching the ZONE function on/off
- Defrosting the windshield
- MAX COOL maximum cooling
- Defrosting the windows
- Switching the rear window defroster on/off
- Switching air-recirculation mode on/off
- Switching the residual heat on or off
- Ionization
- **PLUG-IN HYBRID:** pre-entry climate control via SmartKey
- **PLUG-IN HYBRID:** pre-entry climate control at departure time
- Setting the air vents

Useful information	134
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle	134
Driving	134
DYNAMIC SELECT controller	141
Automatic transmission	142
Refueling	146
Charging the high-voltage battery ..	153
Parking	163
Driving tips	164
Driving systems	169
PLUG-IN HYBRID operation	208
Towing a trailer	210

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 34).

Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle

Important safety notes

The sensor system of some driving and driving safety systems adjusts automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in procedure.

New and replaced brake pads and discs only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

The more you look after the engine when it is new, the more satisfied you will be with its performance in the future.

- You should therefore drive at varying vehicle and engine speeds for the first 1000 miles (1500 km).
- Avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle, during this period.
- Change gear in good time, before the tachometer needle is $\frac{2}{3}$ of the way to the red area of the tachometer.

- Do not manually shift to a lower gear to brake the vehicle.
- Try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kick-down).

After 1000 miles (1500 km), you can increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed.

Additional breaking-in notes for Mercedes-AMG vehicles:

- Do not drive faster than 85 mph (140 km/h) for the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km).
- Only allow the engine to reach a maximum engine speed of 4,500 rpm briefly.
- Change gear in good time.
- Ideally, for the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km), drive in the **Comfort** drive program.

You should also observe these notes on breaking in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed.

Driving

Important safety notes

WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floor mats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

⚠ WARNING

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

⚠ WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ WARNING

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

- !** Do not warm up the engine with the vehicle stationary. Drive off immediately. Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

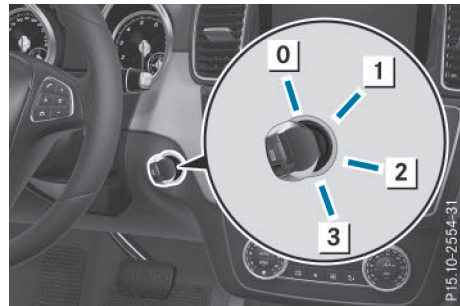
Only shift the automatic transmission to the desired drive position when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

- !** **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** at low engine oil temperatures below 68 °F (+20 °C), the maximum engine speed is restricted in order to protect the engine. To protect the

engine and maintain smooth engine operation, avoid driving at full throttle when the engine is cold.

Observe the important safety notes for PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles (▷ page 48).

SmartKey positions**SmartKey**

- 0** To remove the SmartKey
- 1** Power supply for some consumers, such as the windshield wipers
- 2** Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position
- 3** To start the engine

As soon as the ignition is switched on, all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. Further information on situations where an indicator lamp either fails to go out after starting the engine or lights up while driving (▷ page 238).

If the SmartKey is in position **0** in the ignition lock for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the ignition lock. The steering is then locked. To unlock, remove the SmartKey and reinsert it into the ignition lock.

The steering is locked when you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey when the engine is switched off. The starter battery could otherwise be discharged.

If you cannot turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock, the starter battery may not be charged sufficiently.

▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 319).

or

▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 321).

i The SmartKey can be turned in the ignition lock even if it is not the correct SmartKey for the vehicle. The ignition is not switched on. The engine cannot be started.

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO are equipped with a SmartKey featuring an integrated KEYLESS-GO function and a detachable Start/Stop button.

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example, when starting the engine.

When you insert the Start/Stop button into the ignition lock, the system needs approximately two seconds recognition time. You can then use the Start/Stop button.

Pressing the Start/Stop button several times in succession corresponds to the different key positions in the ignition lock. This is only the case if you are not depressing the brake pedal.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately.

To start the vehicle without actively using the SmartKey:

- the Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock.
- the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.
- the vehicle must not be locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 89).

Do not keep the SmartKey:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey.
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil.
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case.

This can impair the functionality of the KEYLESS-GO key.

Do not keep the KEYLESS-GO key in the temperature-controlled cup holder (▷ page 291). Otherwise, the KEYLESS-GO key will not be recognized.

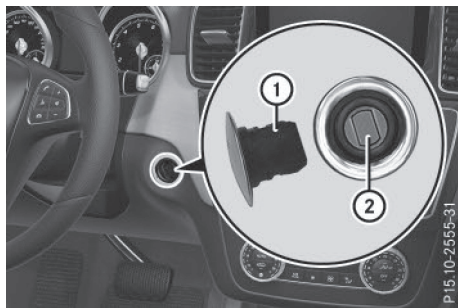
If you lock the vehicle with the SmartKey's remote control or with KEYLESS-GO, after a short time:

- you will not be able to switch on the ignition with the Start/Stop button.
- you will not be able to start the engine with the Start/Stop button until the vehicle is unlocked again.

If you lock the vehicle centrally using the button on the front door (▷ page 95), you can continue to start the engine with the Start/Stop button.

The engine can be switched off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

Key positions with KEYLESS-GO



- ① Start/Stop button
- ② Ignition lock

As soon as the ignition is switched on, all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. Further information on situations where an indicator lamp either fails to go out after starting the engine or lights up while driving (▷ page 238).

If Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to the key being removed from the ignition.

▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press Start/Stop button ① once.

The power supply is switched on. You can now activate the windshield wipers, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if:

- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① twice when in this position

▶ **To switch on the ignition:** press Start/Stop button ① twice.

The ignition is switched on.

If you press Start/Stop button ① once when in this position, the ignition is deactivated again.

Removing the Start/Stop button

You can remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock and start the vehicle as normal using the SmartKey.

It is only possible to switch between KEY-LESS-GO mode and SmartKey operation when the transmission is in position **P**.

▶ Remove Start/Stop button ① from ignition lock ②.

You do not have to remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle. You should, however, always take the SmartKey with you when leaving the vehicle. As long as the SmartKey is in the vehicle:

- the vehicle can be started using the Start/Stop button
- the electrically powered equipment can be operated

Starting the engine

Important safety notes

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.


WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING

Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.

Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

 Do not depress the accelerator when starting the engine.

General notes

Vehicles with a gasoline engine: the catalytic converter is preheated for up to 30 seconds after a cold start. The sound of the engine may change during this time.


Automatic transmission

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

The transmission position display in the multifunction display shows **P**. You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

- i** You can start the engine in transmission position **P** and **N**.

Starting procedure with the SmartKey

- ▶ **To start a diesel engine:** turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 135).
The  preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **3** in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running (▷ page 135).
- i** **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** you can start the engine without preglow if the engine is warm.

Using KEYLESS-GO to start the engine

The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle without inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock. The Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock and the SmartKey must be in the vehicle. This mode for starting the engine operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine start function.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button once (▷ page 136).

Vehicles with a gasoline engine: the engine starts.

Vehicles with a diesel engine: preglow is activated and the engine starts.

Starting procedure via smartphone

Observe the important safety notes on starting the engine (▷ page 137).

You can also start your engine via your smartphone from outside the vehicle. In this case, the previously selected climate control setting is activated. In this way you can cool or heat the interior of the vehicle before starting the journey.

Only start the engine via your smartphone if it is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.

Observe the legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked. Engine start via smartphone may be limited to certain countries or regions.

You can execute a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts via your smartphone. Once you have started the engine, you can switch the engine off via your smartphone at any time.

You can only start the engine via your smartphone if:

- the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button is not inserted in the ignition lock
- park position **P** is selected
- the accelerator pedal is not depressed
- the anti-theft alarm system is not activated
- the panic alarm is deactivated
- the hazard warning lamps are switched off
- the hood is closed.
- the doors are closed and locked
- the windows and sliding sunroof are closed

Also make sure that:

- the fuel tank is filled sufficiently
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged

WARNING

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work. There is a risk of injury.

Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

Make sure that the engine cannot be started via your smartphone before carrying out maintenance or repairs. You can prevent an engine start via your smartphone, for example, if you:

- switch on the hazard warning lamps
- do not lock the doors
- open the hood

Pulling away

General notes

WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.


Depress the accelerator carefully when pulling away.

The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 222).

It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the parking lock released. If you do not depress the brake pedal, the DIRECT SELECT lever can still be moved but the parking lock remains engaged.


-  Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Information on the automatic release of the electric parking brake can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.



Pulling away with a trailer




To ensure that you do not roll backwards when pulling away on an uphill slope, engage the electric parking brake.

- ▶ Press and hold handle .



The electric parking brake continues to brake and prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards.

The red  (USA only) or  (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster remains on.

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal.

- ▶ As soon as the vehicle/trailer combination is held by the driving force of the engine, release lever .

The electric parking brake is released.

The red  (USA only) or  (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and to depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

WARNING

After a short time, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

Hill start assist is not active if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or on a downhill gradient.
- the transmission is in position **N**.
- the electric parking brake is applied.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.

ECO start/stop function

Introduction

This section describes the ECO start/stop function for all vehicles except PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles. Information on the ECO start/stop function on PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles can be found in the "PLUG-IN HYBRID operation" section in the Digital Operator's Manual.

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is stopped under certain conditions.

The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

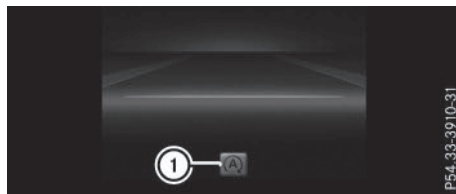
Important safety notes

WARNING

If the engine is switched off automatically and you exit the vehicle, the engine is restarted automatically. The vehicle may begin moving. There is a risk of accident and injury.


If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

General notes



① ECO start/stop display

The ECO start/stop function is activated whenever you start the engine using the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button.

If the engine has been switched off automatically by the ECO start/stop function, the  ECO symbol is shown in the multifunction display.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the ECO start/stop function is only available in drive programs **Comfort** and **Slippery**.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Automatic engine switch-off
- Automatic engine start
- Deactivating or activating the ECO start/stop function

Problems with the engine

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

DYNAMIC SELECT controller

This section describes the DYNAMIC SELECT controller for all vehicles except PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles. Information on the DYNAMIC SELECT controller on PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles can be found in the "PLUG-IN HYBRID operation" section of the Digital Operator's Manual.

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT controller to change the drive program. Depending on the drive program selected the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- the drive (engine and transmission management)
- the transmission
- the suspension
- the steering
- the availability of the ECO start/stop function

Each time you start the engine with the ignition key or the Start/Stop button, the **Comfort** drive program is activated. For further information about starting the engine, see (▷ page 137).



- ▶ **All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles):** turn DYNAMIC SELECT controller ① as many times as necessary until the desired drive program is selected. The selected drive program appears in the multifunction display. After five seconds the display goes out.

In addition, the current drive program settings are displayed in the Audio 20 or COMAND display.

Drive programs available (all vehicles except Mercedes-AMG vehicles):

Individual	Individual settings
Sport	Sporty driving characteristics
Comfort	Comfortable and economical driving characteristics
Slippery	Optimal driving characteristics on slippery or snow-covered roads
Off-road	Optimal driving characteristics for easily negotiable off-road terrain
Off-road Plus (vehicles with Off-Road Engineering package)	Optimal driving characteristics for rough terrain

Further information on:

- the **Individual, Sport, Comfort** and **Slippery** drive programs (▷ page 143)
- the **Off-road** and **Off-road Plus** drive programs (vehicles with Off-Road Engineering package) (▷ page 206)



- ▶ **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** turn DYNAMIC SELECT controller ① as many times as

necessary until the desired drive program is selected.

The selected drive program appears in the multifunction display. After five seconds the display goes out.

In addition, the current drive program settings are displayed in the Audio 20 or COMAND display.

Drive programs available (Mercedes-AMG vehicles):

Individual	Individual settings
Comfort	Comfortable and economical driving characteristics
Sport	Sporty driving characteristics
Sport Plus	Particularly sporty driving characteristics
Slippery	Optimal driving characteristics on slippery or snow-covered roads

Additional information for drive programs (▷ page 143).

Automatic transmission

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

WARNING

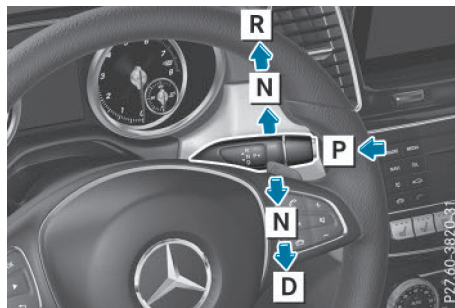
The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

Observe the important safety notes for PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles (▷ page 48).

DIRECT SELECT lever

Overview of transmission positions



- P** Park position with parking lock
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive

The DIRECT SELECT lever is on the right of the steering column.

The DIRECT SELECT lever always returns to its original position. The current transmission position **P**, **R**, **N** or **D** appears in the transmission position display in the multifunction display. You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Transmission position and drive program display
- Engaging park position **P**
- Engaging park position **P** automatically

- Engaging reverse gear R
- Engaging drive position D

Shifting to neutral N

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

- ▶ If the transmission is in position **D** or **R**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.
- ▶ If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically.

With the SmartKey: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door or remove the SmartKey from the ignition, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

With the Start/Stop button: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral **N**, e.g. when having the vehicle cleaned in an automatic car wash with a towing system:

Using the SmartKey:

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

With the Start/Stop button:

- ▶ Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Transmission positions
- Driving tips
- Drive programs
- Problems with the transmission

Manual gear shifting

General notes

You can change gear yourself using the steering wheel paddle shifters. The transmission must be in position **D**.

Depending on which paddle shifter is pulled, the automatic transmission immediately shifts into the next gear down or up, if permitted.

To use manual shifting, you have two options:

- temporary setting
- permanent setting

If you activate manual gearshifting, the multifunction display will show the current gear instead of transmission position **D**.

If manual gearshifting is deactivated, the gears will be selected automatically.

Temporary setting



► **To activate:** shift the DIRECT SELECT lever to position **D**.

► Pull steering wheel paddle shifter ① or ②.

You can find further information on activating manual shifting in PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles in the Digital Operator's Manual under PLUG-IN HYBRID operation.

Temporary setting will be active for a certain amount of time. Under certain conditions the minimum amount of time is extended, e.g. in the case of lateral acceleration, during an overrun phase or when driving on steep terrain.

► **To deactivate:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter ② and hold it in place.

or

► Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position.

or

► Use the DYNAMIC SELECT controller to change the drive program.

Permanent setting (all vehicles except Mercedes-AMG vehicles)



► **To activate:** shift the DIRECT SELECT lever to position **D**.

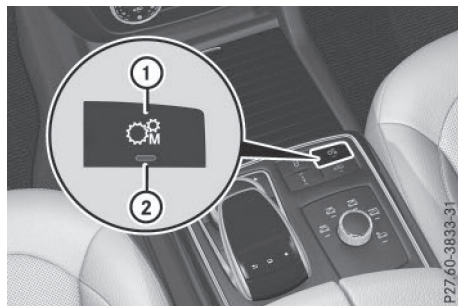
► Press button ①.

► **To deactivate:** press button ①.

or

► Use the DYNAMIC SELECT controller to change the drive program.

Permanent setting (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)



- ▶ **To activate:** shift the DIRECT SELECT lever to position **D**.
 - ▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up.
 - ▶ **To deactivate:** press button ①.
- or
- ▶ Use the DYNAMIC SELECT controller to switch to the **Individual** drive program.
Indicator lamp ② goes out.

Shifting gears

! **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** the automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the engine limiting speed for the current gear is reached. When the engine limiting speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. Always make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the tachometer. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage.



- ▶ **To shift up:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter ②.
The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.
- All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles):** if the maximum engine speed on the currently engaged gear is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic

transmission automatically shifts up in order to prevent engine damage.

- ▶ **To shift down:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter ①.
The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.
Automatic down shifting occurs when coasting.
If the engine exceeds the maximum engine speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission protects against engine damage by not shifting down.

Shift recommendation



The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style. The recommended gear is shown in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Shift to recommended gear ② according to gearshift recommendation ① when shown in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Upshifting (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

- !** The automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the engine limiting speed for the current gear is reached. When the engine limiting speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. Always make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the tachometer. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage.



- ① Gear indicator
- ② Upshift indicator

Before the engine speed reaches the red area, an upshift indicator will be shown in the multifunction display.

- ▶ When the **UP** message appears in the multifunction display, pull on the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter.

Kickdown

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: kickdown is only possible in the temporary setting.

- ▶ For maximum acceleration, depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The automatic transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- ▶ Shift back up once the desired speed is reached.

During kickdown, you cannot shift gears using the steering wheel paddle shifters.

If you apply full throttle, the automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear when the maximum engine speed is reached. This prevents the engine from overrevving.

Transfer case

- ❗ Performance tests may only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. The brake system or transfer case could otherwise be damaged. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for a performance test.

- ❗ Because ESP® is an automatic system, the engine and ignition must be switched off (SmartKey in position **0** or **1** or Start/Stop button in position **0** or **1**) when the

electric parking brake is being tested on a brake dynamometer (maximum 10 seconds).

Braking triggered automatically by ESP® may seriously damage the brake system.

- ❗ Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with either the front or the rear axle raised, as doing so will damage the transmission.

This section is only valid for vehicles with 4-wheel drive (4MATIC). Power is always transmitted to both axles.

Refueling

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.

- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

WARNING

Electrostatic buildup can create sparks and ignite fuel vapors. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Always touch the vehicle body before opening the fuel filler flap or touching the fuel pump nozzle. Any existing electrostatic buildup is thereby discharged.

WARNING

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with gasoline, the flash point is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, exhaust system components could overheat without being noticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with gasoline. Never mix gasoline with diesel fuel.

- ❗ Do not use gasoline to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.
- ❗ Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.
- ❗ Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

❗ Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

❗ Use a filter when refueling from a fuel can. Otherwise, the fuel lines and/or injection system could be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

Do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

If you overfill the fuel tank, fuel could spray out when the fuel pump nozzle is removed.

 Flexible Fuel vehicles can be recognized by the **Ethanol up to E85** sticker on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

For further information on fuel and fuel quality (> page 381).

You will find further information on fuel and fuel quality in the printed Operator's Manual under "Technical data".


Refueling

General information

Pay attention to the important safety notes (> page 146).

PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: pressure in the fuel tank must be released before refueling.

Except PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: If you unlock/lock the vehicle from the outside, the fuel filler flap also unlocks/locks.

The position of the fuel filler cap is displayed  in the instrument cluster. The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.

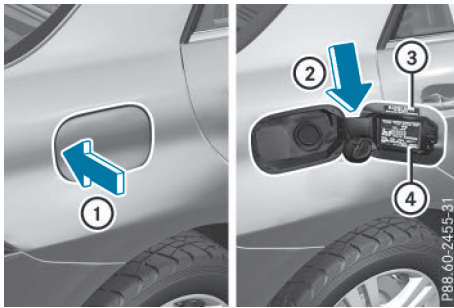
Preparing to refuel

- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
The driver's door can be closed again.

Opening the fuel filler flap (except PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles)



- ① To open the fuel filler flap
 - ② To insert the fuel filler cap
 - ③ Instruction label for fuel type to be refueled
 - ④ Tire pressure table
- ▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
The fuel filler flap swings up.
 - ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap counterclockwise and remove it.
 - ▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder on the inside of the fuel filler flap.
 - ▶ Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
 - ▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Otherwise, fuel may leak out.

Vehicles with a diesel engine: the filler neck is designed for refueling at diesel filling pumps.

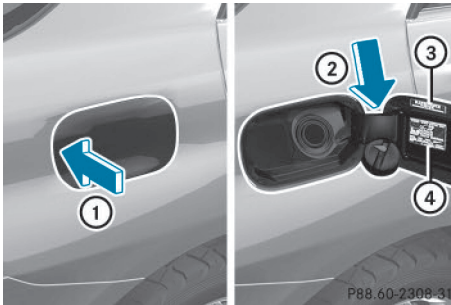
Opening the fuel filler flap (PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles)



- ▶ Pull switch ②.
Indicator lamp ① flashes and the **Please Wait Depressurizing Tank** message appears in the multifunction display.
If the fuel filler cap is unlocked, indicator lamp ① lights up.
The **Tank is Depressurized Ready for Refueling** message appears in the multifunction display.
Please be sure to observe the information on refueling on the fuel filler flap.

There is a malfunction if:

- indicator lamp ① first flashes and then goes out
 - the yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up
- i From a speed of 1 mph (2 km/h), the fuel filler flap can no longer be opened.
 - i The unlocking process for the fuel filler cap may take up to 15 minutes.



- ① To open the fuel filler flap
- ② To insert the fuel filler cap
- ③ Instruction label for fuel type to be refueled
- ④ Tire pressure table


- ▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①. The fuel filler flap swings up.
- ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder on the inside of the fuel filler flap.
- ▶ Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
- ▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off. Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Otherwise, fuel may leak out.

Closing the fuel filler flap


- ▶ Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle.

If you drive at speeds above 1 mph (2 km/h) with the fuel filler flap open, the **Fuel Filler Flap Open** message is shown in the multifunction display.

If you are driving with the fuel filler cap open, the  reserve fuel warning lamp flashes. A


message appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 223).

In addition, the  Check Engine warning lamp may light up (▷ page 237).

- ❗ For further information on warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, see (▷ page 237).

Problems with fuel and the fuel tank

This section provides descriptions of and solutions to safety-relevant problems. Descriptions of and solutions to further problems can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	<p> WARNING</p> <p>The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty. Risk of explosion or fire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Apply the electric parking brake. ► Switch off the engine. ► Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. <p>or, in vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Open the driver's door. The on-board electronics now have status 0. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed. ► Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

DEF (BlueTEC vehicles only)

Important notes on use

To function properly, BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment must be operated with the reducing agent DEF. Adding DEF is one of the tasks performed during maintenance. Under normal operating conditions, a tank of DEF lasts until the next service due date.

When the supply of DEF is almost used up, the **Check Additive See Operator's Manual** message is shown in the multifunction display.


If you drive the vehicle faster than 10 mph (16 km/h), the **Check Additive See Operator's Manual** message goes out after approximately one minute.

When the supply of DEF is down to a reserve of approximately 1 gal (3.8 l) the **Refill DEF See Operator's Manual** message is shown in the multifunction display.

When the DEF supply drops to a minimum, the **Remaining Starts: 16** message is shown in the multifunction display.

If the **Refill DEF No Start in XXXX km** message is shown in the multifunction display, you can still drive the vehicle over the distance shown. If DEF is not refilled, you will subsequently be **unable to start the engine**. If the **Refill DEF Eng. Start Not Poss.** message appears in the multifunction display and the engine does not start, you must add DEF.

- Add at least 1 gal (3.8 l) of DEF.
- Switch on the ignition for at least 60 seconds.
- Start the engine.

 Have the DEF tank refilled at a qualified specialist workshop.

Use the special DEF refill bottle when adding DEF between maintenance intervals. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center with any questions or, if necessary, contact Roadside Assistance (▷ page 31).

If the outside temperature is below 12 °F (-11 °C) it may be difficult to top up. If DEF is frozen and there is an active warning indicator, it may not be possible to add DEF. Park

the vehicle in a warmer place, e.g. in a garage, until DEF has become fluid again. It will then be possible to add DEF again. Alternatively, have the DEF tank refilled at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information about BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment and DEF is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Important safety notes

DEF is a water-soluble fluid for the exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. It is:

- not poisonous
- colorless and odorless
- not flammable

When you open the DEF container, small amounts of ammonia vapor may be released. Ammonia vapors have a pungent odor and are particularly irritating to the skin, to mucous membranes and to the eyes. You may experience a burning sensation in your eyes, nose and throat. Coughing and watering of the eyes are possible.

Do not inhale ammonia vapors. Fill the DEF tank only in well-ventilated areas.

DEF must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and must not be swallowed. Keep DEF away from children.

If you or other persons come into contact with DEF, observe the following:

- Rinse DEF from your skin immediately with soap and water.
- If DEF comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If DEF has been swallowed, rinse your mouth out immediately. Drink plenty of water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- Change out of clothing contaminated with DEF immediately.

! Only use DEF in accordance with ISO 22241. Do not mix any additives with

DEF, and do not dilute DEF with water. This may destroy the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

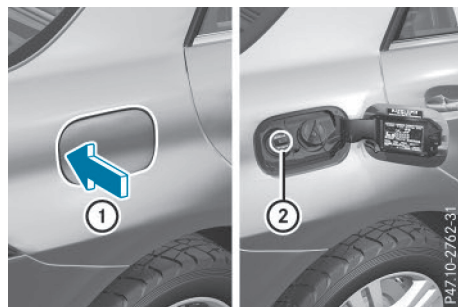
! The vehicle must be parked on level ground to fill the DEF tank. The DEF tank can only be filled as intended with the vehicle parked on a level surface. This avoids false level readings. Filling the tank is not permitted if the vehicle is not parked on a level surface. There is a danger of overfilling, which could result in damage to components of the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment.

! Rinse surfaces that have come into contact with DEF immediately with water or remove DEF using a damp cloth and cold water. If the DEF has already crystallized, use a sponge and cold water to clean it. DEF residues crystallize after time and contaminate the affected surfaces.

! DEF is not a fuel additive and must not be added to the fuel tank. If DEF is added to the fuel tank, this can lead to engine damage.

For further information on DEF, see (> page 385).

Opening the DEF filler cap

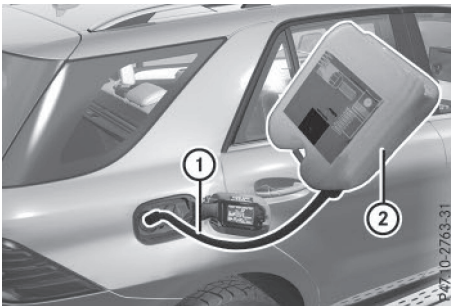
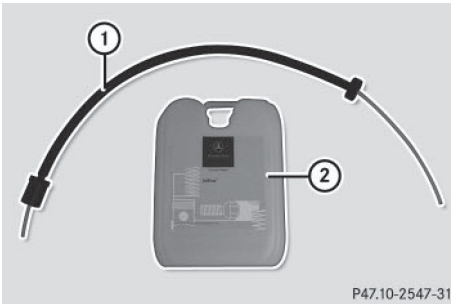


The fuel filler flap is unlocked or locked automatically when you open or close the vehicle with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO.

- ▶ Switch the ignition off.
- ▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①. The fuel filler flap swings up.
- ▶ Turn blue DEF fuel filler cap ② counter-clockwise and remove it. DEF filler cap ② is secured with a plastic strip.

DEF refill canisters

- ⚠ Do not tighten the disposable hose with too much force. The disposable hose may otherwise be destroyed.



- ▶ Unscrew the cap from the opening on top of DEF refill canister ②.
- ▶ Place disposable hose ① on the opening of DEF refill canister ② and screw it on clockwise until hand-tight.
- ⓘ Disposable hose ① remains closed until you fasten disposable hose ① to the DEF filler neck of the vehicle.
- ▶ Place disposable hose ① on the filler neck on the vehicle and screw it on clockwise

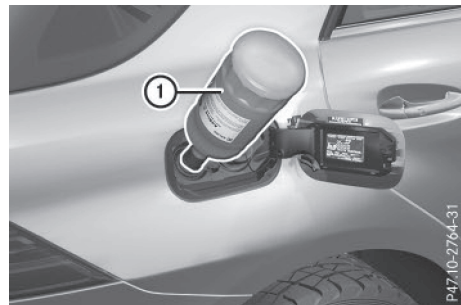
until hand-tight. When you feel resistance, disposable hose ① is sufficiently secured.

- ▶ Lift up and tip DEF refill canister ②.
- ⓘ Filling stops when the DEF tank is completely filled. Do not fill the DEF tank any further. DEF refill canister ② can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.
- ▶ Turn disposable hose ① on the filler neck of the vehicle counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn disposable hose ① on the opening of DEF refill canister ② counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Reseal DEF refill canister ② with the cap.

DEF refill canisters can be obtained at many gas stations or at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. DEF refill canisters are often sold with a filler hose. A filler hose that does not exactly fit the vehicle's DEF tank offers no protection against overfilling. DEF may leak if overfilled. Mercedes-Benz offers a special disposable hose with overflow protection. You can obtain this from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. DEF is available in a variety of containers and receptacles. Only use the disposable hose with the Mercedes-Benz DEF refill canisters.

DEF refill bottle

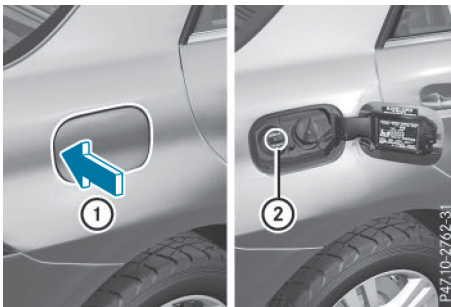
- ⚠ Only screw on the DEF refill bottle hand-tight. It could otherwise be damaged.



- ▶ Unscrew the protective cap from DEF refill bottle ①.
- ▶ Place DEF refill bottle ① on the filler neck as shown and screw it on clockwise until hand-tight.
- ▶ Press DEF refill bottle ① towards the filler neck.
The DEF tank is filled. This may take up to one minute.
- ❗ When DEF refill bottle ① is no longer pressed, filling stops and the bottle may be taken off again after being only partially emptied.
- ▶ Release DEF refill bottle ①.
- ▶ Turn DEF refill bottle ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Screw the protective cap onto DEF refill bottle ① again.

DEF refill bottles can be obtained at many gas stations or at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Refill bottles without a threaded cap do not provide overfill protection. DEF may leak if overfilled. Mercedes Benz offers special refill bottles with a threaded seal. These are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Closing the DEF filler cap



- ▶ Install DEF filler cap ② on the filler neck and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ To close the fuel filler flap, press it in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Drive faster than 10 mph (16 km/h).
The **Check Additive See Operator's Manual** message goes out after approximately one minute.

❗ If the **Check Additive See Operator's Manual** message continues to be shown in the multifunction display, you must add more DEF.

Charging the high-voltage battery

Important safety notes

⚠ DANGER

The vehicle's high-voltage electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system or touch damaged components, you may be electrocuted. The components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system may be damaged in an accident, although the damage is not visible. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Following an accident, do not touch any high-voltage components and never modify the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system. Have the vehicle towed away after an accident and the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system checked by a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

In the event of a vehicle fire, the internal pressure of the high-voltage battery can exceed a critical value. In this case flammable gas escapes through a ventilation valve on the underbody. The gas can ignite. There is a risk of injury.

Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger area at a suitable distance, whilst observing legal requirements.

 **DANGER**

If you use incorrectly installed mains sockets or adapters, extension cables or similar to connect the charging cable to a mains socket, this could lead to fires or an electric shock. There is a risk of fatal injury.

To avoid hazardous situations, observe the following:

- Only connect the charging cable to mains sockets that:
 - are installed correctly and
 - have been approved by an electrical specialist.
- For safety reasons, only use the charging cables supplied with the vehicle, or charging cables which have been approved for use with this vehicle.
- Never use a damaged charging cable.
- Do **not** use:
 - Extension cables
 - Cable drums
 - Multiple sockets
- Do not use a socket adapter to connect the charging cable to the mains socket. The only exception is if the adapter has been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.
- Always observe the safety notes in the socket adapter's operating instructions.

 **DANGER**

Connecting the charging cable to the wallbox via an incorrectly installed wallbox or adapter, extension cable or similar could cause a fire or an electric shock. There is a risk of fatal injury.

To avoid hazardous situations, observe the following:

- Only connect the charging cable to a wall-box that:
 - is installed correctly and
 - has been approved by an electrical specialist.
- For safety reasons, only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.
- Never use damaged charging cables.
- Do not extend the charging cable.
- Do not use an adapter.
- Always observe the safety notes in the wall-box's operating instructions.

The vehicle's high voltage electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not tamper with the high-voltage components or the orange cables of the high-voltage electrical system.
- Do not touch high-voltage components or the orange cables of the high-voltage electrical system when a vehicle has been involved in a crash.
- Never touch damaged components or the damaged orange cables of the high-voltage electrical system.
- Do not remove the covers of the high-voltage electrical system components that are marked with a warning sticker.

General notes**Method of operation**

The vehicle is equipped with a high-voltage battery for driving. The high-voltage battery stores the energy needed to operate the electric motor and releases it again.

The electric motor uses energy that has been stored in the high-voltage battery when pulling away, accelerating and during the journey.

In overrun mode, kinetic energy is converted by means of energy recuperation into electrical energy and stored in the high-voltage battery.

The high-voltage battery can be charged as follows:

- through energy recuperation while the vehicle is in motion
- during the journey using the CHARGE mode
- with the relevant charging cable at an electrical outlet while the vehicle is stationary
- with the relevant charging cable at a wall-box while the vehicle is stationary
- with the relevant charging cable at a charging station while the vehicle is stationary

The high-voltage battery can be charged in a nominal voltage range from 100 V to 240 V.

High and low outside temperatures

Low outside temperatures

At very low outside temperatures the maximum power output of the high-voltage battery may be reduced. The high-voltage battery is then no longer able to provide the normal electrical power output.

High outside temperatures

To prevent damage to the high-voltage battery due to very high outside temperatures, the maximum power output of the high-voltage battery is reduced by the vehicle.

Energy consumption and electrical range

The maximum electrical range is generally reduced by:

- high and low outside temperatures
- the use of air conditioning or heating
- switching on consumers

The battery's physical characteristics are such that leaving the vehicle parked for long periods at low outdoor temperatures without charging it can lead to:

- a reduction in battery performance
- longer charge times

Notes on battery care

Avoid storing or transporting the vehicle in temperatures that are too high or too low over a long period (e.g. container transport).

If you park the vehicle and leave it stationary for longer periods, connect it to a power supply.

Conditions of use

Please note the information on exceptions and limitations in warranty documentation and in the Maintenance Booklet.

Handling the charging cable and charging cable controls

Do not leave the charging cable controls (> page 157) hanging loose from an electrical outlet. Otherwise, this could result in a poor contact with the electrical outlet and malfunctions when charging the vehicle.

To ensure that the cable on the controls of the charging cable is not subjected to incorrect loads, observe the following:

- Never lift the controls up at the charging cable connector or the power supply plug.
- Do not carry the controls by the charging cable connector or the mains plug.

Heat generated by the charging cable and connector

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (> page 153).

During the charging process, the charging cable and connector may heat up.

The charging cable and connector will only heat up within the permissible limiting values, provided that:

- the power supply and the charging cable are not damaged
- the instructions for handling the charging cable and controls on the charging cable are observed

If the charging cable or plug get too hot, have the mains power supply checked.

Protection device against overvoltage

! Overvoltage in the mains supply may damage the vehicle. For this reason, the vehicle is equipped with a protection device against overvoltage in the mains supply. This device may be triggered during severe thunderstorms, for example, and may lead to the building's fuse being tripped and an interruption in the power supply. These functions protect the vehicle. After the building fuse is switched on again, the charging process resumes automatically. Following an interruption in the power supply or tripping of the building's fuse, it may take up to 10 minutes for charging to resume automatically.

Switch on the building protection system again after it has been triggered. Otherwise, the charging process cannot be continued.

General information about the charging procedure

Pay attention to the important safety notes (▷ page 153).

If you unlock/lock the vehicle from the outside, the charge socket flap also unlocks/locks.

The charge socket flap is located in the rear bumper on the right below the tail lamp.

Charging the high-voltage battery via the electrical outlet

Charging cable for mains sockets

Important safety notes

! Only use the charging cable to charge the high-voltage battery. Do not use the charging cable for other purposes. It may otherwise be damaged.

A charging cable for connection to the mains socket is included with the vehicle. Only use the charging cable included with the vehicle or charging cables that have been approved for the vehicle.

i If you use the supplied 12 A charging cable to charge a high-voltage battery:

- the charge time increases considerably
- electrical consumption increases considerably

Where possible, charge the high-voltage battery at a charging station (▷ page 160). Only then can certified electrical energy consumption levels be reached.

i The charging process can vary depending on the power supply. Therefore, always observe the local information.

i For short charge times (charging with 16A), connect the fast-charging cable to the wallbox/charging station. You can also use the optionally available charging cable with the CE plug.

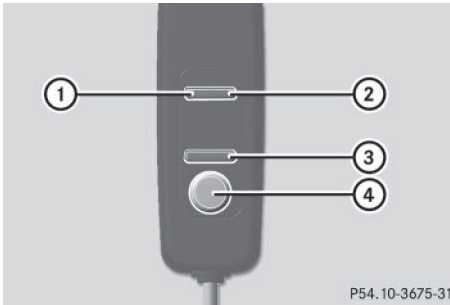
Information about charging from a wallbox can be found at (▷ page 159).

Information about charging at a charging station can be found at (▷ page 160).

Stowing the charging cable

The charging cable can be stowed in the bag supplied in the cargo compartment of the vehicle and held in place with the Velcro fastener.

Controls on the charging cable



P54. 10-3675-31

- ① Alternating current status indicator
- ② Control/protection system indicator
- ③ Charge current indicator
- ④ Charge current setting button

When displays ① and ② on the charging cable light up, this means the following:

Display ①	
Lights up green	The external power supply connection is working properly. The high-voltage battery can be charged.
Flashes red	A malfunction has been detected in the external power supply. The high-voltage battery is recharged as soon as the electricity signal registers normal values.
Lights up red	There is a malfunction. The charging cable must be removed from the electrical outlet and then re-inserted.

Display ②	
Lights up green	There are no malfunctions. The high-voltage battery can be charged.
Lights up red	An impermissible current is being supplied to the control unit. The high-voltage battery cannot be charged.

i For information on problems relating to the charging process, see (▷ page 161).

Setting the maximum charge current

⚠ WARNING

If the charge current draw via a mains socket is too high during the charging process, the external electrical system may overheat. There is a risk of fire.

Before beginning the charging process, check the maximum permissible charge current locally. Consult a qualified expert to do so where necessary.

If necessary, adjust your vehicle's settings.

! An excessive charge current can blow a fuse or lead to overheating of the external power supply. Check whether the external power supply is compatible with the set charge current. If necessary, lower the set charge current or use another power socket.

You can set a limit for the values of the charge current used in charging the high-voltage battery. This acts as a means of preventing the power supply from overloading. You can set this limit by using the controls on the charging cable or in the on-board computer's menu. Only set the maximum charge current in the on-board computer menu if there are no charge current settings on the charging cable.

The default standard value in the vehicle corresponds to the maximum charge current value.

The default standard value on the charging cable is the minimum charge current setting. This corresponds to the minimum available charge current from the power supply. The value on the charging cable can be increased and is described in the following section.

i The value of the maximum setting and the adjustment value may vary depending on the country.

Before charging the high-voltage battery, check the maximum permissible charge current for the relevant power socket.

- ▶ **To adjust the setting:** press button ④ repeatedly until the desired setting is selected in display ③.
 - Two LEDs are flashing: minimum setting
 - All LEDs are flashing: maximum setting

If, after the charging process, the charging cable is:

- left connected to the power socket, the currently selected values will be used for the next charging process.
- removed from the power socket, the values will be reset to the minimum setting for the next charging process. You may then need to reset the values of the maximum charge current.

- ❗ If the vehicle requires more time than usual when charging, check the maximum charge current settings using the controls on the charging cable or in the on-board computer's menu.

Indicator lamp on the vehicle socket

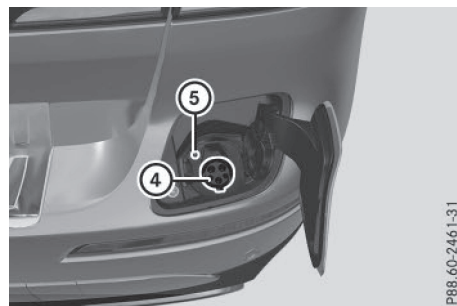
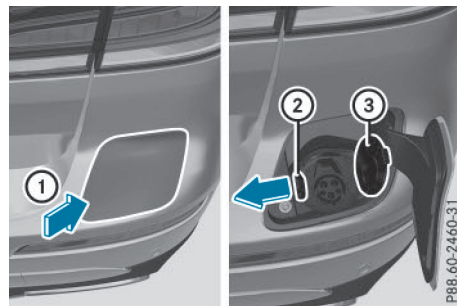
When the indicator lamp on the vehicle socket lights up, this means the following:

Indicator lamp	
Flashes slowly in orange	The connection between the vehicle and the current source is being established before charging begins.
Flashes slowly in green	The high-voltage battery is being charged.
Flashes rapidly in red	A malfunction has occurred while charging.

Indicator lamp	
Lights up orange	A charging break for the high-voltage battery is taking place.
Lights up green	The high-voltage battery is fully charged.

- ❗ If the indicator lamp is off, lock or unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey. The indicator lamp will then display the current status of the charging process.
- ❗ You can view the condition of charge of the high-voltage battery in the multifunction display (see the Digital Operator's Manual).

Connecting the charging cable



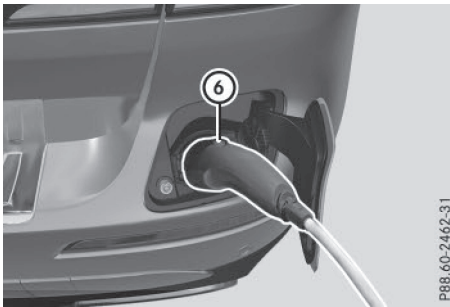
- ▶ Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to shift the automatic transmission to **P**.
- ▶ Switch the ignition off.

- ▶ Press the charge socket flap in the direction of arrow ①.
The charge socket flap swings up.
- ▶ Press fastener ② to the left.
Vehicle socket flap ③ is open.
- ▶ Insert the power supply plug into the electrical outlet to the stop.
- ▶ Insert the charging cable connector into vehicle socket ④ to the stop.
The high-voltage battery is being charged.
indicator lamp ⑤ on vehicle socket ④ flashes green slowly.

- ❗ The vehicle must not be moved during charging or when the charging cable is connected.
- ❗ Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

Removing the charging cable

When the condition of charge display reaches 100% in the multifunction display, the battery is fully charged.



When the battery is fully charged:

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle.
indicator lamp ⑤ on vehicle socket ④ lights up green.
- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ on the charging cable connector and remove the charging cable from the vehicle socket.
- ▶ Close vehicle socket flap ③.
- ▶ Close charge socket flap ①.

- ▶ Remove the charging cable from the electrical outlet.
- ▶ Stow the charging cable safely in the vehicle (▷ page 156).

Charging the high-voltage battery from the wallbox

General notes

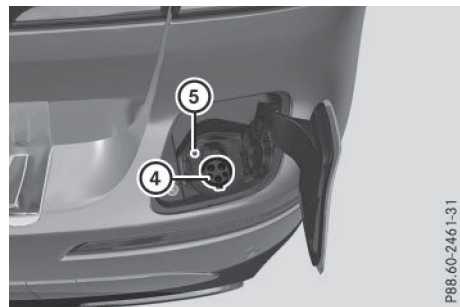
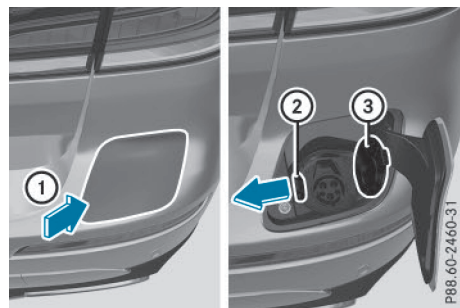
It is recommended that you charge your vehicle using a wallbox or at a charging station.

Use the optional quick charging cable when charging at a wallbox. The charging cable is stored in a bag in the cargo compartment.

Only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 153).

Connecting the charging cable



- ▶ Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to shift the automatic transmission to **P**.
- ▶ Switch the ignition off.
- ▶ Press the charge socket flap in the direction of arrow ①.
The charge socket flap swings up.
- ▶ Press fastener ② to the left.
Vehicle socket flap ③ is open.
- ▶ Insert the charging cable connector into vehicle socket ④ to the stop.
The high-voltage battery is being charged.
Indicator lamp ⑤ on vehicle socket ④ flashes green slowly.

i The vehicle must not be moved during charging or when the charging cable is connected.

i Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

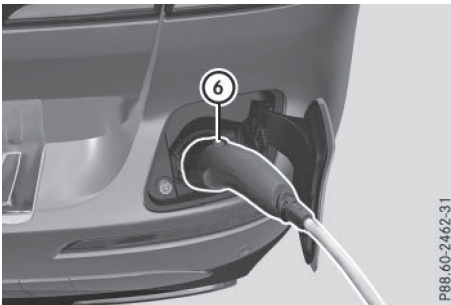
- ▶ Close vehicle socket flap ③.
- ▶ Close charge socket flap ①.

Charging the high-voltage battery at the charging station

The connection for the vehicle at a charging station is identical to the connection on a wallbox. Read the "Charging a high-voltage battery at a wallbox" section (▶ page 159). Before beginning the charging process at a charging station without communication capabilities, you must first activate the station. You can do this by using an RFID card or via telephone activation. Observe the on-site operator instructions for the charging station.

Removing the charging cable

When the condition of charge display reaches 100% in the multifunction display, the battery is fully charged.



When the battery is fully charged:

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle.
Indicator lamp ⑤ on vehicle socket ④ lights up green.
- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ on the charging cable connector and remove the charging cable from the vehicle socket.

Problems with the charging process	
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The charge socket flap cannot be opened.	The charge socket flap is not unlocked. ► Unlock the vehicle (▷ page 89).
	The SmartKey batteries are discharged. ► Unlock the vehicle manually using the SmartKey (▷ page 90). ► Unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside (▷ page 95).
	The charge socket flap is unlocked, but the opening mechanism is jammed. ► Lock and unlock the vehicle. If, after that, the opening mechanism is still jammed: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The high-voltage battery is not being charged.	A malfunction has occurred during the initialization of the charging process. ► Ensure that the charging cable is connected to the electrical outlet. ► Disconnect the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket and plug it back into the vehicle socket. ► If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The high-voltage battery is not charged during the charging process when connected to a power socket.	The electrical outlet is faulty. ► Have the electrical outlet checked to test if it is functioning properly. or ► Use a different electrical outlet.
The charging cable connector cannot be removed from the vehicle socket.	The snap fastener on the charging cable connector is locked. ► Press and hold the button on the charging cable connector. The snap fastener on the vehicle socket is unlocked. ► Remove the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket.
	The snap fastener on the charging cable connector is blocked. ► Press and hold the button on the charging cable connector. ► Try to remove the blockage.

Online access to the vehicle

General information

WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

- i Operation of integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle:** you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

You can call up remote query and remote configuration functions for your vehicle using online access to the vehicle. This is possible from an Internet-enabled computer, as well as many modern smartphones.

Please call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number

1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) to obtain the relevant Internet address.

Online access to the vehicle is restricted to the contractual periods of mbrace. Activated access to the mbrace emergency call system is required for use.

In order to be able to use online access to the vehicle, you must agree to the local terms of use.

Further information on supported devices, available languages and contractual periods can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

In order to be able to call up online access to the vehicle, the vehicle must be connected to the Internet (▷ page 162).

Notes on data protection

Remember that online access to the vehicle offers access to your data.

- i Prevent unauthorized persons from accessing this data.**

Every person who has access to the information stated can use the functions of the online access to the vehicle.
- i Information when selling a vehicle or buying a used vehicle:**
 - If you sell your vehicle, you are obliged to delete the vehicle from your personal area on the online access to the vehicle.
 - If you have bought a used vehicle, it is possible that the previous owner still has access to the online access to the vehicle.

Calling up functions

The online access to the vehicle allows you access to your vehicle's information and functions using remote query and remote configuration.

The following functions can be accessed:

- request the current condition of charge of the high-voltage battery
- program the departure time
- set or activate the "Pre-entry climate control at departure time" function (see the Digital Operator's Manual)

Information on additional functions and operating instructions can be found within the online access to the vehicle.

Connecting the vehicle to the Internet

- i** This function is not available in all countries and requires activated access to the mbrace emergency call system.

You can use the online access to the vehicle if the vehicle has a connection to the Internet via a mobile phone network. The necessary data is transmitted by radio. The vehicle automatically recognizes whether a connection to

the Internet is possible or not. No presets are necessary.

- i** Restrictions in reception are possible if the vehicle is in an underground car park, for example. Restrictions may also occur in areas with poor mobile network coverage.

Parking

Important safety notes

WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable materials come into contact with parts of the vehicle which are hot. Take particular care not to park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

- !** Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

To ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- the electric parking brake must be applied.
- the transmission must be in position **P** and the SmartKey must be removed from the ignition lock.
- the front wheels must be turned towards the curb on steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- the empty vehicle must be secured at the front axle with a wheel chock or similar, for example, on uphill or downhill gradients.
- a laden vehicle must also be secured at the rear axle with a wheel chock or similar, for example, on uphill or downhill gradients.

Switching off the engine

Important safety notes

WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

A description of how to switch off the engine can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Electric parking brake

General notes

WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.


In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The function of the electric parking brake is dependent on the on-board voltage. If the on-board voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system, it may not be possible to apply the released parking brake.

- ▶ If this is the case, only park the vehicle on level ground and secure it to prevent it rolling away.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.

It may not be possible to release an applied parking brake if the on-board voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

-  The electric parking brake performs a function test at regular intervals while the engine is switched off. The sounds that can be heard while this is occurring are normal.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Applying or releasing manually
- Applying automatically

- Releasing automatically
- Emergency braking

Parking the vehicle for a long period

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Driving tips

General notes

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

WARNING

If you operate mobile communication equipment while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile phone while driving a vehicle.

If you make a call while driving, always use hands-free mode. Only operate the telephone when the traffic situation permits. If you are unsure, pull over to a safe location and stop before operating the telephone.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h) the vehicle covers a distance of 44 ft (approximately 14 m) per second.

Drive sensibly – save fuel

Observe the following tips to save fuel:

- ▶ The tires should always be inflated to the recommended tire pressure.
- ▶ Remove unnecessary loads.
- ▶ Remove roof carriers when they are not needed.
- ▶ Warm up the engine at low engine speeds.
- ▶ Avoid frequent acceleration or braking.
- ▶ Have all maintenance work carried out as indicated by the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or by the service interval display.

Fuel consumption also increases when driving in cold weather, in stop-start traffic and in hilly terrain.

Drinking and driving

WARNING

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident is greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

Emission control

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

Certain engine systems are designed to keep the level of poisonous components in exhaust fumes within legal limits.

These systems only work at peak efficiency if they are serviced exactly in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. For this reason, all work on the engine must be carried out by qualified and authorized Mercedes-Benz technicians.

The engine settings must not be changed under any circumstances. Furthermore, all specific service work must be carried out at regular intervals and in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz service requirements. Details can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

ECO display

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Braking

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

Downhill gradients

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Heavy and light loads

WARNING

If you rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving, the braking system can overheat. This increases the stopping distance and can even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Never depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time.

Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Wet roads

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Servicing the brakes

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

High-performance brake system (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Driving on wet roads

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Hydroplaning
- Driving on flooded roads
- Off-road fording

Always observe the fording depth values (▷ page 391).

Winter driving

WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking

effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or adequate ventilation is not possible, poisonous gases such as carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle. This is the case, e.g. if the vehicle becomes trapped in snow. There is a risk of fatal injury.

If you leave the engine or the auxiliary heating running, make sure the exhaust pipe and area around the vehicle are clear of snow. To ensure an adequate supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle that is not facing into the wind.

Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Off-road driving

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you drive on a steep incline at an angle or turn when driving on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and rollover. There is a risk of an accident.

Always drive on a steep incline in the line of fall (straight up or down) and do not turn the vehicle.

WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become

trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

If the vehicle level is high, the vehicle center of gravity is raised. This could cause the vehicle to tip over more easily on uphill or downhill gradients. There is a risk of an accident.

Select the lowest possible vehicle level.

! There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
- you drive too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb or a hole in the road
- a heavy object strikes the undercarriage or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, the undercarriage, chassis parts, wheels or tires could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed to.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, combustible materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody paneling. If these materials come in contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they can catch fire.

In such situations, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If on continuing your journey you notice that driving safety is impaired, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

When driving off-road, substances such as sand, mud and water or water mixed with oil may get into the brakes. This could result in a reduced braking effect or in total brake failure and also in increased wear and tear. The braking characteristics change depending on the material ingressing the brakes. Clean the

brakes after driving off-road. If you detect a reduced braking effect or grinding noises, have the brake system checked in a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Adapt your driving style to the different braking characteristics.

Driving off-road increases the likelihood of damage to the vehicle, which, in turn, can lead to failure of the mechanical assembly or systems. Adapt your driving style to suit the terrain conditions. Drive carefully. Have damage to the vehicle rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not switch to transmission position **N** when driving off-road. If you try to brake the vehicle using the service brake, you could lose control of the vehicle. If the gradient is too steep for your vehicle, drive back down in reverse gear.

General notes

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Checklist before driving off-road

! If the engine oil warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion, stop the vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Check the engine oil level. The engine oil warning lamp warning must not be ignored. Continuing the journey while the symbol is displayed could lead to engine damage.

► **Engine oil level:** check the engine oil level and add oil if necessary.

When driving on steep gradients, the engine oil level must be sufficiently high to ensure a correct oil supply in the vehicle.

► **DEF tank (BlueTEC vehicles):** check the level and add if necessary (▷ page 150).

► **Tire-changing tool kit:** check that the jack is working and make sure you have the lug wrench, a robust tow cable and a folding spade in the vehicle.

► **Wheels and tires:** check the tire tread depth and tire pressure.

- ▶ Check for damage and remove any foreign objects, e.g. small stones, from the wheels/tires.
- ▶ Replace any missing valve caps.
- ▶ Replace dented or damaged wheels.
- ▶ **Rims:** dented or bent rims can result in a loss of tire pressure and damage the tire bead. Before driving off-road, check the wheels and replace them if necessary.

Checklist after driving off-road

- ! If you detect damage to the vehicle after driving off-road, have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving over rough terrain places greater demands on your vehicle than driving on normal roads. After driving off-road, check the vehicle. This allows you to detect damage promptly and reduce the risk of an accident to yourself and other road users.

- ▶ If the **Off-road** or **Off-road Plus** drive program is selected: select the **Individual**, **Sport**, **Comfort** or **Slippery** drive program (> page 141).
- ▶ Deactivate the LOW RANGE off-road gear. You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.
- ▶ Deactivate DSR. You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.
- ▶ Lower the vehicle level again to a level suitable to the road conditions, e.g. to the normal level.
- ▶ Clean the headlamps and rear lights and check for damage.
- ▶ Clean the front and rear license plates.
- ▶ Clean the wheels and tires with a water jet and remove any foreign objects.
- ▶ Clean the wheels, wheel housings and the vehicle underside with a water jet; check for any foreign objects and damage.
- ▶ Check whether twigs or other parts of plants have become trapped. These increase the risk of fire and can damage

fuel pipes, brake hoses or the rubber bellows of the axle joints and propeller shafts.

- ▶ After the trip, examine without fail the entire undercarriage, wheels, tires, brakes, bodywork structure, steering, chassis and exhaust system for damage.
- ▶ After driving for extended periods across sand, mud, gravel, water or in similarly dirty conditions, have the brake discs, wheels, brake pads/linings and axle joints checked and cleaned.
- ▶ If you detect strong vibrations after off-road travel, check for foreign objects in the wheels and drive train and remove them if necessary. Foreign objects can disturb the balance and cause vibrations.

Driving on sand

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Tire ruts and gravel roads

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Driving over obstacles

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Traveling uphill

Approach/departure angle

WARNING

If you drive on a steep incline at an angle or turn when driving on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and rollover. There is a risk of an accident.

Always drive on a steep incline in the line of fall (straight up or down) and do not turn the vehicle.

- Observe the rules on off-road driving.
- Do not drive at an angle on slopes, inclines or gradients, but instead follow the direct line of fall.
- When driving down an incline, make use of the engine's braking effect. Observe the engine speed; do not overrev the engine.
- Before driving on extreme uphill and downhill gradients, select the LOW RANGE off-road gear (▷ page 207).
- Drive slowly.
- Avoid high engine speeds. Drive at appropriate engine speeds (maximum 3,000 rpm).
- Use the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter to shift into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients.
- Check the brakes after prolonged off-road driving.

Hill start assist will aid you when pulling away on a hill. For further information about hill start assist, see (▷ page 140).

Do not switch to transmission position **N** when driving off-road. If you try to brake the vehicle using the service brake, you could lose control of the vehicle. If the gradient is too steep for your vehicle, drive back down in reverse gear.

Always observe the approach/departure angle values (▷ page 391).

Maximum gradient-climbing capability

Always observe the maximum gradient climbing ability values (▷ page 392).

Hilltops

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Driving downhill

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Driving systems

Intelligent Drive

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive stands for innovative driver assistance and safety systems which enhance comfort and support the driver in critical situations. With these intelligent co-ordinated systems Mercedes-Benz has set a milestone on the path towards autonomous driving.

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive embraces all elements of active and passive safety in one well thought out system – for the safety of the vehicle occupants and that of other road users.

Further information on driving safety systems (▷ page 75).

Cruise control

General notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. You must select a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 20 mph (30 km/h).

- i** Cruise control should not be activated when driving off-road.

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise control cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. Cruise control

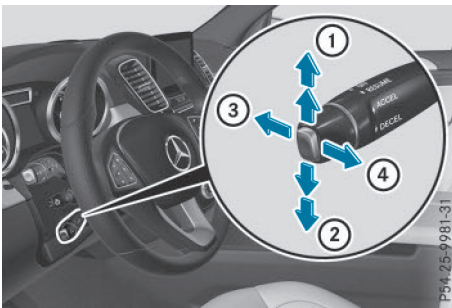
is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Do not use cruise control:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on slippery road surfaces. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Cruise control lever



- ① To activate or increase speed
- ② To activate or reduce speed
- ③ To deactivate cruise control
- ④ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display for five seconds.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Activation conditions
- Storing, maintaining and calling up a speed

- Setting a speed
- Deactivating cruise control

DISTRONIC PLUS

General notes

DISTRONIC PLUS regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front. Vehicles are detected with the aid of the radar sensor system. DISTRONIC PLUS brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

You must select a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot prevent a collision without your intervention. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster. Brake immediately in order to increase the distance to the vehicle in front or take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

For DISTRONIC PLUS to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be switched on and operational; see "Radar sensor system" in the index.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control in the speed range between 20 mph (Canada: 30 km/h) and 120 mph (Canada: 200 km/h). If a vehicle is driving in front of you, it operates in the speed range between 0 mph (0 km/h) and 120 mph (Canada: 200 km/h).

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS while driving on roads with steep gradients.

As DISTRONIC PLUS transmits radar waves, it can resemble the radar detectors of the responsible authorities. You can refer to the relevant section in the Operator's Manual if questions are asked about this.

i USA only:

This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removing, tampering with, or altering the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

i Canada only: This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS does not react to:

- people or animals
- stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- oncoming and crossing traffic

As a result, DISTRONIC PLUS may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS cannot always clearly identify other road users and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, DISTRONIC PLUS may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene
- accelerate or brake unexpectedly

There is a risk of an accident.

Continue to drive carefully and be ready to brake, in particular when warned to do so by DISTRONIC PLUS.

⚠ WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the maximum possible deceleration. If this braking force is insufficient, DISTRONIC PLUS warns you visually and audibly. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. DISTRONIC PLUS is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on slippery road surfaces. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is snow or heavy rain
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example, in parking garages

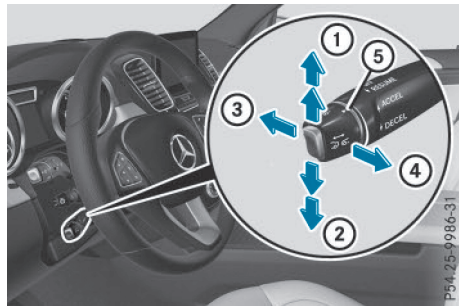
If DISTRONIC PLUS no longer detects a vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS may unexpectedly accelerate the vehicle to the stored speed.

This speed may:

- be too high if you are driving in a filter lane or an exit lane
- be so high when driving in the right-hand lane that you overtake vehicles in the left-hand lane
- be so high when driving in the left-hand lane that you overtake vehicles in the right-hand lane

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Cruise control lever



- ① To activate or increase speed
- ② To activate or reduce speed
- ③ To deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS
- ④ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed
- ⑤ To set the specified minimum distance

Activating DISTRONIC PLUS

Activation conditions

In order to activate DISTRONIC PLUS, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine must be started. It may take up to two minutes after pulling away before DISTRONIC PLUS is operational.
- the electric parking brake must be released.
- ESP® must be active, but not intervening.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.
- the driver's door must be closed when you shift from **P** to **D** or your seat belt must be fastened.
- the front-passenger door and rear doors must be closed.
- the off-road drive program + must be deactivated (vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package).
- DSR must be deactivated.
- the vehicle must not skid.

Activating

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③, up ① or down ④. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① to the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ④ for a lower speed.

Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up or down, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

or

- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① past the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ④ for a lower speed.

Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up or down, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

- ▶ **i** If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the **DISTRONIC PLUS Passive** message appears in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. You will be driving at the speed you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

You can also activate DISTRONIC PLUS when stationary. The lowest speed that can be set is 20 mph (30 km/h).

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③, up ① or down ④. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

Activating at the current speed/last stored speed

WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and it differs from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or decelerates.

If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. DISTRONIC PLUS is operational and when first activated accepts the current speed or adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored.

Driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

Pulling away and driving

- ▶ **If you want to pull away with DISTRONIC PLUS:** remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.

or

- ▶ Accelerate briefly. Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front. If no vehicle is detected in front, your vehicle accelerates to the set speed.

- ▶ **i** The vehicle can also pull away when it is facing an unidentified obstacle or is driving on a different line from another vehicle. The vehicle then brakes automatically. There is a risk of an accident. Be ready to brake at all times.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front has slowed down, it brakes your vehicle. In this way, the distance you have selected is maintained.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a faster-moving vehicle in front, it increases the driving speed. However, the vehicle is only accelerated up to the speed you have stored.

Selecting the drive program

DISTRONIC Plus supports a sporty driving style when you select the **Sport** or **Sport Plus** drive program (> page 143). Acceleration behind the vehicle in front or to the set speed is then noticeably more dynamic. If you have selected the **Comfort** drive program, the vehicle accelerates more gently. This setting is recommended in stop-and-start traffic.

Changing lanes

If you change to the passing lane, DISTRONIC PLUS supports you when:

- you are driving faster than 45 mph (70 km/h)
- you switch on the appropriate turn signal
- DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a danger of collision

If these conditions are fulfilled, your vehicle is accelerated. Acceleration will be interrupted if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

- **i** When you change lanes, DISTRONIC PLUS monitors the left lane on left-hand-drive vehicles or the right lane on right-hand-drive vehicles.

Stopping

WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, even if it is braked only by DISTRONIC PLUS, it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated with the cruise control lever, e.g. by a vehicle occupant or from outside the vehicle.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.

- the battery is disconnected.
- the accelerator pedal has been depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake.

After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake.

Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.

When the vehicle is stationary and DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, position P is automatically selected if:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if DISTRONIC PLUS is activated when the vehicle is stationary and:

- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

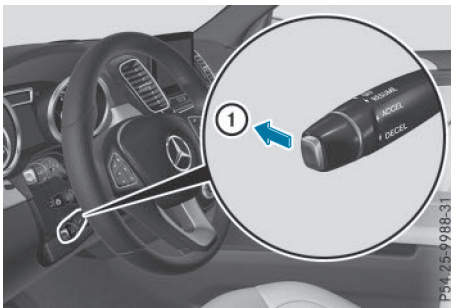
On steep uphill or downhill inclines or if there is a malfunction, the transmission may also automatically be shifted into position **P**.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Setting a speed
- Setting the specified minimum distance
- DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the instrument cluster

Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS



There are several ways to deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①.

or

- ▶ Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary

When you deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS, you will see the **DISTRONIC PLUS Off** message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

- ❗ The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine.
- ❗ DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate to overtake, DISTRONIC PLUS adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated if:

- you engage the electric parking brake or if the vehicle is automatically secured with the electric parking brake
- you are driving slower than 15 mph (25 km/h) and there is no vehicle in front, or if the vehicle in front is no longer detected
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- the transmission is in the **P**, **R** or **N** position
- you pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away and the front-passenger door or one of the rear doors is open
- you activate DSR
- you activate the off-road program + on vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package
- the vehicle has skidded

If DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the **DISTRONIC PLUS Off** message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

Tips for driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

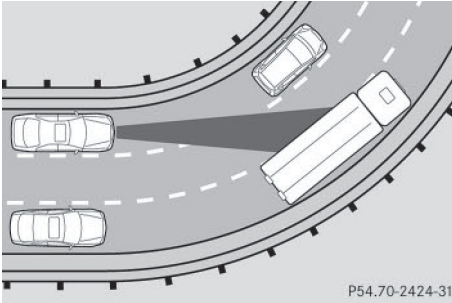
General notes

Pay particular attention in the following traffic situations:

- cornering, going into and coming out of a bend
- vehicles traveling on a different line
- other vehicles changing lanes
- narrow vehicles
- obstructions and stationary vehicles
- crossing vehicles

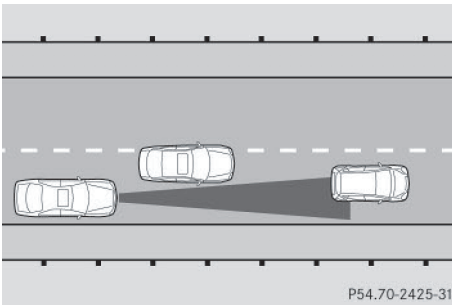
In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend



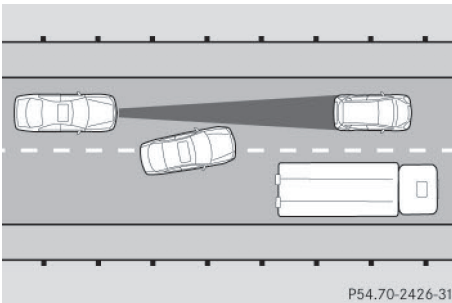
The ability of DISTRONIC PLUS to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.

Vehicles traveling on a different line



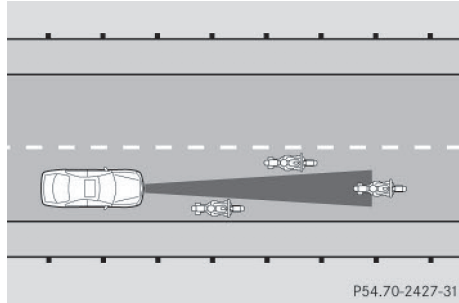
DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect vehicles traveling on a different line. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Other vehicles changing lanes



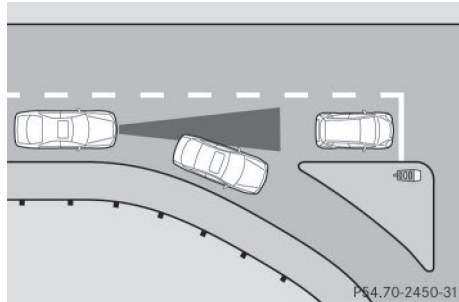
DISTRONIC PLUS has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

Narrow vehicles



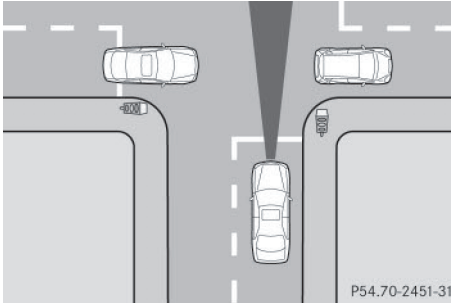
DISTRONIC PLUS has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the road, because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Obstructions and stationary vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS will not brake for these.

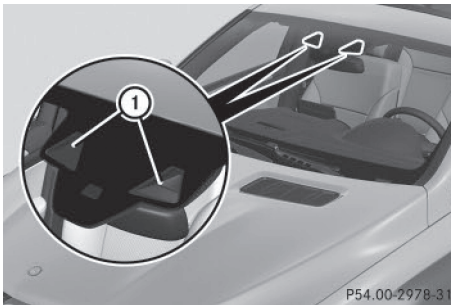
Crossing vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS may mistakenly detect vehicles that are crossing your lane. Activating DISTRONIC PLUS at traffic lights with crossing traffic, for example, could cause your vehicle to pull away unintentionally.

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot

General notes



DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot aids you in keeping the vehicle in the center of the driving lane by means of moderate steering interventions at speeds of 0 - 125 mph (0 - 200 km/h).

It monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of camera system ① at the top of the windshield.

At speeds of 0 - 37 mph (0 - 60 km/h), Stop&Go Pilot focuses on the vehicle in front, taking into account lane markings, e.g. when following vehicles in a traffic jam.

At speeds of more than 37 mph (60 km/h) Steering Assist focuses on detected lane

markings (left and right), and only on the vehicle in front if lane markings are missing.

Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot do not provide any support if these conditions do not exist.

DISTRONIC PLUS must be active in order for the function to be available.

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot does not detect road and traffic conditions. If you are following a vehicle which is driving towards the edge of the road, your vehicle could come into contact with the curb or other road boundaries. Be particularly aware of other road users, e.g. cyclists, that are directly next to your vehicle.

Obstacles such as traffic pylons on the lane or projecting out into the lane are not detected.

An inappropriate steering intervention, e.g. after intentionally driving over a lane marking, can be corrected at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot cannot continuously keep your vehicle in lane. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to bring the vehicle back to the lane. In such cases, you must steer the vehicle yourself to ensure that it does not leave the lane.

The support provided by the system can be impaired if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections (e.g. when the road surface is wet)
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- there are no, several or unclear lane markings for a lane, e.g. in areas with road construction work
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are strong shadows cast on the road

The system is switched to passive and no longer assists you by performing steering interventions if:

- you actively change lane
- you switch on the turn signal
- take your hands off the steering wheel or do not steer for a prolonged period of time

i Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are activated again automatically after a lane change is completed.

Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot do not provide any support:

- on very sharp corners
- when a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed

Pay attention also to the important safety notes for DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 171).

The steering interventions are carried out with a limited steering moment. The system

requires the driver to keep his hands on the steering wheel and to steer himself.

If you do not steer yourself or if you take your hands off the steering wheel for a prolonged period of time, the system will first alert you with a visual warning. A steering wheel symbol appears in the multifunction display. If you have still not started to steer and have not taken hold of the steering wheel after five seconds at the latest, a warning tone also sounds to remind you to take control of the vehicle. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are switched to passive. DISTRONIC PLUS remains active.

Activating Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot

- ▶ Activate the DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot function using the on-board computer (▷ page 222). The **DTR+: Steering Assistant On** message appears in the multifunction display. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are active.

Information in the multifunction display



If Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are activated but not ready for a steering intervention, steering wheel symbol ① appears in gray. If the system provides you with support by means of steering interventions, symbol ① is shown in green.

Deactivating Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot

- ▶ Deactivate the DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot function using the on-board computer (▷ page 222). The **DTR+: Steering Assistant Off** message appears in the multifunction display.

play. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are deactivated.

When DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated or not available, Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are deactivated automatically.

Level control (vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package)

Important safety notes

Level control adapts the vehicle level automatically to the current operating and driving situation. This results in reduced fuel consumption and improved handling.

Make changes to the vehicle level while the vehicle is in motion. This enables the vehicle to adjust to the new level as quickly as possible.

The vehicle level may change visibly if you park the vehicle and the outside temperature changes. If the temperature drops, the vehicle level is lower; with an increase in temperature, the vehicle level rises.

If you unlock the vehicle or open a door, the vehicle begins to compensate for load discrepancies while still parked. However, for significant level changes, such as after the vehicle has been stationary for a long period, the engine must be on. For safety reasons, the vehicle is only lowered when the doors are closed. Lowering is interrupted if a door is opened, and it continues once the door has been closed.

For information about driving off-road, see (▷ page 166).

WARNING

When the vehicle is being lowered, people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when the vehicle is being lowered.

WARNING

When you drive with the vehicle raised, the driving characteristics could be impaired by the vehicle's raised center of gravity. The vehicle could rollover more easily, for example on a bend. There is a risk of an accident.

Always select as low a vehicle level as possible and adjust your driving style.

WARNING


When you drive with the chassis lowered or raised, the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics can be significantly impaired. You could also exceed the permissible vehicle height if the chassis is raised. There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the vehicle level before pulling away.

WARNING

Due to the high center of gravity, the vehicle may start to skid and roll over in the event of an abrupt steering maneuver and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions. There is a risk of an accident.

Always adapt your speed and driving style to the vehicle's driving characteristics and to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

 When driving on extremely rough terrain, select a high vehicle level in good time. Make sure there is always sufficient ground clearance. You will otherwise damage the vehicle.

- Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in an accident, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury.
- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. You and all vehicle occupants should always wear your seat belts.

Basic settings

The extent to which the vehicle is raised or lowered depends on the basic setting selected.

Select:

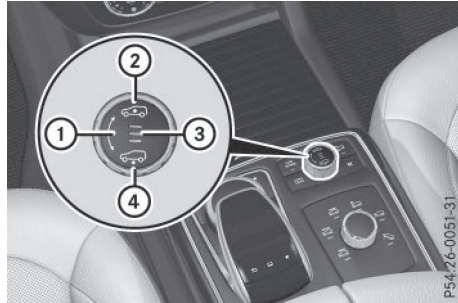
- the **Comfort** or **Sport** drive program for driving on normal roads
- the **Offroad** drive program for driving on easily negotiable off-road terrain
- the **Offroad Plus** drive program for off-road driving
- off-road level 1 for driving on easily negotiable off-road terrain
- off-road level 2 for driving on normal off-road terrain
- off-road level 3 for freeing the vehicle in particularly rough terrain at low speeds only

The individual vehicle levels differ from the normal level as follows:

- -0.6 in (-15 mm) in the **Sport** drive program
- +/-0 in (+/-0 mm) in the **Comfort** drive program
- + 1.2 in (+ 30 mm) in the **Offroad** drive program
- + 2.3 in (+ 60 mm) in the **Offroad Plus** drive program
- + 1.2 in (+ 30 mm) in off-road level 1
- + 2.3 in (+ 60 mm) in off-road level 2
- + 3.6 in (+ 90 mm) in off-road level 3

Overview

! Make sure that there is enough ground clearance when the vehicle is being lowered. It could otherwise hit the ground, damaging the underbody.



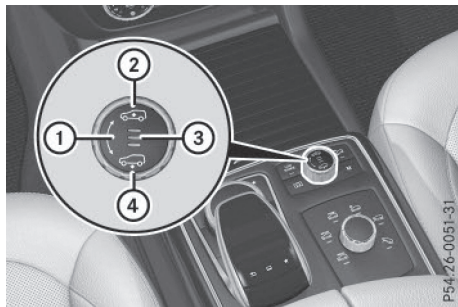
- ① Selector wheel
- ② To raise the level
- ③ Indicator lamps
- ④ To lower the level

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you can find information on the following subjects:

- Setting the normal level
- Off-road levels

Normal level



Setting the vehicle to normal level:

- ▶ Start the engine.
 - ▶ Press selector wheel ①.
 - ▶ To lower the vehicle: turn selector wheel ① counter-clockwise ④.
- The vehicle is lowered.

If one or more indicator lamps ③ are on:

- ▶ Turn selector wheel ① counter-clockwise ④ until all indicator lamps ③ that are lit start to flash.

The vehicle is lowered to normal level. As soon as the next lowest level is reached, the indicator lamp stops flashing and goes out.

HOLD function

General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when maneuvering on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is canceled and the HOLD function deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

- i** Do not use the HOLD function when driving off-road, on steep uphill or downhill gradients or on slippery or loose surfaces. The HOLD function cannot hold the vehicle on such surfaces.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, it can still roll away despite being braked by the HOLD function if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the HOLD function has been deactivated by pressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

- !** If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

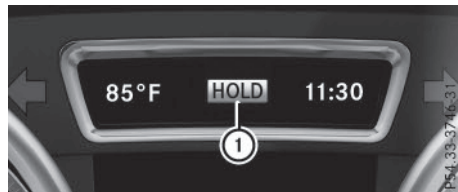
Deactivating the HOLD function (> page 182).

Activation conditions

You can activate the HOLD function if:

- the vehicle is stationary
- the engine is running or if it has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function
- the driver's door is closed or your seat belt is fastened
- the electric parking brake is released
- the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**
- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated

Activating the HOLD function



- ▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.
 - ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
 - ▶ Quickly depress the brake pedal further until ① appears in the multifunction display.
The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.
- i** If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

Deactivating the HOLD function

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you accelerate and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
 - you shift the transmission to position **P**.
 - you depress the brake pedal again with a certain amount of pressure until ① disappears from the multifunction display.
 - you secure the vehicle using the electric parking brake.
 - you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.
- i** After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake.

When the HOLD function is activated, the transmission is shifted automatically to position **P** if:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if the HOLD function is activated when the vehicle is stationary and:

- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

On steep uphill or downhill inclines or if there is a malfunction, the transmission may also be automatically shifted into position **P**.

AIRMATIC package

General notes

AIRMATIC is an air suspension with variable damping for improved driving comfort. Level control ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When you drive fast, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption. There is also the option to manually adjust the vehicle level.

Observe the notes on driving with a trailer (▷ page 211).

The vehicle level can be set using the DYNAMIC SELECT controller (▷ page 141) or the level button (▷ page 183). The setting always corresponds to the last selected function.

Important safety notes

WARNING

When the vehicle is being lowered, people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when the vehicle is being lowered.

If you unlock the vehicle or open a door, the vehicle begins to compensate for load discrepancies while still parked. However, for significant level changes, such as after the vehicle has been stationary for a long period, the engine must be on. For safety reasons, the vehicle is only lowered when the doors are closed. Lowering is interrupted if a door is opened, and it continues once the door has been closed.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System)
- Active Curve System
- Vehicle level

Vehicle level

Important safety notes

General notes

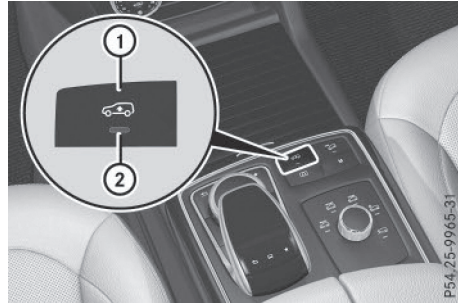
Only select raised level if this is appropriate for the road conditions. Otherwise, fuel consumption may increase and handling may be affected.

Make changes to the vehicle level while the vehicle is in motion. This enables the vehicle to adjust to the new level as quickly as possible.

The vehicle level may change visibly if you park the vehicle and the outside temperature changes. If the temperature drops, the vehicle level is lower; with an increase in temperature, the vehicle level rises.

If you unlock the vehicle or open a door, the vehicle begins to compensate for load discrepancies while still parked. However, for significant level changes, such as after the vehicle has been stationary for a long period, the engine must be on. For safety reasons, the vehicle is only lowered when the doors are closed. Lowering is interrupted if a door is opened, and it continues once the door has been closed.

Setting the raised vehicle level





- Start the engine.

If indicator lamp ② is not lit:

- Press button ①. Indicator lamp ② flashes while the vehicle is being raised, and lights up continuously as soon as the vehicle reaches the desired level. The vehicle is raised by 2.3 in (60 mm) compared to the normal level.

The **Vehicle Rising** message appears in the multifunction display.

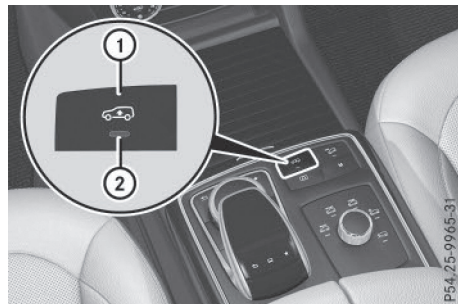
The message remains until the raised level is reached.

If you press the  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel, the message will disappear.

Once the vehicle has reached the raised level, indicator lamp ② lights up continuously.

The raised vehicle level remains saved when you are not driving within these speed ranges.

Setting the normal vehicle level



- Start the engine.

If indicator lamp ② is lit:

- ▶ Press button ①.

Vehicles without a trailer: indicator lamp ② goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the currently selected drive program (▷ page 141).

Vehicles with a trailer: indicator lamp ② goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to normal level regardless of the drive program selected (▷ page 141). The vehicle remains at the normal level, even if the drive program is changed.

AMG adaptive sport suspension system

General notes

The electronically controlled damping system works continuously. This improves driving safety and ride comfort.

The damping is tuned individually to each wheel and depends on:

- your driving style, e.g. sporty
- the road surface condition, e.g. bumps
- your individual selection of Sport, Sport + or Comfort

The suspension setting is adjusted using the corresponding button in the center console.

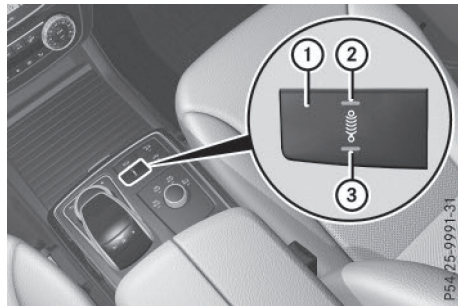
- ❗ The mode can also be set using the DYNAMIC SELECT controller (▷ page 141).

This is only possible if:

- you have selected drive program I or
- the same suspension mode has been set using both the button in the center console and the DYNAMIC SELECT controller. This is the case, for example, when both are set to Comfort mode.

Each time you start the engine with the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button, Comfort mode is activated. For further information about starting the engine, see (▷ page 137).

Sport mode



The firmer suspension tuning in Sport mode ensures even better contact with the road. Select this mode when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.

- ▶ Press button ① once. Indicator lamp ③ lights up. You have selected Sport mode.

The **AMG Suspension System SPORT** message appears in the multifunction display.

Sport + mode

The very firm setting of the suspension tuning in Sport + mode ensures the best possible contact with the road. Select this mode only when driving on race circuits.

If indicator lamps ② and ③ are off:

- ▶ Press button ① twice. Indicator lamps ② and ③ light up. You have selected Sport + mode. The **AMG Suspension System SPORT +** message appears in the multifunction display.

If indicator lamp ③ lights up:

- ▶ Press button ① once. Second indicator lamp ② lights up. You have selected Sport + mode. The **AMG Suspension System SPORT +** message appears in the multifunction display.

In "Sport +" mode, the vehicle is lowered by 10 mm compared to the normal level.

Comfort mode

In Comfort mode, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Select this mode if you favor a more comfortable driving style, but also when driving fast on straight roads, e.g. highways.

- ▶ Press button ① repeatedly until indicator lamps ② and ③ go out. You have selected Comfort mode.

The **AMG Suspension System COMFORT** message appears in the multifunction display.

PARKTRONIC

Important safety notes

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and six sensors in the rear bumper. PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. When maneuvering, parking or pulling out of a parking space, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

- ❗ When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars.

PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and other objects that absorb ultrasonic waves.

Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, the compressed-air brakes on a truck or a pneumatic drill could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you:

- switch on the ignition
- shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N**
- release the electric parking brake

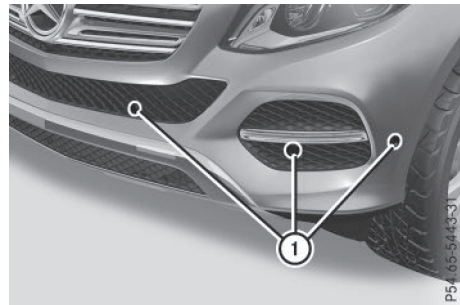
PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h). It is reactivated at lower speeds.

Range of the sensors

General notes

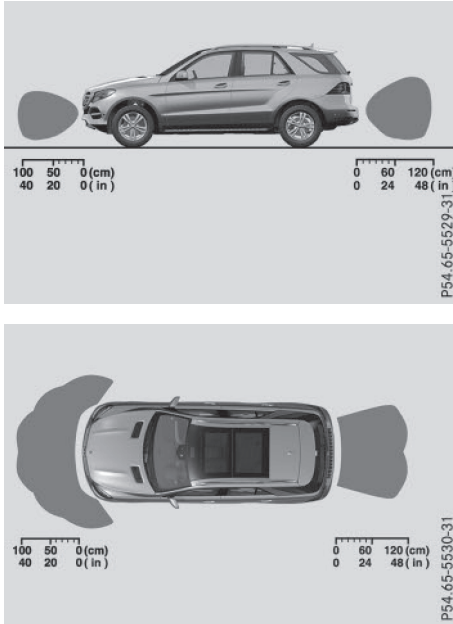
PARKTRONIC does not take objects into consideration that are:

- below the detection range, e.g. people, animals or objects.
- above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, truck overhangs or loading ramps.



- ① Sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side (example)

The sensors must be free from dirt, ice or slush. They can otherwise not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 308).

Range**Front sensors**

Center	Approx. 40 in (approx. 100 cm)
Corners	Approx. 24 in (approx. 60 cm)

Rear sensors

Center	Approx. 48 in (approx. 120 cm)
Corners	Approx. 32 in (approx. 80 cm)

Minimum distance

Center	Approx. 8 in (approx. 20 cm)
Corners	Approx. 6 in (approx. 15 cm)

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warn-

ing tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Warning displays
- Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC
- Towing a trailer
- Problems with PARKTRONIC

Active Parking Assist**General notes**

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. It measures the road on both sides of the vehicle. A parking symbol indicates a suitable parking space. Active steering intervention and brake application can assist you during parking. You may also use PARKTRONIC (▷ page 185).

Important safety notes

Active Parking Assist is merely an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the maneuvering range.

When PARKTRONIC is switched off, Active Parking Assist is also unavailable.

⚠ WARNING

If there are objects above the detection range:

- Active Park Assist may steer too early
- the vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

You may cause a collision as a result. There is a risk of an accident.

If there are objects above the detection range, stop and deactivate Active Parking Assist.

WARNING

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane. This could result in a collision with another road user. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to other road users. Stop the vehicle if necessary or cancel the Active Parking Assist parking procedure.

- !** If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as curbs slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tires.

Active Parking Assist may possibly indicate parking spaces which are not suitable for parking, for example:

- where parking or stopping is prohibited
- in front of driveways or entrances and exits
- on unsuitable surfaces

Parking tips:

- On narrow roads, drive as close to the parking space as possible.
- Parking spaces that are littered or overgrown might be identified or measured incorrectly.
- Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly.
- Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately.
- Pay attention to the PARKTRONIC (> page 186) warning messages during the parking procedure.
- At any time, you can intervene in the steering procedure to correct it. Active Parking Assist will then be canceled.
- When transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist.

- Never use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.
- Make sure that the tire pressures are always correct. This has a direct influence on the parking characteristics of the vehicle.

Use Active Parking Assist for parking spaces:

- parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel
- that are on straight roads, not bends
- that are on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Detecting parking spaces
- Parking
- Exiting a parking space
- Canceling Active Parking Assist
- Towing a trailer

Parking

WARNING

If you leave the vehicle when it is only being braked by Active Parking Assist it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the accelerator pedal has been depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

Before leaving the vehicle, always secure it against rolling away.


- i** When PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Active Parking Assist brakes automatically


during the parking process. You are responsible for braking in good time.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle when the parking space symbol shows the desired parking space in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **R**.


The **Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No:**

 message appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ **To cancel the procedure:** press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

- ▶ **To park using Active Parking Assist:**

press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

The **Park Assist Active Accelerate and Brake Observe Surroundings** message appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Let go of the multifunction steering wheel.
- ▶ Back up the vehicle, being ready to brake at all times. When backing up, drive at a speed below approximately 6 mph (10 km/h). Otherwise Active Parking Assist will be canceled.

Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle approaches the rear border of the parking space.

Maneuvering may be required in tight parking spaces.

The **Park Assist Active Select D Observe Surroundings** message appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** while the vehicle is stationary. Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction.

The **Park Assist Active Accelerate and Brake Observe Surroundings** message appears in the multifunction display.

- ❗ You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

- ▶ Drive forwards and be ready to brake at all times.

Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill.

The **Park Assist Active Select R Observe Surroundings** message appears in the multifunction display.

As soon as the parking procedure is complete, the **Park Assist Finished** message appears in the multifunction display and a warning tone sounds. The vehicle is now parked. The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal. The braking effect is canceled when you depress the accelerator pedal.

Active Parking Assist no longer supports you with steering interventions and brake applications. When Active Parking Assist is finished, you must steer and brake again yourself. PARKTRONIC is still available.

Parking tips:

- The way your vehicle is positioned in the parking space after parking is dependent on various factors. These include the position and shape of the vehicles parked in front and behind it and the conditions of the location. It may be the case that Active Parking Assist guides you too far into a parking space, or not far enough into it. In some cases, it may also lead you across or onto the curb. If necessary, you should cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.
- You can also select preselect transmission position **D**. The vehicle redirects and does not drive as far into the parking space. Should the transmission change take place too early, the parking procedure will be canceled. A sensible parking position can no longer be achieved from this position.



Exiting a parking space

In order that Active Parking Assist can support you when you exit the parking space:


- the border of the parking space must be high enough at the front and the rear. A curb is too small, for example.
- the border of the parking space must not be too wide, as the position of the vehicle must not exceed an angle of 45° to the starting position as it is maneuvering into the parking space.
- a maneuvering distance of at least 3.3 ft (1.0 m) must be available.

Active Parking Assist can only assist you with exiting a parking space if you have parked the vehicle parallel to the direction of travel using Active Parking Assist.

i If PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Active Parking Assist brakes automatically whilst the vehicle exits the parking space. You are responsible for braking in good time.

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch on the turn signal in the direction you are pulling away.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. The **Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No:** message appears in the multifunction display .
- ▶ **To cancel the procedure:** press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

- ▶ **To exit a parking space using Active Parking Assist:** press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel. The **Park Assist Active Accelerate and Brake Observe Surroundings** message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Let go of the multifunction steering wheel.
- ▶ Pull away, being ready to brake at all times. Do not exceed a maximum speed of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) when exit-

ing a parking space. Otherwise Active Parking Assist will be canceled.

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R** as required or according to the message while the vehicle is stationary. Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction. The **Park Assist Active Accelerate and Brake Observe Surroundings** message appears in the multifunction display.

i You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

If you back up after activation, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position.

- ▶ Drive forwards and back up as prompted by the PARKTRONIC warning displays, several times if necessary.

Once you have exited the parking space completely, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position. You hear a tone and the **Park Assist Finished** message appears in the multifunction display. You will then have to steer and merge into traffic on your own. PARKTRONIC is still available. You can take over the steering, before the vehicle has exited the parking space completely. This is useful, for example when you recognize that it is already possible to pull out of the parking space.


Canceling Active Parking Assist

- ▶ Stop the movement of the multifunction steering wheel or steer yourself. Active Parking Assist will be canceled at once. The **Park Assist Canceled** message appears in the multifunction display.

or

- ▶ Press the PARKTRONIC button (\triangleright page 186). PARKTRONIC is switched off and Active Parking Assist is immediately canceled. The **Park Assist Canceled** message appears in the multifunction display.

Active Parking Assist is canceled automatically if:

- the electric parking brake is engaged
- transmission position **P** is selected
- parking using Active Parking Assist is no longer possible
- you are driving faster than 6 mph (10 km/h)
- a wheel spins, ESP® intervenes or fails. The  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster

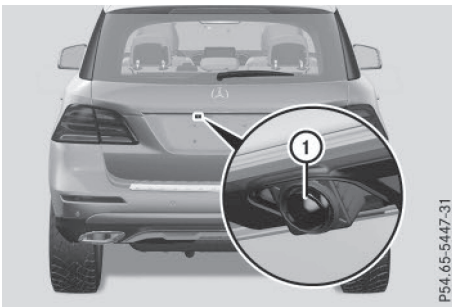
A warning tone sounds. The parking symbol disappears and the multifunction display shows the **Park Assist Canceled** message.

When Active Parking Assist is canceled, you must steer and brake again yourself.

If a system malfunction occurs, the vehicle is braked to a standstill. To drive on, depress the accelerator again.

Rear view camera

General notes



P54_65-5447-31

Rear view camera ① is an optical parking and maneuvering aid. It shows the area behind your vehicle with guide lines in the Audio 20/COMAND display.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the rear view mirror.

- ❗ The text shown in the Audio 20/COMAND display depends on the language setting. The following are examples of rear view camera messages in the COMAND display.

Important safety notes

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. When maneuvering or parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

Under the following circumstances, the rear view camera will not function, or will function in a limited manner:

- if the trunk lid is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent bulbs or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed. Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 308)
- if the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop

The field of vision and other functions of the rear view camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. license plate holder, bicycle rack).

For technical reasons, leaving the standard height can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines on vehicles with a height-adjustable chassis.

- ❗ The rear view camera is protected from raindrops and dust by means of a flap. When the rear view camera is activated, this flap opens.

The flap closes again when:

- you have finished the maneuvering process
- you switch off the engine
- you open the cargo compartment

Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 308).

For technical reasons, the flap may remain open briefly after the rear view camera has been deactivated.

! Objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:

- the bumper of a parked vehicle
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear section of an HGV
- a slanted post

Use the guidelines only for orientation.

Approach objects no further than the bottom-most guideline.

The rear view camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The rear view camera does not show objects in the following positions:

- very close to the rear bumper
- under the rear bumper
- in the area immediately above the tailgate handle

Activating/deactivating the rear view camera

▶ **To activate:** make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Make sure that the **Activation by R gear** function is selected in Audio 20/COMAND; see the Digital Operator's Manual.

▶ Engage reverse gear.

The rear view camera flap opens. The area behind the vehicle is shown with guide lines in the Audio 20/COMAND display.

The image from the rear view camera is available throughout the maneuvering process.

To deactivate: the rear view camera deactivates if you shift the transmission to **P** or after driving forwards a short distance.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Messages in the Audio 20/COMAND display
- "Reverse parking" function
- Wide-angle function
- Object detection

360° camera

General notes

The 360° camera is a system consisting of four cameras.

The system analyzes images from the following cameras:

- Rear view camera
- Front camera
- Two cameras in the exterior rear view mirrors

The cameras capture the immediate surroundings of the vehicle. The system supports you, e.g. when parking or if vision is restricted at an exit.

The 360° camera images can be shown in full screen mode or in six different split-screen views on the COMAND display. A split-screen view also includes a top view of the vehicle. This view is calculated from the data supplied by the installed cameras (virtual camera).

The six split-screen views are:

- top view and picture from the rear view camera (130° viewing angle)
- top view and image from the front camera (130° viewing angle without displaying the maximum steering wheel angle)
- top view and enlarged rear view
- top view and enlarged front view
- top view and rear-view images from the exterior mirror cameras (rear wheel view)
- top view and forward-view images from the exterior mirror cameras (front wheel view)

When the function is active and you shift the transmission from **D** or **R** to **N**, the dynamic guidelines are hidden.

When you change between transmission positions **D** and **R**, you see the previously selected front or rear view.

Distances measured by PARKTRONIC will also be optically displayed:

- in split screen view as red or yellow brackets around the vehicle icon in the top view, or
- at the bottom right as red or yellow brackets around the vehicle symbol in full-screen mode

The line thickness and color of the brackets show how far the vehicle is from an object.

- yellow brackets with thin lines: PARKTRONIC is active
- yellow brackets with normal lines: an object is present in close range of the vehicle
- red line: an object is present in the immediate close range of the vehicle

i The camera in the rear area is protected from raindrops and dust by means of a flap. When the camera is activated, this flap opens.

The flap closes again when:

- you have finished the maneuvering process
- you switch off the engine
- you open the cargo compartment

Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 308).

For technical reasons, the flap may remain open briefly after the camera has been deactivated.

Important safety notes

The 360° camera is only an aid and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The 360° camera is not a substitute for attentive driving.

You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. When maneuvering or parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

You are always responsible for safety, and must always pay attention to your surroundings when parking and maneuvering. This applies to the areas behind, in front of and beside the vehicle. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

The 360° camera will not function or will function in a limited manner:

- if the doors are open
- if the exterior mirrors are folded in
- if the tailgate is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the cameras are exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent bulbs or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter
- if the camera lenses are dirty or covered
- if the vehicle components in which the cameras are installed are damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use the 360° camera in this case. You can otherwise injure others or cause damage to objects or the vehicle.

Guide lines are always shown at road level.

On vehicles with height-adjustable chassis, depending on technical conditions, leaving the standard height can result in:


- inaccuracies in the guide lines
- inaccuracies in the display of generated images (top view)

Activation conditions



The 360° camera image can be displayed if:

- your vehicle is equipped with a 360° camera
- the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock
- COMAND or Audio 20 is switched on

Switching on the 360° camera

- ▶ Press the  button in the center console for longer than two seconds. Depending on whether position **D** or **R** is engaged, the following is shown:
 - a split screen with top view and the image from the front camera or
 - a split screen with top view and the image from the rear view camera

or

- ▶ Press the  button in the center console. The vehicle menu is displayed.
- ▶ Select **360° Camera** and press  to confirm. Depending on whether position **D** or **R** is engaged, the following is shown:
 - a split screen with top view and the image from the front camera or
 - a split screen with top view and the image from the rear view camera

Activating the 360° camera using reverse gear

The 360° camera images can be automatically displayed by engaging reverse gear.

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Make sure that the **Activation by R gear** function is selected in COMAND or





Audio 20 (see the separate COMAND or Audio 20 operating instructions).

- ▶ **To show the 360° camera image:** engage reverse gear.

The area behind the vehicle is shown in the Audio 20 or COMAND display in split-screen mode. You see the top view of the vehicle and the image from the rear view camera.

Selecting the split-screens or 180° view

Selecting split-screen view

- ▶ To switch to the line with the vehicle icons: slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select one of the vehicle icons: turn  the controller.
- ▶ **To switch to 180° View:** turn  the controller to select **180° View** and press  to confirm.

i The **180° View** option is only available in the following views:

- top view with picture from the rear view camera
- top view with picture from the front camera

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual


In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Displays in the Audio 20 or COMAND display
- 180° view

Exiting 360° camera display mode

The 360° camera display is stopped

- when you select transmission position **P**, or
- when you are driving at moderate speeds

The previous display appears on the COMAND or Audio 20 display. You can also switch the display by selecting the  sym-

bol in the display and pressing the controller to confirm.

ATTENTION ASSIST

General notes

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys, such as on highways. It is active in the 37 mph (60 km/h) to 125 mph (200 km/h) range. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

Important safety notes

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid to the driver. It might not always recognize fatigue or increasing inattentiveness in time or fail to recognize them at all. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:

- if the length of the journey is less than approximately 30 minutes
- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or if there are potholes
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving at a speed below 37 mph (60 km/h) or above 124 mph (200 km/h)
- if you are driving with the DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist activated
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

The evaluation of your attention level is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey, if:

- you switch off the engine
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break

Displaying the attention level



You can have current status information displayed in the assistance menu (▷ page 222) of the on-board computer.

- ▶ Select the Assistance display for ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 222).

The following information is displayed:

- length of the journey since the last break.
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST, displayed in a bar display in five levels from high to low.
- if ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot output a warning, the **System Suspended** message appears. The bar display then changes the display, e.g. if you are driving at a speed below 37 mph (60 km/h) or above 124 mph (200 km/h).


Activating ATTENTION ASSIST

- ▶ Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 222).

The system determines the attention level of the driver depending on the setting selected:

Standard selected: the sensitivity with which the system determines the attention level is set to normal.

Sensitive selected: the sensitivity is set higher. The attention level detected by Attention Assist is adapted accordingly and the driver is warned earlier.


When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the  symbol and OFF appear in the multifunction display in the assistance display when the engine is running.

When ATTENTION ASSIST has been deactivated, it is automatically reactivated after the engine has been stopped. The sensitivity selected corresponds to the last selection activated (standard/sensitive).

Warning in the multifunction display

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, a warning appears in the multifunction display: **Attention Assist: Take a Break!**

In addition to the message shown in the multifunction display, you will then hear a warning tone.

- ▶ If necessary, take a break.
- ▶ Confirm the message by pressing the  button on the steering wheel.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest. If you do not take a break, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest. This will only happen if ATTENTION ASSIST still detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration.

Vehicles with COMAND: if a warning is issued in the multifunction display, a service station search is performed in COMAND. You

can select a service station and navigation to this service station will then begin. This function can be activated and deactivated in COMAND.

Traffic Sign Assist

General notes

Traffic Sign Assist displays the maximum speed permitted to the driver in the instrument cluster. The data and general traffic regulations stored in the navigation system are used to determine the current speed limit.

As Traffic Sign Assist is a map-based system, traffic signs put up temporarily (e.g. near roadworks) are not detected.

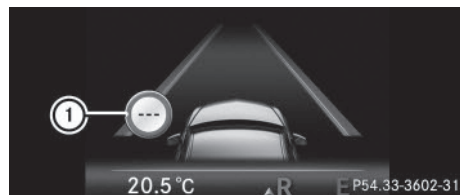
If a traffic sign that is relevant to your vehicle is passed, the display of the speed limits is updated.

Traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions) are also shown.

The traffic signs are only displayed with the restrictions if:

- the regulation must be observed with the restriction, or
- Traffic Sign Assist is unable to determine whether the restriction applies

If Traffic Sign Assist is unable to determine a maximum permitted speed from any of the available sources, no speed limit is displayed in the instrument cluster either.



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. In this case, symbol ① is shown in the assistance graphic display (▷ page 222).

Important safety notes

Traffic Sign Assist is only an aid and is not always able to correctly display speed limits. Traffic signs always have priority over the Traffic Sign Assist display.

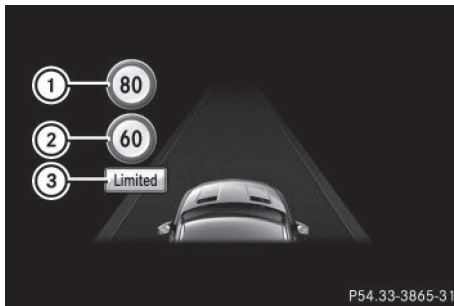
The system may be either functionally impaired or temporarily unavailable if the information in the digital street map of the navigation system is incorrect or out of date.

Instrument cluster display

Displaying the assistance graphic

- ▶ Call up the assistance graphics display function using the on-board computer (▷ page 222).
- ▶ Select the Traffic Sign Assist display. Detected traffic signs are displayed in the instrument cluster.

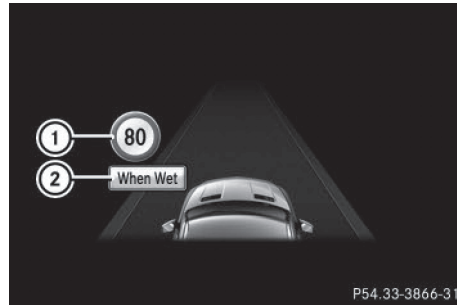
Speed limit with unknown restriction



- ① Maximum permitted speed
- ② Maximum permitted speed for vehicles for which the restriction in the additional sign is relevant
- ③ Additional sign for unknown restriction

A maximum permitted speed of 80 mph (80 km/h) and a speed limit of 60 km/h (60 mph) with an unknown restriction apply.

Speed limits in wet conditions



- ① Maximum permitted speed
- ② Additional signs for wet conditions

A maximum permitted speed of 80 mph (80 km/h) applies in wet conditions and if Traffic Sign Assist has determined that the restriction must be observed.

Canceling the speed limit



The speed limit no longer applies ①.

- ❗ The unit for the speed limit (km/h or mph) depends on the country in which you are driving. It is generally neither shown on the traffic sign nor on the instrument cluster but must be taken into account when observing the maximum permitted speed.

Lane Tracking package

General notes

The Lane Tracking package consists of Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 197) and Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 198).

Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Blind Spot Assist monitors the areas on either side of the vehicle that are not visible to the driver with two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lanes, you will also receive a visual and audible collision warning.

Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).

Important safety notes

WARNING

Blind Spot Assist does not react to:

- vehicles overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles which approach with a large speed differential and overtake your vehicle

As a result, Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the traffic conditions carefully, and maintain a safe lateral distance.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

USA only:

This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removing, tampering with, or altering the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Radar sensors

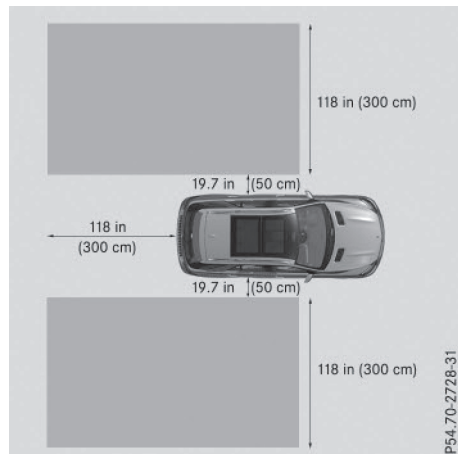
The radar sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumpers are free from dirt, ice or slush. The sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may no longer work properly.

Monitoring range of the sensors

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- narrow vehicles, e.g. motorcycles or bicycles

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.



Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 10 ft (3 m) behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be

the case if there are vehicles driving at the inner edge of their lanes.

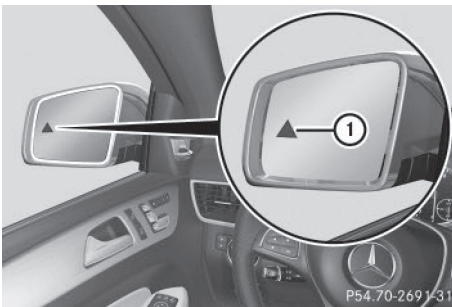
On very wide lanes, vehicles in the adjacent lane may not be shown if they are too far away.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- the warning is canceled when driving for an extended period next to long vehicles, such as trucks.

Warning display

Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.



① Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

When Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp ① in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow at speeds of up to 20 mph (30 km/h). At speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), the indicator lamp goes out and Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the blind spot monitoring range at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning is always emitted when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (12 km/h).

The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. In this event, Blind Spot Assist is no longer active.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the ambient light.

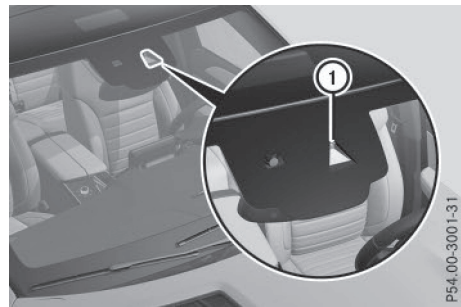
Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you can find information about:

- Collision warning
- Switching on Blind Spot Assist

Lane Keeping Assist

General notes



① Lane Keeping Assist camera

Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle with camera ①, which is mounted at the top of the windshield. Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally.

This function is available in the range between 40 mph and 120 mph (60 km/h and 200 km/h).

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

Important safety notes**⚠ WARNING**

Lane Keeping Assist may not always clearly recognize lane markings.

In this case, Lane Keeping Assist may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and stay in lane, in particular if warned by Lane Keeping Assist.

⚠ WARNING

The Lane Keeping Assist warning does not return the vehicle to the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

You should always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, in particular if warned by Lane Keeping Assist.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Lane Keeping Assist cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is merely an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

The Lane Keeping Assist does not keep the vehicle in the lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections (e.g. when the road surface is wet)
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- there are no, several or unclear lane markings for a lane, e.g. in areas with road construction work

- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are strong shadows cast on the road

Switching on Lane Keeping Assist

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Active Driving Assistance package**General notes**

The Active Driving Assistance package consists of DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 170), Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 199) and Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 202).

Active Blind Spot Assist**General notes**

Active Blind Spot Assist monitors the areas on either side of the vehicle that are not directly visible to the driver with two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors. A warning lamp lights up in the exterior mirrors and draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lanes, you will also receive a visual and audible collision warning. If a risk of lateral collision is detected, corrective braking may help you avoid a collision. Before a course-correcting brake application, Active Blind Spot Assist evaluates the space in the direction of travel and at the sides of the vehicle. For this, Active Blind Spot Assist uses the forward-facing radar sensors.

Active Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).

Important safety notes

Active Blind Spot Assist is only an aid and is not a substitute for attentive driving.

WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to:

- vehicles overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles which approach with a large speed differential and overtake your vehicle

As a result, Active Blind Spot Assist may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the traffic conditions carefully, and maintain a safe lateral distance.

i USA only: This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

i Canada only: This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Radar sensors

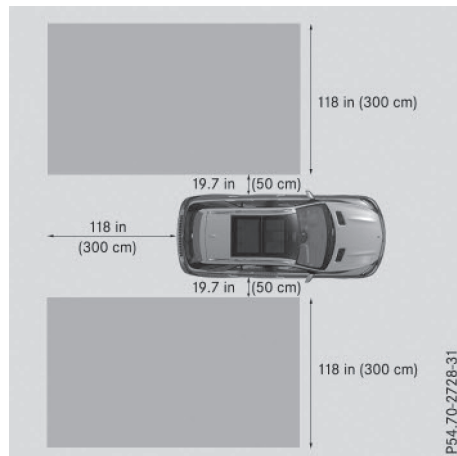
The Active Blind Spot Assist radar sensors are integrated into the front and rear bumpers and behind a cover in the radiator trim. Make sure that the bumpers and the cover in the radiator grill are free of dirt, ice or slush. The sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following an accident or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Active Blind Spot Assist may otherwise no longer work properly.

Monitoring area

WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist does not detect all traffic situations and road users. There is a risk of an accident.

Always make sure that there is sufficient distance on the side for other traffic or obstacles.



Active Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 10 ft (3.0 m) behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- poor visibility, e.g. due to rain, snow or spray

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not reliably indicated.

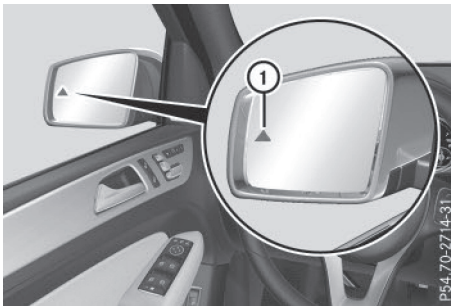
Active Blind Spot Assist may not detect narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles, or may only detect them too late.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if there are vehicles at the edge of their lane.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside particularly long vehicles, e.g. trucks, for a prolonged time.

Indicator and warning display



① Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

Active Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

When Active Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp ① in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow at speeds of up to 20 mph (30 km/h). At speeds above 20 mph

(30 km/h), the indicator lamp goes out and Active Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the monitoring range at speeds above approximately 20 mph (30 km/h), warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning lamp always lights up when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle with a difference in speed of less than 7 mph (12 km/h), a delayed warning occurs.

The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. Active Blind Spot Assist is not operational.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the brightness of the surroundings.

Visual and acoustic collision warning

If you switch on the turn signals to change lanes and a vehicle is detected in the side monitoring range, you receive a visual and acoustic collision warning. You then hear a double warning tone and red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

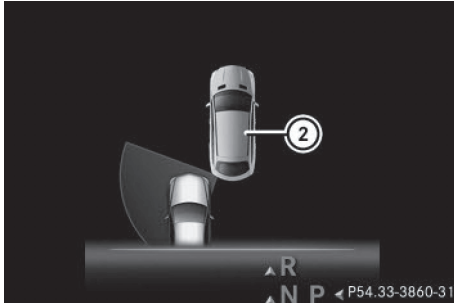
Course-correcting brake application

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a lateral collision in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is meant to assist you in avoiding a collision.

WARNING

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application. Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, red warning lamp ① flashes in the exterior mirror and a dual warning tone sounds. In addition, display ② underlining the danger of a side collision appears in the multifunction display.

In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. A course-correcting brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between 20 mph (30 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h).

Either no braking application, or a course-correcting brake application adapted to the driving situation occurs if:

- there are vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, close to both sides of your vehicle.
- a vehicle approaches you too closely at the side.
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- you brake or accelerate significantly.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or PRE-SAFE® Brake.
- ESP® is switched off.
- the off-road program is activated (vehicles without the Off-Road Engineering package).
- off-road program 1 or 2 is activated (vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package).

- the LOW RANGE off-road gear is activated (vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package).
- a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected.

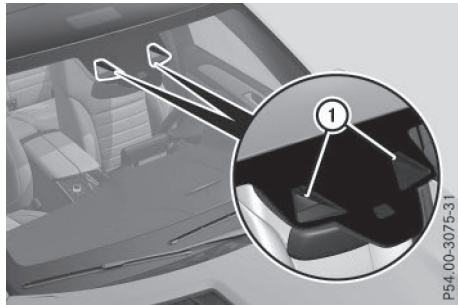
Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you can find information on:

- Switching on Active Blind Spot Assist
- Towing a trailer

Active Lane Keeping Assist

General notes



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multi-function camera ① at the top of the windshield. Various different areas to the front, rear and side of your vehicle are also monitored with the aid of the radar sensor system. Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally. If you do not react to the warning, a lane-correcting application of the brakes can bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

This function is available in a speed range between 40 mph and 120 mph (60 km/h and 200 km/h).

For Active Lane Keeping Assist to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be operational

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot continuously keep your vehicle in its lane.

WARNING

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Active Lane Keeping Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning and then make a course-correcting brake application to the vehicle
- not give a warning or intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections (e.g. when the road surface is wet)
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- there are no, several or unclear lane markings for a lane, e.g. in areas with road construction work
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow

- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are highly variable shade conditions on the roadway
- no vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane and there are broken lane markings

Warning vibration in the steering wheel

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system recognizes certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a highway.
- the system recognizes solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

Lane-correcting brake application

WARNING

A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

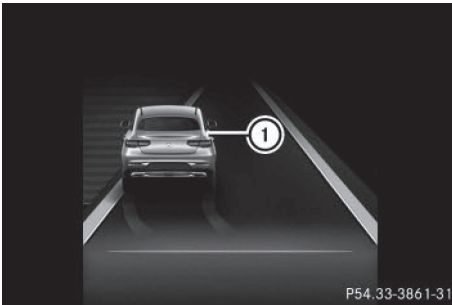
Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist warns you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.

WARNING

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect traffic conditions or road users. In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate

brake application, e.g. after intentionally driving over a solid lane marking. There is a risk of an accident.

An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance on the side for other traffic or obstacles.



P54.33-3861-31

If you leave your lane, under certain circumstances the vehicle will brake briefly on one side. This is meant to assist you in bringing the vehicle back to the original lane.

If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display ① appears in the multifunction display.

A lane-correcting brake application can be made after driving over a lane marking recognize as being solid or broken. Before this, a warning must be given by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel. In addition, a lane with lane markings on both sides must be recognized.

In the case of a broken lane marking being detected, a lane-correcting brake application can only be made if a vehicle has been detected in the adjacent lane. The following vehicles can have an influence on brake application: oncoming traffic, vehicles that are overtaking and vehicles that are driving parallel to your vehicle.

i A further lane-correcting brake application can only occur after your vehicle has returned to the original lane.

No lane-correcting brake application occurs if:

- you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.
- you have switched on the turn signal.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP[®], PRE-SAFE[®] Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- ESP[®] is switched off.
- the transmission is not in position **D**.
- on vehicles with a trailer tow hitch, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established.
- the off-road program is activated (vehicles without the Off-Road Engineering package).
- the off-road or off-road program + is activated (vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package).
- the LOW RANGE off-road gear is activated (vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package)
- an obstacle has been detected in the lane in which you are driving.
- when a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.

There is a possibility that the Active Lane Keeping Assist could misjudge the given traffic situation. An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if you:

- steer slightly in the opposite direction
- switch on the turn signal
- clearly brake or accelerate

A lane-correcting brake application is interrupted automatically if:

- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP[®], PRE-SAFE[®] Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- lane markings can no longer be recognized.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you can find information on:

- Switching on Active Lane Keeping Assist
- Towing a trailer

Off-road driving systems

4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive)

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are permanently driven. Together with ESP® and 4ETS, it improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

! Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the transfer case. Damage of this sort is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. All wheels must remain either on the ground or be fully raised. Observe the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in full contact with the ground.

! A function or performance test should only be carried out on a two-axle dynamometer. Before you operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a qualified workshop. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

i In wintry driving conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can only be achieved if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

Further information about "Driving off-road" (▷ page 166).

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

General notes

DSR is an aid to assist you when driving downhill. It keeps the speed of travel at the speed selected on the on-board computer. The steeper the downhill gradient, the greater the DSR braking effect on the vehicle. When driving on flat stretches of road or on an uphill gradient, the DSR braking effect is minimal or nonexistent.

DSR controls the vehicle's speed when it is activated and the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**. You can drive at a higher or a lower speed than that set on the on-board computer at any time by accelerating or braking.

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the speed driven and the set speed deviate and you activate DSR on a slippery road surface, the wheels may lose traction. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Before switching DSR on, please take into consideration the road surface and the difference between driving speed and the set speed.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DSR can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. DSR cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. DSR is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

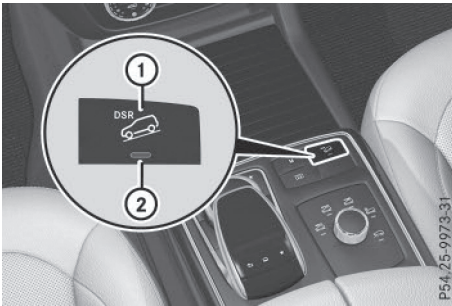
You are always responsible for keeping control of the vehicle and for assessing whether the downhill gradient can be managed. DSR may not always be able to keep to the set speed, depending on road surface and tire conditions. Select a set speed suitable for the prevailing conditions and when necessary, apply the brakes manually.

General notes

DSR assists you when driving downhill. It keeps the speed of travel at the speed set on the on-board computer. The steeper the downhill gradient, the greater the DSR braking effect on the vehicle. When driving on flat stretches of road or on an uphill gradient, the DSR braking effect is minimal or nonexistent.

DSR controls the set speed when it is active and the automatic transmission is in the **D**, **R** or **N** position. By accelerating or braking, you can always drive at a higher or a lower speed than that set on the on-board computer.

Further information about "Driving off-road" (▷ page 166).



- ① DSR button
- ② DSR indicator lamp

In the Digital Operator's Manual you can find information about:

- Activating DSR
- Deactivating DSR
- Changing the set speed

Off-road programs (vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package)

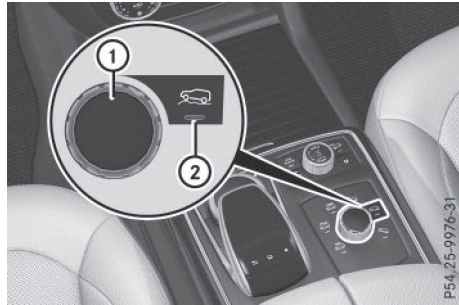
General notes

The **Offroad** and **Offroad Plus** drive programs assist you when driving off-road. The engine's performance characteristics and the gearshifting characteristics of the automatic transmission are adapted for this purpose.

ABS, ESP® and 4ETS programs especially adapted to off-road driving are activated. An

accelerator pedal curve suitable for the terrain is selected, i.e. the accelerator pedal must be depressed further to accelerate.

Do not use the **Offroad** or **Offroad Plus** drive programs on roads that are snow-covered or icy, or if you have installed your vehicle with snow chains.

Off-road drive program

- ① DYNAMIC SELECT controller
- ② Off-road program indicator lamp

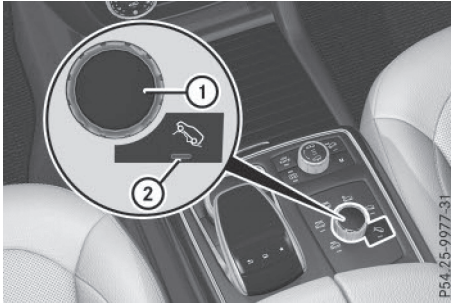
Selecting the Off-road program

The vehicle changes from the **Offroad** drive program to the **Comfort** drive program if you:

- drive at speeds above 70 mph (112 km/h) or
- drive at speeds above 65 mph (105 km/h) for longer than 20 seconds.

The **Drive More Slowly** message appears in the multifunction display.

Offroad Plus drive program



- ① DYNAMIC SELECT controller
- ② Offroad Plus drive program indicator lamp

Selecting the Offroad Plus drive program

For information on driving off-road, see (▷ page 166).

LOW RANGE off-road gear (vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package)

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you select the LOW RANGE off-road gear on a slippery road surface, the wheels could lose traction:

- if you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal when driving
- if off road ABS intervenes when braking

If the wheels lose traction, the vehicle can no longer be steered. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Never select the LOW RANGE off-road gear when driving on slippery road surfaces.

WARNING

If you do not wait for the transfer case gear change process to complete, the transfer case could remain in the neutral position. The power transmission to the driven wheels is then interrupted. There is a danger of the vehicle rolling away unintentionally. There is a risk of an accident.

Wait until the transfer case shift process is completed.

Do not turn off the engine while changing gear and do not shift the automatic transmission to another position.


General notes



- ① LOW RANGE off-road gear button
- ② LOW RANGE off-road gear indicator lamp


The LOW RANGE off-road gear assists you in driving off-road and when fording. When LOW RANGE is engaged, the engine's performance characteristics and the gearshifting characteristics of the automatic transmission are adapted for this purpose.

From HIGH RANGE to LOW RANGE

 Only change from LOW RANGE to HIGH RANGE if:

- the engine is running.
- the transmission is in position **N**
- you are driving at a speed below 40 km/h

From LOW RANGE to HIGH RANGE

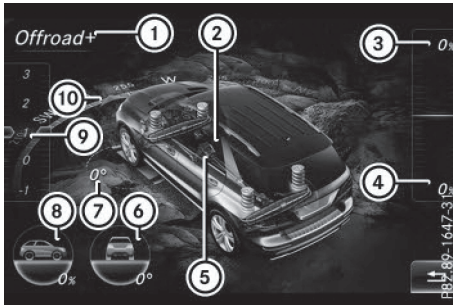
 Only change from LOW RANGE to HIGH RANGE if:

- the engine is running.
- the transmission is in position **N**
- you are driving at a speed below 70 km/h

Driving dynamics display in the COMAND display (vehicles with Off-Road Engineering package)

General notes

The driving dynamics display allows you to see the selected drive program and additional information about the vehicle's operating status in the COMAND display.



- ① Drive program selected
- ② Status of the differential lock for the transfer case
- ③ Accelerator pedal position shown in %
- ④ Brake pedal position shown in %
- ⑤ Condition of the LOW RANGE off-road gear
- ⑥ Angle of inclination
- ⑦ Steering angle
- ⑧ Uphill or downhill gradient in percentage
- ⑨ Level control
- ⑩ Compass with angle scale

Activating the driving dynamics display



- ▶ Press button ①.

The driving dynamics display appears in the COMAND display.

PLUG-IN HYBRID operation

Points to remember

General notes

Hybrid technology combines a fuel efficient internal combustion engine with a powerful electric motor. In **HYBRID** mode, the hybrid system automatically selects the most efficient operating mode for every driving situation. Drive the vehicle in the usual manner.

To save fuel, in **HYBRID** mode, the hybrid system switches off the combustion engine as often as possible during the journey when power output requirements are low. When power output requirements are low, the electric motor powers the vehicle. The engine is switched on, even while the vehicle is in motion, when a higher power output is required. The engine is usually switched off when the vehicle is stationary. Consequently, there is usually no engine idling as with combustion engine vehicles.

For pulling away and accelerating, the electric motor supports the internal combustion engine using the power stored in the high-voltage battery. In addition, the power is used for electric driving, operation of the electric coolant compressor and to supply the 12 V on-board electrical system. In this way the hybrid drive helps to reduce your vehicle's fuel consumption.

Observe the driving tips on PLUG-IN HYBRID operation; see the Digital Operator's Manual.

Regenerative Brake System

If you release the accelerator pedal when the vehicle is in motion, overrun recuperation is initiated. The electric motor is operated as a generator when in overrun mode and when you brake. Hybrid technology converts the

kinetic energy of the vehicle into electricity and stores it in the high-voltage battery. Observe the important safety notes for the Recuperative Brake System (▷ page 50).

Important safety notes

If the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function, you open the driver's door and unfasten your seat belt:

- a message appears in the multifunction display and
- a warning tone sounds

Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

All of the vehicle's systems remain active, if:

- the vehicle is stationary
- the combustion engine is switched off and
- the READY indicator in the instrument cluster lights up

If you remove your foot from the brake pedal while in transmission position D or R, the vehicle may pull away automatically.

Observe the notes on the READY display of the ECO start/stop function (▷ page 210).

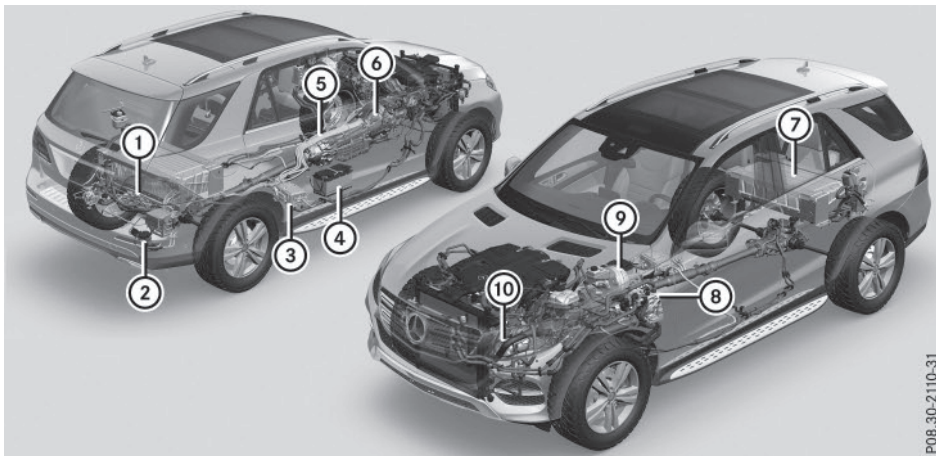
Vehicles with an electric motor generate much less driving noise than vehicles with internal combustion engines. As a result, your vehicle may not be heard by other road users in certain situations. This is the case, for example, when you are parking and your vehicle is not seen by other road users.

This requires you to adopt a particularly anticipatory driving style, as it is necessary to allow for the possibility that other road users may behave erratically.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment and country-specific regulations, the vehicle can be equipped with Acoustic Vehicle Indication. The volume depends on the engine speed. The faster you accelerate, the louder the sound is. At a speed of over 20 mph (30 km/h) the sound is switched off. Above this speed, the natural sounds from the vehi-

cle are sufficient that it can be heard in good time by other road users.

Hybrid system overview



P08.30-2110-31

- ① Battery charger and voltage converter
- ② Vehicle socket
- ③ Power electronics
- ④ 12 V battery
- ⑤ High-voltage electrical system cables
- ⑥ Transmission with electric motor
- ⑦ High-voltage battery
- ⑧ Electric heater
- ⑨ Recuperative Brake System
- ⑩ Electric refrigerant compressor

You can deactivate the hybrid system manually. For further information on the high-voltage switch-off device, see (▷ page 49).

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Instrument cluster
- Displays and operation
- Menus and submenus
- Starting the engine
- Pulling away
- Driving
- Parking
- Problems with PLUG-IN HYBRID operation

Towing a trailer
Important safety notes
⚠ WARNING

Installing an unsuitable ball coupling may result in overloading of the trailer tow hitch and the rear axle. This applies especially if the ball coupling in question is longer or angled differently. This could seriously impair the driving characteristics and the trailer can come loose. There is a risk of an accident.

You should only ever install a ball coupling that has the permissible dimensions and that is designed to meet your trailer-towing

requirements. Do not modify the ball coupling or the trailer tow hitch.

You will find the values approved by the manufacturer on the vehicle identification plates and those for the towing vehicle under "Technical data" (> page 394).

WARNING

If the ball coupling is not installed correctly or not secured with the bolt provided and the corresponding spring cotter, the trailer may come loose. There is a risk of an accident.

Always install and secure the ball coupling as described. Before every journey, ensure that the ball coupling is secured with the bolt and the corresponding spring cotter.

WARNING

When the vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch, you could lose control of it. The vehicle/trailer combination could even rollover. There is a risk of an accident.

On no account should you attempt to straighten up the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing the speed. Reduce vehicle speed and do not countersteer. Apply the brake as necessary.

Please observe the manufacturer's operating instructions for the trailer coupling if a detachable trailer coupling is used.

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer could become detached.

Make sure that the following values are not exceeded:

- the permissible trailer drawbar noseweight
- the permissible trailer load
- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of both the towing vehicle and the trailer

The applicable permissible values, which must not be exceeded, can be found:

- in the vehicle documents
- on the identification plates for the trailer tow hitch and the trailer
- on the vehicle identification plate

If the values differ, the lowest value applies.

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison with when driving without a trailer.

The vehicle/trailer combination:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradient-climbing capability
- has an increased braking distance
- is affected more by strong crosswinds
- demands more sensitive steering
- has a larger turning radius

This could impair the handling characteristics.

When towing a trailer, always adjust your speed to the current road and weather conditions. Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed for your vehicle/trailer combination.

Notes on towing a trailer

General notes

The following models cannot be used to tow a trailer:

- GLE 550 e 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle
- Do not exceed the legally prescribed maximum speed for vehicle/trailer combinations in the relevant country.

This lowers the risk of an accident.

- Only install an approved trailer coupling on your vehicle.

Further information on availability and on installation is available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- The bumpers of your vehicle are not suitable for installing detachable trailer couplings.
- Do not install hired trailer couplings or other detachable trailer couplings on the bumpers of your vehicle.
- If you no longer need the ball coupling, remove it from the ball coupling recess. This will reduce the risk of damage to the ball coupling.

When towing a trailer, set the tire pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle for the maximum load. You will find the values in the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap of the vehicle (▷ page 350).

Please note that when towing a trailer, the following driving systems have limited availability or are not available at all:

- PARKTRONIC (▷ page 185)
- Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 197)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 202)

On vehicles without level control, the height of the ball coupling will alter according to the load placed on the vehicle. If necessary, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

You will find installing dimensions and loads under "Technical data" (▷ page 392).

Driving tips

Observe the information on ESP® trailer stabilization (▷ page 82) and on pulling away with a trailer (▷ page 139).

The maximum permissible speed for vehicle/trailer combinations depends on the type of trailer. Before beginning the journey, check the trailer's documents to see what the maximum permissible speed is. Observe the legally prescribed maximum speed in the relevant country.

For certain Mercedes-Benz vehicles, the maximum permissible rear axle load is increased when towing a trailer. See "Technical data" to find out whether this applies to your vehicle (▷ page 394). If you utilize any of the added maximum rear axle load when towing a trailer,

the vehicle/trailer combination may not exceed a maximum speed of 60 mph (100 km/h) for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for vehicle/trailer combinations is above 60 mph (100 km/h).

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison with when driving without a trailer.

Use the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter to shift into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients.

This also applies if you have activated cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so that less braking will be required to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

Driving tips

If the trailer swings from side to side:

- ▶ Do not accelerate.
- ▶ Do not counter-steer.
- ▶ Brake if necessary.
- Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front than when driving without a trailer.
- Avoid braking abruptly. If possible, brake gently at first to allow the trailer to run on. Then, increase the braking force rapidly.
- The values given for gradient-climbing capabilities from a standstill refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine and, consequently, the vehicle's gradient-climbing capability, decreases with increasing altitude.

Installing the ball coupling

⚠ WARNING

If the ball coupling is not correctly installed and secured, it can come loose during the journey and endanger other road users. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always install and secure the ball coupling as described. Before every journey, ensure that the ball coupling is secured with the bolt and the corresponding spring cotter.

⚠ WARNING

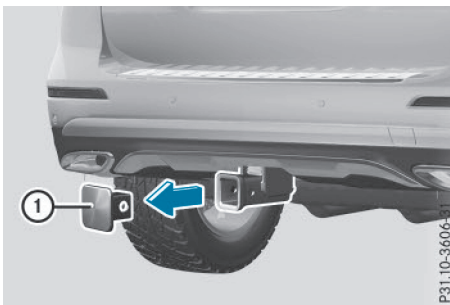
If the ball coupling is not installed correctly or not secured with the bolt provided and the corresponding spring cotter, the trailer may come loose. There is a risk of an accident.

Always install and secure the ball coupling as described. Before every journey, ensure that the ball coupling is secured with the bolt and the corresponding spring cotter.

⚠ WARNING

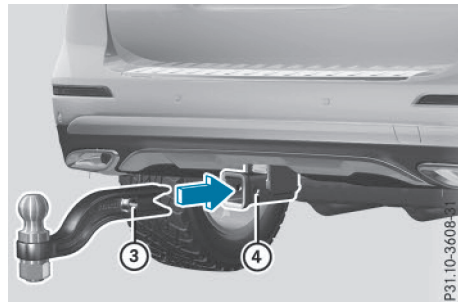
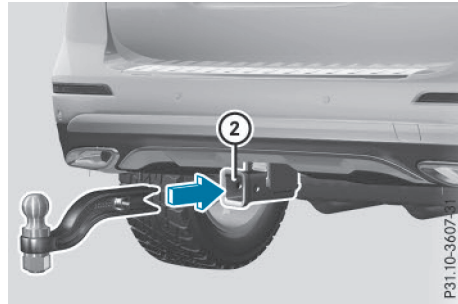
If the ball coupling is not installed and secured correctly the trailer may come loose. There is a risk of an accident.

Install and secure the ball coupling as described in the ball coupling installation instructions. Make sure that the ball coupling is installed and secured correctly before every journey.

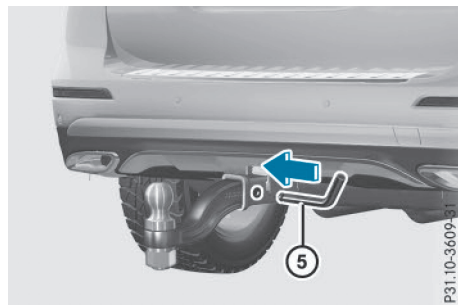


- ▶ Pull protective cap ① in the direction of the arrow, out of the ball coupling recess.
- ▶ Stow protective cap ① so that it cannot be thrown around.

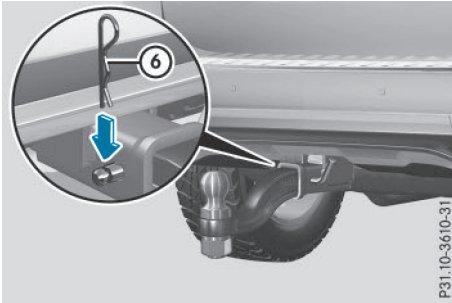
Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 282) and the safety notes regarding stowage spaces (▷ page 283).



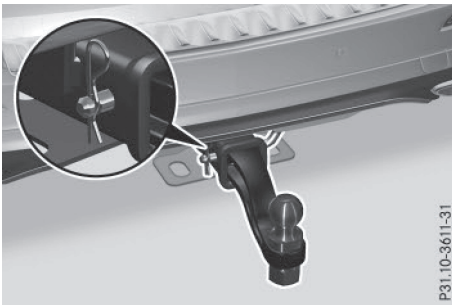
- ▶ Insert the ball coupling horizontally into ball coupling recess ② in the direction of the arrow until the holes in ball coupling ③ are in line with the holes in ball coupling recess ④.



- ▶ Slide bolt ⑤ into the hole in the ball coupling recess and the ball coupling to the stop.



- ▶ Secure the bolt using spring cotter (6).



- ▶ Check the ball coupling, bolt and spring cotter for correct installation.

If the ball coupling cannot be correctly mounted, remove the ball coupling. Under these circumstances, the ball coupling must not be used for trailer towing.

If the ball coupling cannot be locked and the key cannot be removed, remove the ball coupling and clean it. If the ball coupling can still not be installed (locked) after it has been cleaned, remove the ball coupling. The trailer tow hitch must then not be used to tow a trailer, as safe operation cannot be guaranteed.

Have the entire trailer tow hitch checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Coupling up a trailer

- ❗ Do not connect the trailer's brake system (if featured) to the hydraulic brake system of the towing vehicle, as the latter is equipped with an anti-lock brake system. Doing

so will result in a loss of function of the brake systems of both the vehicle and the trailer.

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the vehicle's electric parking brake.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package:** select highway level.
- ▶ **Vehicles with ADS:** set ADS to **AUTO** or **COMF**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Close the doors and tailgate.
- ▶ Couple up the trailer.
- ▶ Establish the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
- ▶ Check that the trailer lighting system is working.

- ❗ Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package: with a trailer attached, the vehicle will always remain at highway level. When coupling up a trailer, please observe the following:

- Unless highway level has been set manually, the vehicle is automatically lowered to highway level. This is the case if a speed of 5 mph (8 km/h) is reached.
 - High-speed level is not available.

These restrictions apply to all accessories powered through a connection to the trailer power socket of your vehicle, e.g. a bicycle carrier.

Observe the maximum permissible trailer dimensions (width and length).

Most U.S. states and all Canadian provinces require by law:

- Safety chains between the towing vehicle and the trailer. The chains should be crosswound under the trailer drawbar. They must be fastened to the vehicle's trailer coupling, not to the bumper or the axle.

Leave enough play in the chains to make tight cornering possible.

- A separate brake system for certain types of trailer.
- Safety switch for braked trailers. Check the specific legal requirements applicable to your state.

If the trailer becomes detached from the towing vehicle, the safety switch applies the trailer brakes.

Towing a trailer

There are numerous legal requirements concerning the towing of a trailer, e.g. speed restrictions. Make sure that your car/trailer combination complies with the local regulations:

- in your place of residence
- in the location to which you are driving

The police and local authorities can provide reliable information.

Observe the following when towing a trailer:

- To gain driving experience and to become accustomed to the new handling characteristics, you should practice the following in a traffic-free location:
 - cornering
 - stopping
 - backing up
- Before driving, check:
 - trailer tow hitch
 - safety switch for braked trailers
 - safety chains
 - electrical connections
 - lights
 - wheels
- Adjust the exterior mirrors to provide an unobstructed view of the rear section of the trailer.
- If the trailer has electronically controlled brakes, pull away carefully. Brake manually

using the brake controller and check whether the brakes function correctly.

- Secure any objects on the trailer to prevent the cargo from slipping when the vehicle is in motion.
- When you couple up a trailer, check at regular intervals that the load is firmly secured. If the trailer is equipped with trailer lights and brakes, check the trailer to ensure that these are working.
- Bear in mind that the handling will be less stable when towing a trailer than when driving without one. Avoid sudden steering movements.
- The vehicle/trailer combination is heavier, accelerates more slowly, has a decreased gradient climbing capability and a longer braking distance.

It is more susceptible to side winds and requires more careful steering.

- If possible, do not brake suddenly, but instead depress the brake pedal moderately at first so that the trailer can activate its brakes. Then increase the pressure on the brake pedal.
- If the automatic transmission repeatedly shifts between gears on uphill or downhill gradients, shift to a lower gear using the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter. A lower gear and lower speed reduce the risk of engine failure.
- When driving downhill, shift to a lower gear to utilize the engine's braking effect. Avoid continuous brake application as this may overheat the vehicle brakes and, if installed, the trailer brakes.
- If the coolant temperature increases dramatically while the air-conditioning system is switched on, switch off the air-conditioning system. Coolant heat can also be dissipated by opening the windows and switching the

ventilation blower and the interior temperature to the highest level.

- When overtaking, pay particular attention to the extended length of your vehicle/trailer combination.

Due to the length of the vehicle/trailer combination, you require additional road space in relation to the vehicle you are overtaking before you can change back to the original lane.

Decoupling a trailer

WARNING

If you uncouple a trailer with the overrun brake engaged, you could trap your hand between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar. There is a risk of injury.

Do not uncouple a trailer if the overrun brake is engaged.

WARNING

Vehicles with level control:

The vehicle is lowered as soon as you disconnect the trailer cable. This could result in your limbs or those of other people that are between the vehicle body and tires or underneath the vehicle being trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the immediate vicinity of the wheel housings or under the vehicle when you disconnect the trailer cable.

- ❗ Do not disconnect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged by the rebounding of the overrun brake.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the vehicle's electric parking brake.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Close the doors and tailgate.
- ▶ Apply the trailer's parking brake.

- ▶ Detach the trailer cable and decouple the trailer.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.

Permissible trailer loads and drawbar loads

Weight specifications

Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating

The gross trailer weight is calculated by adding the weight of the trailer to the weight of the load and equipment on the trailer.


You will find installing dimensions and loads under "Technical data" (▶ page 392).

Permissible noseweight

You will find installing dimensions and loads under "Technical data" (▶ page 392).

Loading a trailer

- When loading the trailer, make sure that neither the permissible gross weight of the trailer nor the gross vehicle weight is exceeded. The permissible gross vehicle weight is indicated on the identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.
You can find the maximum permissible values on the type plates of your vehicle and the trailer. When calculating how much weight the vehicle and trailer may carry, pay attention to the respective lowest values.
- The trailer drawbar load on the ball coupling must be added to the rear axle load to avoid exceeding the permissible gross axle weight. The permissible gross vehicle weight is indicated on the identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.

 Mercedes-Benz recommends a trailer load where the trailer drawbar noseweight

accounts for 8% to 15% of the trailer's permissible gross weight.

- i** The weight of additional accessories, passengers, and cargo reduces the permissible trailer load and drawbar load for your vehicle.

Checking the vehicle and trailer weight

- To check that the weights of the towing vehicle and the trailer comply with the maximum permissible values, have the vehicle/trailer combination (including the driver, passengers, and cargo with a fully laden trailer) weighed on a calibrated weigh-bridge.
- Check the gross axle weight rating of the front and rear axles, the gross weight of the trailer and trailer drawbar load.

Removing the ball coupling

- ▶ Remove the spring cotter.
- ▶ Remove the bolt from the ball coupling recess.
- ▶ Remove the ball coupling from the ball coupling recess.
- ▶ Clean the ball coupling if it is dirty.
- ▶ Stow the ball coupling so that it cannot be thrown around.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 282) and the safety notes regarding stowage spaces (▷ page 283).

Information on cleaning and care of the trailer tow hitch (▷ page 308).

Trailer power supply

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Useful information	220
Important safety notes	220
Displays and operation	220
Menus and submenus	222
Display messages	223
Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster	237

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 34).

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles only:

WARNING

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognize function restrictions in systems relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Pull over as soon as it is safe to do so and consult a qualified specialist workshop.

All vehicles, except PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles:

WARNING

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognize function restrictions in systems relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, pull over as soon as it is safe to do so. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The on-board computer only shows messages or warnings from certain systems in the multifunction display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times.

For an overview, see the instrument panel illustration (▷ page 39).

Displays and operation

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Coolant temperature display
- Tachometer
- Speedometer with segments
- Multifunction display
- Outside temperature display

Operating the on-board computer

Overview



- ① Multifunction display
- ② Right control panel
- ③ Left control panel

► **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock.

You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

Left control panel



- Calls up the menu and menu bar



Press briefly:



- Scrolls in lists
- Selects a submenu or function
- Vehicles with Audio 20: in the **Audio** menu, selects the previous/next stored station, when the preset list or station list is active, or an audio track
- Vehicles with COMAND Online: in the **Audio** menu, selects the previous/next station, when the preset list or station list is active, or an audio track or video scene
- In the **Te1** (Telephone) menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or telephone number



Press and hold:



- Vehicles with Audio 20: in the **Audio** menu, selects the previous or next station, when the preset list or station list is active, selects an audio track using rapid scrolling or selects a video scene
- Vehicles with COMAND Online: in the **Audio** menu, selects a preset list or station list in the desired frequency range or an audio track or video scene using rapid scrolling
- In the **Te1** (Telephone) menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open



- Confirms the selection or display message
- In the **Te1** (Telephone) menu: switches to the telephone book and starts dialing the selected number

**Press briefly:**

- Back
- Vehicles with Audio 20:
Switches off voice-operated control for navigation (see manufacturer's operating instructions)
- Vehicles with COMAND:
Switches off the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions)
- Hides display messages or calls up the last **Trip** menu function used
- Exits the telephone book/redial memory

**Press and hold:**

- Calls up the standard display in the **Trip** menu

Right control panel

- Rejects or ends a call
- Exits the telephone book/redial memory



- Makes or accepts a call
- Switches to the redial memory



- Adjusts the volume



- Mute



- Vehicles with Audio 20:
Switches on voice-operated control for navigation (see manufacturer's operating instructions)
- Vehicles with COMAND:
Switches on the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions)

Menus and submenus**Menu overview**

Press the or button on the steering wheel to call up the menu bar and select a menu.

Operating the on-board computer (▷ page 220).

You can find more information on the individual menus in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle, you can call up the following menus:

- **Trip** menu
- **Navi** menu (navigation instructions)
- **Audio** menu
- **Tel** menu (telephone)
- **Assist.** menu (assistance)
- **Serv.** menu
- **Settings** menu
- **ON&OFFROAD** menu
- **AMG** menu (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Display messages

Introduction

General notes

This section describes display messages relevant to safety together with their solutions. A description of other messages and their solutions can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.



Display messages with graphic displays may be shown in simplified form in the Operator's Manual and may therefore differ from the multifunction display.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator's Manual.

Certain display messages are accompanied by an audible warning tone or a continuous tone.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on the HOLD function (> page 181) and parking (> page 163).

Hiding display messages








- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel.
The multifunction display hides the display message.

High-priority display messages are shown in red in the multifunction display. Some high-priority display messages cannot be hidden.

The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

Message memory

The on-board computer saves certain display messages in the **message memory**. You can call up the display messages:

- ▶ Press  or  on the steering wheel to select the **Serv.** menu.
If there are display messages, the multifunction display shows **2 Messages**, for example.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the entry, e.g. **2 messages**.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to scroll through the display messages.

When the ignition is switched off, all display messages are deleted, apart from some high-priority display messages. Once the causes of the high-priority display messages have been rectified, the corresponding display messages are also deleted.

Safety systems

Display messages



Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

ABS (Anti-lock Brake System), BAS (Brake Assist), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), ESP® trailer stabilization, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist, Crosswind Assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are temporarily unavailable.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, PRE-SAFE® PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed.

In addition, the ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

Possible causes are:

- Self-diagnosis is not yet complete.
- the on-board voltage may be insufficient.

 **WARNING**

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

- Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h).
If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again.

If the multifunction display still shows the display message:











- Drive on carefully.
- Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Inoperative See Operator's Manual

ABS, BAS, ESP®, ESP® trailer stabilization, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist, Crosswind Assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, PRE-SAFE® PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>The  (USA only) or  (Canada only), ,  and  warning lamps in the instrument cluster also light up. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
<p> Currently unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>ESP®, ESP® trailer stabilization, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist, Crosswind Assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction.</p> <p>COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed.</p> <p>In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>The self-diagnosis function might not be complete, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. <p>If the multifunction display still shows the display message:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages

Inoperative See
Operator's Manual

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

ESP®, ESP® trailer stabilization, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist, Crosswind Assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed.

In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

 **WARNING**

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

- Drive on carefully.
- Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Inoperative See
Operator's Manual

EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS, ESP®, ESP® trailer stabilization, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist, Crosswind Assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed.

In addition, the ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.












 **WARNING**










The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.


The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.


If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

- Drive on carefully.
- Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p> (USA only)  (Canada only) Check brake fluid level</p>	<p>There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the  (USA only) or  (Canada only) warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The braking effect may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 163). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not add brake fluid. This does not correct the malfunction.
<p> Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop</p>	<p>The restraint system is faulty. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. <p>Observe the additional information on restraint systems (► page 50).</p>
<p> Front left malfunction Consult workshop or Front right malfunction Consult workshop</p>	<p>The restraint system has malfunctioned at the front on the left or right. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Rear left malfunction Consult workshop or Rear right malfunction Consult workshop</p>	<p>The restraint system has malfunctioned at the rear on the left or right. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Rear Center Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>The restraint system has malfunctioned at the rear center. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required or Right Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>There is a malfunction in the left-hand or right-hand window curtain air bag. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The left or right window curtain air bag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>The front-passenger air bag is deactivated during the journey, even though:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • an adult or • a person of the corresponding stature is on the front-passenger seat <p>If additional forces are applied to the seat, the system may interpret the occupant's weight as lower than it actually is.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The front-passenger air bag does not deploy during an accident. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 163). ► Switch the ignition off. ► Have the occupant get out of the vehicle. ► Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ► Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds. • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit. If the indicator lamp is on, OCS has disabled the front-passenger front air bag (► page 60) • the Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual display messages must not be shown in the multifunction display ► Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ► Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. <p>If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or ON indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant.</p> <p>If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Observe the additional information on OCS (► page 60).</p> <p>The front-passenger air bag is enabled during the journey, even though:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system's weight threshold is located on the front-passenger seat or • the front-passenger seat is unoccupied <p>The automatic front-passenger front air bag deactivation system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The air bag may deploy unintentionally. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 163). ► Switch the ignition off. ► Open the front-passenger door. ► Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front-passenger seat. ► Make sure that there are no objects on the seat adding to the weight. The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is. ► Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ► Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds. • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit. If the indicator lamp is on, OCS (Occupant Classification System) has disabled the front-passenger front air bag (► page 60) • the Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Oper-

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>ator's Manual display messages must not be shown in the multifunction display</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed.<li>► Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. <p>If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or ON indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant.</p> <p>If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. <p>Observe the additional information on OCS (► page 60).</p>

Engine

Display messages



Coolant Too Hot
Stop Vehicle Turn
Engine Off

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

The coolant is too hot.
A warning tone also sounds.

 **WARNING**


Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.

Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood.



There is a risk of injury.


- Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 163).
- Wait until the engine has cooled down.
- Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice.
- Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below 248 °F (120 °C). Otherwise, the engine could be damaged.
- Pay attention to the coolant temperature display.
- If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.








Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 248 °F (120 °C).

Driving systems	
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Max. speed 12 mph	<p>You are exceeding the speed permissible for the selected off-road level.</p> <p>In addition, the vehicle level display appears between the vehicle icon and the display message, and a warning tone sounds.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The vehicle could tip and rollover. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Adjust your driving style to the altered handling characteristics. ► Only make slight steering movements and avoid fast steering movements. ► Do not exceed 12 mph (20 km/h) until the vehicle has reached off-road level 2.
ACTIVE CURVE SYSTEM Malfunction See Operator's Manual	<p>The Active Curve System is faulty. The vehicle's handling characteristics are severely impaired. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Adjust your driving style to the altered handling characteristics. ► Avoid sudden acceleration around tight corners and fast steering movements. ► Do not drive at speeds above 50 mph (80 km/h). ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Tires	
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Check Tire Pressure Soon	<p>The tire pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure. A warning tone also sounds. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • you have changed the positions of the wheels and tires or installed new wheels and tires. • the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly <p> WARNING</p> <p>Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 163). ► Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 311). ► Check the tire pressures and, if necessary, correct the tire pressure. ► Restart the tire pressure loss warning system when the tire pressure is correct (▷ page 337).
Check Tires	<p>The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 163). ▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (► page 311). ▶ Check the tire pressure (► page 338). ▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure.
Warning Tire Malfunction	<p>The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is shown in the multifunction display.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>Driving with a flat tire poses a risk of the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. • you could lose control of the vehicle. • continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire. <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 163). ▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (► page 311).

Vehicle	
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Risk of vehicle rolling Transmission not in P	<p>The driver's door is open/not completely closed and the transmission is in position R, N or D. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Shift the transmission to position P. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 163). ► Close the driver's door completely.
	<p>The tailgate is open.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>When the engine is running, exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open. There is a risk of poisoning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Close the tailgate.
	<p>The hood is open.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The open hood may block your view when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 163). ► Close the hood.
 Power steering Mal- function See Oper- ator's Manual	<p>The power steering is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. ► If you are able to steer safely: carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. ► If you are unable to steer safely: do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster



General notes


This section describes indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster relevant to safety and solutions. A description of other indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster and their solutions can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Some systems carry out a self-diagnosis when the ignition is switched on. Therefore, some indicator and warning lamps may light up or flash temporarily. This behavior is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps only indicate a malfunction if they light up or flash after starting the engine or whilst driving.





Safety




Seat belts





Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to 6 seconds.</p>	<p>The driver's seat belt is not fastened.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 55). <p>The warning tone ceases.</p>
 <p>The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed.</p>	<p>The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 55). <p>The warning lamp goes out.</p> <hr/> <p>There are objects on the front-passenger seat.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. <p>The warning lamp goes out.</p>





Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds.</p>	<p>The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. The vehicle is being driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or has briefly been driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 55). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases. <p>There are objects on the front-passenger seat. The vehicle is being driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or has briefly been driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.





Safety systems







Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: The yellow RBS (recuperative brake system) warning lamp is on. In addition, there may be a warning tone.</p>	<p> Risk of accident</p> <p>RBS is malfunctioning. Pedal travel may be longer than usual and braking performance may be affected. The automatic engine switch-off function may also be deactivated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 223). ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>The red brake system warning lamp is on. A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p> Risk of accident</p> <p>RBS is malfunctioning. Pedal travel may be longer than usual and braking performance may be affected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.





Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p> (USA only)</p> <p>The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.</p> <p>A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake boosting effect is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected.</p> <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 163). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. <hr/> <p>There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The braking effect may be impaired.</p> <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 163). ► Do not add brake fluid. Adding more will not remedy the malfunction. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.





Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p> <p>PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: the yellow ABS warning lamp is shown in the READY driving status.</p>	<p>ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) is deactivated due to a malfunction. Therefore, BAS (Brake Assist), BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), ESP® trailer stabilization, PRE-SAFE® PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, hill start assist, Crosswind Assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist, for example, are also deactivated.</p> <p>In addition, the  and  warning lamps may light up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. <p>If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will not be available.</p>



Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p> The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: the yellow ABS warning lamp is shown in the READY driving status.</p>	<p>ABS is temporarily unavailable. Therefore, BAS, BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, EBD, ESP®, ESP® trailer stabilization, PRE-SAFE® PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, hill start assist, Crosswind Assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist, for example, are also deactivated.</p> <p>In addition, the  and  warning lamps may light up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p>Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Self-diagnosis is not yet complete. • the on-board voltage may be insufficient. <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out. <p>If the warning lamp is still on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p></p> <p>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: the yellow ABS warning lamp is shown in the READY driving status.</p> <p>A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p>EBD is not available due to a malfunction. Therefore, ABS, BAS, BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, ESP[®], ESP[®] trailer stabilization, PRE-SAFE[®] PLUS, PRE-SAFE[®] Brake, the HOLD function, hill start assist, Crosswind Assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist, for example, are also unavailable.</p> <p>In addition, the  and  warning lamps may light up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP[®] is not operational, ESP[®] is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.


Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p> (USA only)</p> <p>  </p> <p>The red brake warning lamp, the yellow ESP[®] and ESP[®] OFF warning lamp and the yellow ABS warning lamp are lit while the engine is running.</p> <p>PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicle: the red brake warning lamp, the yellow ESP[®] and ESP[®] OFF warning lamp and the yellow ABS warning lamp are shown in the READY driving status.</p>	<p>ABS and ESP[®] are malfunctioning. Therefore, BAS, BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, ESP[®] trailer stabilization, PRE-SAFE[®] PLUS, PRE-SAFE[®] Brake, the HOLD function, hill start assist, Crosswind Assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist, for example, are also unavailable.</p> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP[®] is not operational, ESP[®] is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
<p></p> <p>The yellow ESP[®] warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.</p>	<p>ESP[®] or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin.</p> <p>Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary. ► Ease off the accelerator pedal while the vehicle is in motion. ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ► Do not deactivate ESP[®]. <p>In rare cases (► page 82), it may be best to deactivate ESP[®]. Observe the important safety notes on ESP[®] (► page 81).</p>





Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: the yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is shown in driving condition READY.</p>	<p>ESP® is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>If ESP® is switched off, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. Further driving systems or driving safety systems are thus restricted, e.g. Active Blind Spot Assist. The system does not perform course-correcting brake applications.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Reactivate ESP®. <p>In rare cases (► page 82), it may be best to deactivate ESP®. Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (► page 81).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. <p>If ESP® cannot be activated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running. PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: the yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are shown in the READY driving status.</p>	<p>ESP®, BAS, BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, ESP® trailer stabilization, PRE-SAFE® PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, hill start assist, Crosswind Assist, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are not available due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <p>The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.</p> <p>Hybrid and PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: the yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is shown in driving condition READY.</p>	<p>ESP®, BAS, ESP® trailer stabilization, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist, Crosswind Assist, Active Lane Keeping Assist are Active Blind Spot Assist are temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, PRE-SAFE® PLUS, PRE-SAFE® Brake, STEER CONTROL, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist may also have failed.</p> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p>Self-diagnosis is not yet complete.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <p>The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out. <p>If the warning lamp is still on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>The restraint system is faulty.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the restraint system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. <p>For further information about the restraint system, see (► page 50).</p>

Engine	
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p>The coolant temperature has exceeded 248 °F (120 °C). The air-flow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged. Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.</p> <p>Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood.</p> <p>There is a risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 163). ► Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ► Check the coolant level and add coolant, observing the warning notes (► page 305). ► If you have to add coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked. ► Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ► At coolant temperatures below 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ► Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.

Driving systems

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The red distance warning function warning lamp comes on while the vehicle is moving. A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p>You are approaching a vehicle, a pedestrian or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Be prepared to brake immediately.► Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action. <p>Observe the additional information on DISTRONIC PLUS (► page 170).</p> <p>Observe the additional information on PRE-SAFE® Brake (► page 83).</p> <p>Observe the additional information on COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS (► page 222).</p>

Tires	
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit.</p>	<p>The tire pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tires.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 163). ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 311). ► Check the tire pressure (▷ page 338). ► If necessary, correct the tire pressure.
 <p>The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit.</p>	<p>The tire pressure monitor is faulty.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The system is possibly unable to recognize or register low tire pressure.</p> <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

General notes	250
Important safety notes	250
Function restrictions	251
Audio 20/COMAND operating system	252

General notes

The Audio 20/COMAND section in these operating instructions describes the basic operating principles. More information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Important safety notes

WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring can impair their function and/or the function of other networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function as intended and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating Audio 20/COMAND.

Audio 20/COMAND calculates the route to the destination without taking account of the following, for example:

- traffic lights
- stop and yield signs
- merging lanes
- parking or stopping in a no parking/no stopping zone
- other road and traffic rules and regulations
- narrow bridges

Audio 20/COMAND can give incorrect navigation commands if the actual street/traffic situation does not correspond with the digital map's data. Digital maps do not cover all areas nor all routes in an area. For example, a route may have been diverted or the direction of a one-way street may have changed.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey. Road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over the system's driving recommendations.

Navigation announcements are intended to direct you while driving without diverting your attention from the road and driving.

Please always use this feature instead of consulting the map display for directions. Looking at the icons or map display can distract you from traffic conditions and driving, and increase the risk of an accident.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h) your vehicle covers a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) per second.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for uncontrolled equipment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines in Supplement C to OET65.

This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that is deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated with at least 8 inches (20 cm) and more between the radiator and a

person's body (excluding extremities: hands, wrists, feet and legs.)

Function restrictions

For safety reasons, some functions are restricted or unavailable while the vehicle is in motion. You will notice this, for example, because either you will not be able to select certain menu items or a message will appear to this effect.

Audio 20/COMAND operating system

Overview

Components



- ① Display for Audio 20 or COMAND
- ② Audio 20 or COMAND control panel
- ③ Touchpad, controller and buttons beneath (COMAND)

Audio 20 and COMAND consists of:

- the display
 - the control panel with a single drive or DVD changer
 - the controller and buttons
 - a slot for an SD card
 - two connection options for USB or Media Interface in the center console
- An iPod® is connected via USB cable.

Functions

- **HD FM radio and HD AM radio/satellite radio**
- **Media**

- COMAND media support: audio CD, MP3 CD, DVD video, two connection options for USB or Media Interface (e.g. iPod®), SD card, Bluetooth audio

Audio 20 media support: if a single drive is available, audio CD and MP3 CD, two connection options for USB or Media

Interface (e.g. iPod®), SD card, Bluetooth audio

If the Media Interface is available, an iPod® can be connected directly to the USB.

- Music search using all media
- **Sound system**

You can select from two sound systems:

- harman/kardon® Logic7® surround sound system
- Bang & Olufsen BeoSound AMG sound system (COMAND)

• Navigation system

- Navigation via the hard drive (COMAND)
- Navigation via an SD card (if available for Audio 20)
- Destination entry, e.g. using keyword search (COMAND)
- Realistic 3D map with textured city models
- Personal POIs and routes using SD memory card (COMAND)
- Navigation functions, e.g. compass display (COMAND)
- Dynamic route guidance with traffic reports via SIRIUS satellite radio (COMAND)

• Communication

- Messaging functions: text messages, e-mail (COMAND)
- Address book (COMAND)
- Internet browser (COMAND)
- Mercedes-Benz Apps with Google™ Local Search, destination and route download, Facebook, Google Street View™, stock prices, news and much more
- Mercedes-Benz Mobile Website
- WiFi interface for the connection of a smartphone to COMAND
- WiFi hotspot functionality to connect a tablet PC or notebook in order to enable access to the Internet using the customer's mobile phone (COMAND)

• SIRIUS Weather (COMAND)

- Weather data as an information chart (current forecast, 5-day preview, detailed information)
- Weather data on the weather map, e.g. rain radar data, storm characteristics and the track of tropical cyclones (hurricanes, tornadoes)

• Vehicle functions

- Vehicle settings, e.g. fuel consumption
- 360° camera
- Rear view camera
- Ionization (COMAND)
- Seat functions
- Driving dynamics display in the COMAND display for vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package (▷ page 208)

• Favorites button (if available)

Fast access to favorites functions using the favorites button on the controller

Display

General notes

! Do not use the space in front of the display for storage. Objects placed here could damage the display or impair its function. Avoid any direct contact with the display surface. Pressure on the display surface may result in impairments to the display, which could be irreversible.

Wearing polarized sunglasses may impair your ability to read the display.

The display has an automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature. The brightness is automatically reduced if the temperature is too high. The display may then temporarily switch off completely.

Overview



The example shows the display in SD memory card mode in COMAND.

In the status bar at the top you will see the time and other displays, depending on the settings.

Below it you will see the main display field.

The climate control status display is briefly displayed when you operate the climate control system.

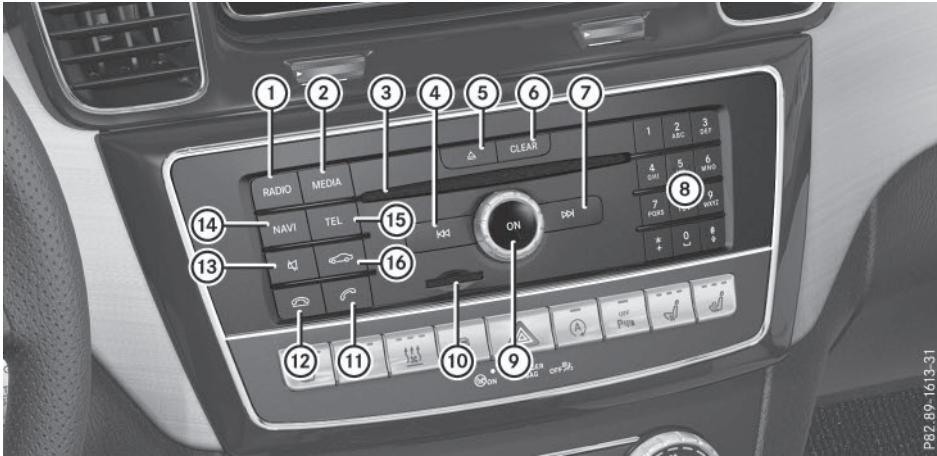
Cleaning instructions

! Do not touch the display. The display has a very sensitive high-gloss surface; there is a risk of scratching. If you have to clean the screen, however, use a mild cleaning agent and a soft, lint-free cloth.

The display must be switched off and have cooled down before you start cleaning. Clean the display screen, when necessary, with a commercially available microfiber cloth and cleaning agent for TFT or LCD displays. Do not apply pressure to the display surface when cleaning it, as this could cause irreversible damage to the display. Then, dry the surface with a dry microfiber cloth.















Avoid using alcoholic thinners, gasoline or abrasive cleaning agents. These could damage the display surface.





COMAND control panel



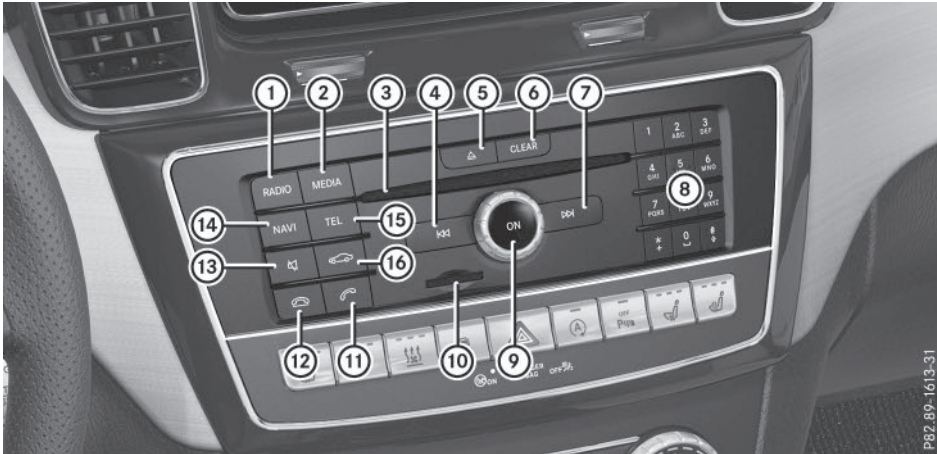
P82.89-1613-31

	Function	Page		Function	Page
①	Switches to radio mode Calls up the Radio menu	278 278			
②	Switches to the last selected media mode Calls up the Media menu	 			
③	Inserts/removes a CD/DVD into/from the single drive (COMAND Online, Audio 20) Inserts a CD/DVD into the DVD changer (COMAND Online) Removes a CD/DVD from the DVD changer (COMAND Online)	 			
④	Selects the previous station from the station list Skips backwards to a track Rewinds	 			
⑤	Inserts/removes a CD/DVD Single disc drive (Audio 20, COMAND) DVD changer (COMAND)	 			
⑥	Clear button <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Deletes characters Deletes an entry 	259			
⑦	Selects the next station from the station list Skips forwards to a track Fast forward	 			

	Function	Page
⑧	Number pad	
	• Saves a station	
	• Mobile phone authorization	
	• Telephone number entry	
	• Searches for a contact	
	• Character entry	
	<input type="checkbox"/> # Displays the current track being played (if track information is supported for the data carrier)	
<input type="checkbox"/> * Selects stations by entering the frequency manually		
<input type="checkbox"/> * Selects a track		
⑨	Switches Audio 20 or COMAND on or off	
	Adjusts the volume	
⑩	Inserts or removes an SD memory card	
⑪	Accepts a call	222
	Makes a call	275
	Redial	
	Accepts a new call when a call is being made (call waiting)	

	Function	Page
⑫	Rejects a call	275
	Ends an active call	275
⑬	Switches the mute function on/off	
	Switches navigation announcements off (COMAND)	
⑭	Switches to navigation mode	268
	Calls up the navigation system menu	
⑮	Calls up the telephone menu	
⑯	Calls up vehicle settings	

Audio 20 control panel







P82.B9-1613-31

Audio 20/COMAND

	Function	Page
①	Switches to radio mode Calls up the Radio menu	278 278
②	Switches to the last selected media mode Calls up the Media menu	
③	Inserts and removes a CD from the single drive (if single drive available)	
④	Selects the previous station from the station list Skips backwards to a track	
⑤	Inserts/removes a CD (if button available) Single drive	
⑥	Clear button • Deletes characters • Deletes an entry	259
⑦	Selects the next station from the station list Skips forwards to a track	

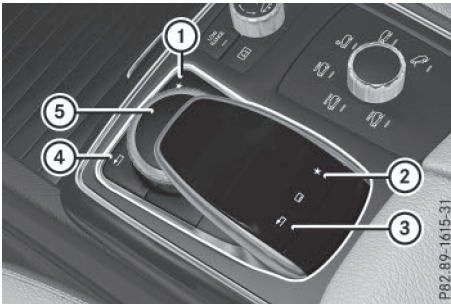
	Function	Page
⑧	Number pad • Saves a station • Authorizes (connects) a mobile phone • Telephone number entry • Searches for a contact Selects stations by entering the frequency manually Selects a track	
⑨	Switches Audio 20 on or off Adjusts the volume	
⑩	Inserts or removes an SD memory card	
⑪	Accepts a call Makes a call Redial Accepts a new call when a call is being made (call waiting)	222 275
⑫	Rejects a call Ends an active call	

	Function	Page
⑬	Switches the mute function on/off Switches off navigation announcements	
⑭	Calls up the sound menu Switches to navigation mode	

	Function	Page
⑮	Calls up the telephone menu	
⑯	Calls up vehicle settings	

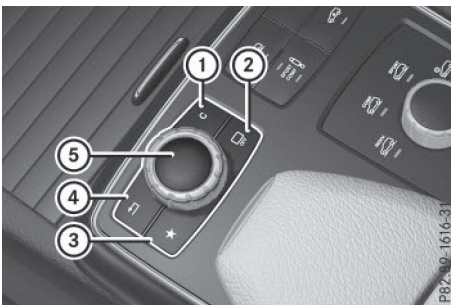
Buttons and controller

Overview



COMAND (equipped with touchpad)


- ① Favorites button on the controller
- ② Favorites button on the touchpad
- ③ Back button on the touchpad
- ④ Back button on the controller
- ⑤ Controller



Equipment without touchpad

- ① Clear button
- ② Switches the display on/off
- ③ Favorites button

- ④ Back button
- ⑤ Controller

Instead of button ②, the vehicle may be equipped with the  seat function button.


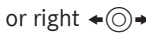
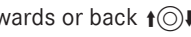


For Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the controller is equipped with buttons ① and ④.

Controller

The controller in the center console lets you:


- select menu items on the display
- enter characters
- select a destination on the map
- save entries

The controller can be:


- turned 
- slid left or right 
- slid forwards or back 
- slid diagonally 
- pressed briefly or pressed and held 

Back button

You can use the  button to exit a menu or to call up the basic display of the current operating mode.



► **To exit the menu:** briefly press the  button.

Audio 20 or COMAND changes to the next higher menu level in the current operating mode.




► **To call up the basic display:** press the  button for longer than two seconds. Audio 20 or COMAND changes to the basic display of the current operating mode.

Clear button

COMAND

- ▶ **To delete individual characters:** briefly press the  button on the control panel.
- ▶ **To delete an entire entry:** press and hold the  button on the control panel.


Audio 20

- ▶ **To delete individual characters:** briefly press the  button on the control panel.
- or
- ▶ Briefly press the  clear button on the controller.
- ▶ **To delete an entire entry:** press and hold the  button on the control panel.


or

- ▶ Press and hold the  clear button on the controller.

Favorites button

You can assign predefined functions using the  favorites button and call them up by pressing the button.

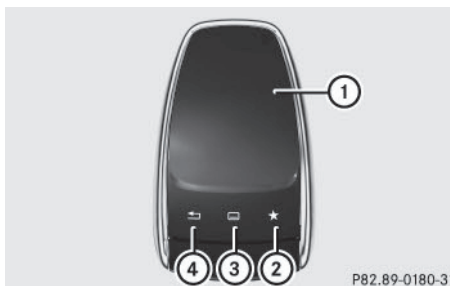
Display off button

You can switch the display on and off with the  button.

Touchpad

Touchpad overview

- ! Do not use any sharp objects on the touchpad. This could damage the touchpad.



- ① Touch-sensitive surface
- ② Favorites button
- ③ Calls up quick access for audio and telephone
- ④ Back button



Using the touchpad, you can:

- select menu items in the display (▷ page 260).
- enter characters (handwriting recognition) (▷ page 261).
- control the active audio source (▷ page 265).
- create, manage and call up favorites (▷ page 266).
- enter destinations in navigation
- save entries

Further information on operating the touchpad (▷ page 260).

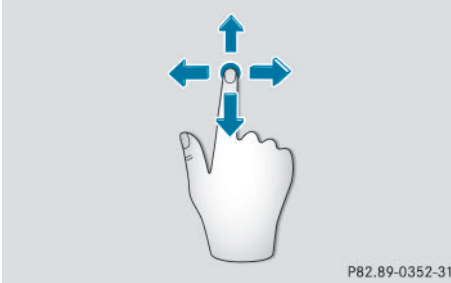
Do not press your fingers too hard on the touchpad. This could cause malfunctions.

Switching the touchpad on/off

- ▶ Press the  button.
The vehicle menu is displayed.
- ▶ To select **System Settings**: slide , turn and press the controller.
A menu appears.
- ▶ Select **Touchpad** if the touchpad is equipped with handwriting recognition.
- ▶ Select **Activate Touchpad**.
The touchpad is switched on or off .

Operating the touchpad

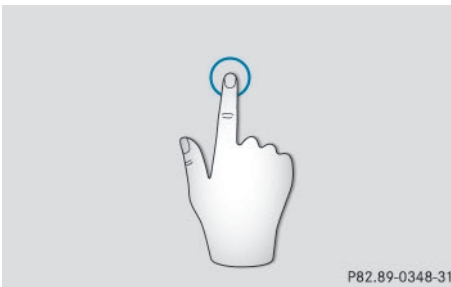
Selecting a menu item



- ▶ Use one finger to touch the touch-sensitive surface.
- ▶ Glide your finger up, down, to the left or right.
The selection in the display moves in accordance with the direction of movement.

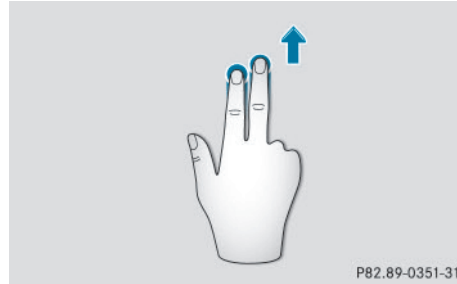
You can navigate in lists or menus in this way.

Confirming a selection



- ▶ Use one finger to press the touch-sensitive surface until you reach the pressure point. A menu, an option or an application is started.

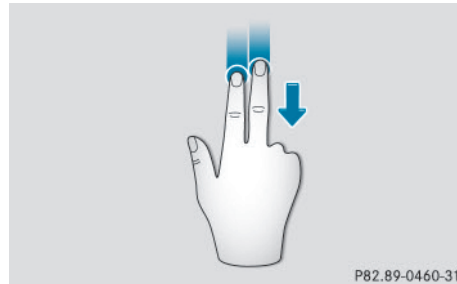
Calling up quick access for audio and telephone



- ▶ Use two fingers to touch the lower part of the touch-sensitive surface.
- ▶ Glide your fingers up.
Quick access is displayed.

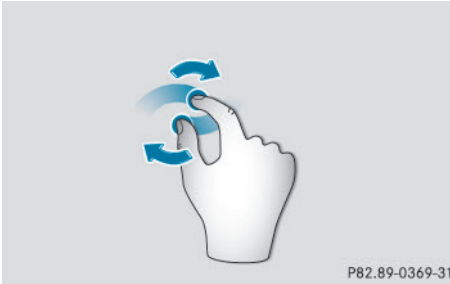
Further information on quick access for audio and telephone (▷ page 265).

Hiding the quick access for audio and telephone



- ▶ Use two fingers to touch the touch-sensitive surface.
- ▶ Glide your fingers down.
Quick access is hidden.

Operating the control for vehicle and sound settings



- ▶ Touch the touch-sensitive surface with two fingers, spaced slightly apart.
- ▶ Turn both fingers clockwise. The control setting is increased.

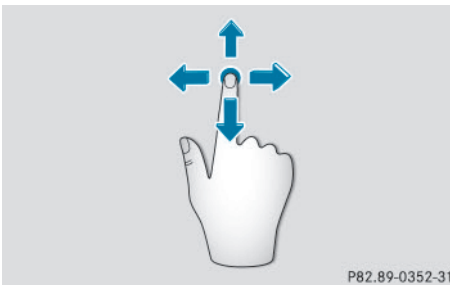
or

- ▶ Turn both fingers counter-clockwise. The control setting is decreased.

Moving the map

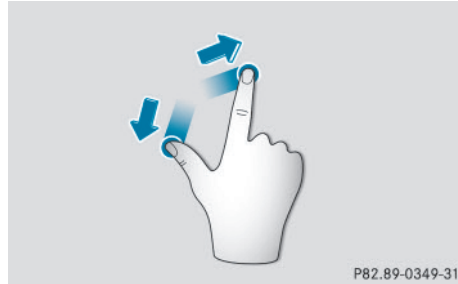


- ▶ Use one finger to press the touch-sensitive surface until you reach the pressure point. The crosshair is shown.



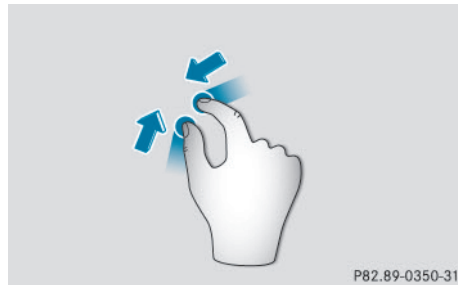
- ▶ Touch the touch-sensitive surface again with one finger.
- ▶ Glide your finger in any direction. The map is moved in the direction of movement.

Zooming in on the map



- ▶ Touch the touch-sensitive surface with two fingers, spaced slightly apart.
- ▶ Glide your fingers away from each other. The map scale is magnified.

Zooming out of the map



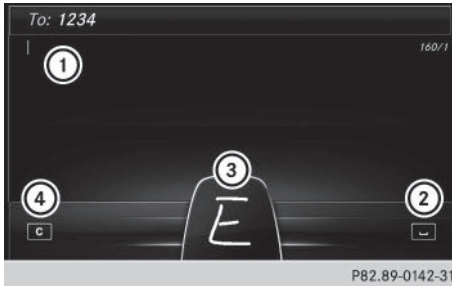
- ▶ Touch the touch-sensitive surface with two fingers, spaced far apart.
- ▶ Glide your fingers towards each other. The map scale is reduced.

Handwriting recognition

Handwriting recognition overview

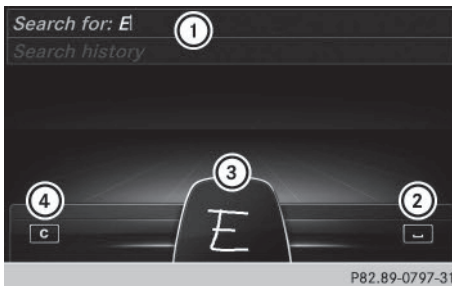
This function is only available if the touchpad is equipped with handwriting recognition.

You can use handwriting recognition for text, numbers or characters in any input line.



P82.89-0142-31

- ① Active input line
- ② Enters a space (▷ page 263)
- ③ Illustration of the touch-sensitive surface
- ④ Deletes characters (▷ page 263)



P82.89-0797-31

- ① Active input line
- ② Enters a space (▷ page 263)
- ③ Illustration of the touch-sensitive surface
- ④ Deletes characters (▷ page 263)

If the character that you have entered can be interpreted in different ways, these options are displayed. More information on the character suggestions (▷ page 263).

You can also switch the text reader function of the handwriting recognition on and off (▷ page 262).



P82.89-0784-31

- ① To exit the menu
- ② To return to handwriting recognition
- ③ To use the phone book or text templates
- ④ To change the input line or the position of the cursor
- ⑤ To change the input language
- ⑥ To finish character entry

► **To display the menu:** press the touchpad.





P82.89-0799-31

- ① To exit the menu
- ② To return to handwriting recognition
- ③ To change the input line or the position of the cursor
- ④ To change the input language
- ⑤ To finish character entry

► **To display the menu:** press the touchpad.

Switching the text reader function of the handwriting recognition on/off

You can switch the text reader function of the handwriting recognition on or off.

- ▶ Press the  button.
The vehicle menu is displayed.
- ▶ To select **System Settings**: slide , turn and press the controller.
A menu appears.
- ▶ To select **Touchpad**: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select **Read Out Handwriting Recognition**.
The text reader function is switched on or off .

Entering characters

Prerequisite: an input line for text, numbers or characters has been selected.

- ▶ Use one finger to draw the desired character on the touch-sensitive surface.
The character recognized is entered in the input line. You can draw the next character on the touch-sensitive surface.

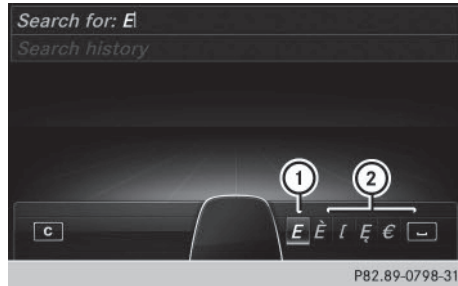
If the character can be interpreted in different ways, these options are displayed.

More information on the character suggestions (> page 263).

Character suggestions



- ① Character recognized
- ② Character suggestions
- ▶ To select a character suggestion: turn the controller.
The selected character is entered instead of the automatically recognized character. Character entry can be continued.



- ① Character recognized
- ② Character suggestions
- ▶ To select a character suggestion: turn the controller.
The selected character is entered instead of the automatically recognized character. Character entry can be continued.

Entering a space

Prerequisite: an input line for text, numbers or characters has been selected.

- ▶ Use your finger to touch the touch-sensitive surface and glide to the right.
A space is entered into the input line.

Deletes characters

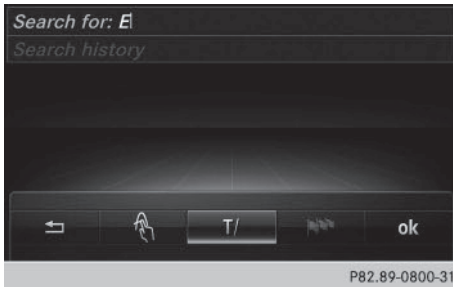
Prerequisite: an input line for text, numbers or characters has been selected.

- ▶ Use your finger to touch the touch-sensitive surface and glide to the left.
The character last entered is deleted.

Switching input line



- ▶ Press the touchpad.
A symbol is shown.
- ▶ To select **[T/]**: glide your finger to the left or right and press.
- ▶ To select the desired input line: glide up or down and press.
The selected input line is active and character entry can be continued.

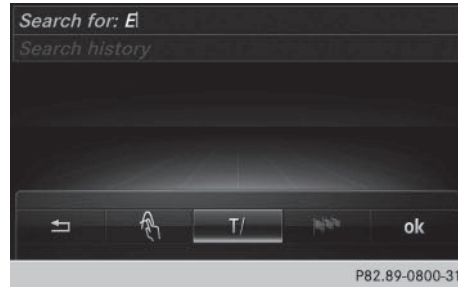


- ▶ Press the touchpad.
A symbol is shown.
- ▶ To select **[T/]**: glide your finger to the left or right and press.
- ▶ To select the desired input line: glide up or down and press.
The selected input line is active and character entry can be continued.

Moving the cursor within the input line



- ▶ Press the touchpad.
A symbol is shown.
- ▶ To select **[T/]**: glide your finger to the left or right and press.
- ▶ To move the cursor: glide to the left or right.



- ▶ Press the touchpad.
A symbol is shown.
- ▶ To select **[T/]**: glide your finger to the left or right and press.
- ▶ To move the cursor: glide to the left or right.

Changing the input language for handwriting recognition

Prerequisite: an input line for text, numbers or characters has been selected.

- ▶ Press the touchpad.
A symbol is shown.
- ▶ To select **[🌐]**: glide your finger to the left or right and press.
The list of available input languages appears.
- ▶ To select a language: glide up or down and press.
The input language for handwriting recognition has been changed.

Searching in lists

The phone book search is used as an example.

You determine the first letter of the contact you are looking for with the first character you enter.

- ▶ Draw the letter on the touchpad surface.
The first contact with the selected first character is highlighted in the phone book.

Further information on handwriting recognition on the touchpad (▷ page 261).

- ▶ Draw additional letters on the touchpad surface one after another.
- ▶ To finish the search and return to the phone book: press the touchpad.

Selecting the touchpad or controller for character entry

Prerequisite: an input line for text, numbers or characters has been selected.

- ▶ **To switch to character entry on the touchpad:** press the touchpad with your finger.
Handwriting recognition on the touchpad is active.
- ▶ **To switch to character entry with the controller:** press the controller.
Character entry with the controller is active.

Quick access for audio and telephone

Changing the station/music track



Depending on the audio source that is currently activated, you can use this function to select the next station or music track.

- ▶ Call up quick access (▷ page 260).
The current audio source is displayed.
- ▶ To select the previous or next station or the previous or next music track, swipe to the left or right.
The selected station or music track is played.

Changing the audio source



- ▶ Call up quick access (▷ page 260).
The current audio source is displayed.
- ▶ **To display the available audio sources:** glide down with one finger.
- ▶ **To select an audio source:** glide your finger to the left or right and press.
The selected audio source is played.

Sending DTMF tones

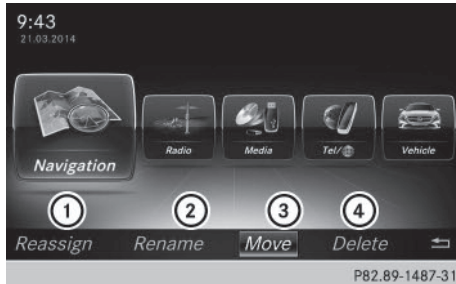


The function is not supported by all mobile phones (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- ▶ Call up quick access during a call (▷ page 260).
- ▶ **To select characters:** glide your finger to the left or right and press.
Every character selected will be transmitted immediately.

Favorites

Overview of favorites



- ① To add a new favorite (▷ page 266)
- ② To rename a selected favorite (▷ page 267)
- ③ To move a selected favorite (▷ page 267)
- ④ To delete a selected favorite (▷ page 267)

▶ **To display the favorites overview:** press the favorites button on the controller. The favorites are displayed.

▶ **To show the menu bar:** slide  the controller.

You can manage a total of 20 favorites.

Further information on how to select and display a favorite (▷ page 266).

Displaying and selecting favorites


▶ Press the favorites button on the controller. The favorites are displayed.

▶ **To call up a favorite:** turn and press the controller.

Adding favorites

Adding predefined favorites

▶ Press the favorites button on the controller. The favorites are displayed.

▶ **To show the menu bar:** slide  the controller.

▶ To select **Reassign**, turn and press the controller.

The categories for the available favorites are displayed:

- **Navigation**
- **Entertainment**
- **Tel**
- **Vehicle**

▶ **To select a category:** turn the controller and press to confirm.

The corresponding favorites are displayed.

▶ **To select a favorite:** turn and press the controller.

▶ **To store a favorite in the desired order:** turn and press the controller.

The favorite has been added.

If a favorite is stored over another favorite, this is then deleted.

Adding your own favorites

You can create your own favorites to help you to use these functions, for example:

- calling up telephone numbers from the telephone book
- selecting a radio station
- skipping to a specific point in a track or audio book
- calling up preferred media
- selecting navigation destinations for route calculation


You can create your own favorites to help you to use these functions, for example:

- calling up telephone numbers from the telephone book
- selecting a radio station
- skipping to a specific point in a track or audio book
- calling up preferred media

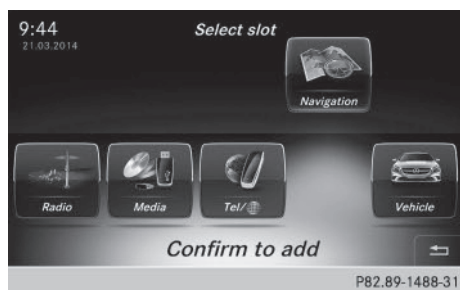
The example shows how to save a telephone number from the phone book as a favorite.


- ▶ **To store a phone number as a favorite:** press and hold the favorites button on the controller until the favorites are displayed.
- ▶ **To store a favorite in the desired order:** turn and press the controller. The favorite is added.
If a favorite is stored over another favorite, this is then deleted.

Renaming favorites

- ▶ Press the favorites button on the controller. The favorites are displayed.
- ▶ **To select a favorite to be renamed:** turn the controller.
- ▶ **To show the menu bar:** slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Rename**, turn and press the controller.
- ▶ **To finish the entry: select OK.**
The favorite is renamed.


Moving favorites



- ▶ Press the favorites button on the controller. The favorites are displayed.
- ▶ **To select a favorite to be moved:** turn the controller.
- ▶ **To show the menu bar:** slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Move**: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ **To store a favorite in the desired order:** turn and press the controller. The favorite is moved.


If a favorite is stored over another favorite, this is then deleted.

Deleting favorites


- ▶ Press the favorites button on the controller. The favorites are displayed.
- ▶ **To select a favorite to be deleted:** turn the controller.
- ▶ **To show the menu bar:** slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Delete**: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ To select **Yes** or **No**: turn and press the controller.
If you select **Yes** the favorite is deleted. **No** cancels the procedure.

Vehicle settings



Calling up vehicle settings

- ▶ Press the  button.
- or
- ▶ Press **Vehicle** in the main function bar. The vehicle menu is displayed.
- ▶ To select **Vehicle Settings**: turn and press the controller. The **Vehicle Settings** menu is active.
- ▶ To select the desired vehicle setting: turn and press the controller. The main area with the setting element is active.

Selecting a different vehicle setting:

- ▶ To activate the menu for selecting the vehicle setting: slide  the controller.

Exiting the vehicle settings:

- ▶ To select  in the display: slide  and press the controller.

Navigation

Introduction

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the navigation system.


General notes

Audio 20 is equipped with MARGIN® MAP PILOT (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).


Further information on navigation using COMAND can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Among other things, correct functioning of the navigation system depends on GPS reception. In certain situations, GPS reception may be impaired, there may be interference or there may be no reception at all, e.g. in tunnels or parking garages.



At vehicle speeds of above 5 km/h, data entries are restricted.

-  The functionality of a roof antenna (telephone, GPS) may be impaired if roof carriers are used.

Switching to navigation mode

- Press the  button.
The map shows the vehicle's current position.

Showing/hiding the menu

- **To show:** slide  the controller when the map appears.
- **To hide:** press the  button.

Destination entry

General notes

The information given relating to destination entry applies to COMAND. For information on Audio 20, see the manufacturer's operating instructions.


Destination entry options

Destination entry may be blocked while driving, depending on the country specifications.

Address input

Keyword search using fragments of words

From the list of last destinations (up to 50 destinations)

Selecting a contact from the address book (contact with navigation data )

Selecting a POI (e.g. gas station, restaurant) for different positions

On the map

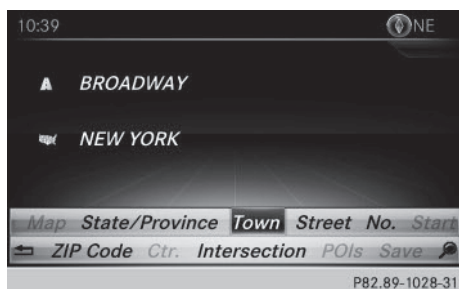
Entering intermediate destinations

From Mercedes-Benz Apps

Requirement (USA): mbrace is activated for the Mercedes-Benz Apps.

Requirement (Canada): a mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth® or USB with COMAND.

Entering geo-coordinates

Example: address entry

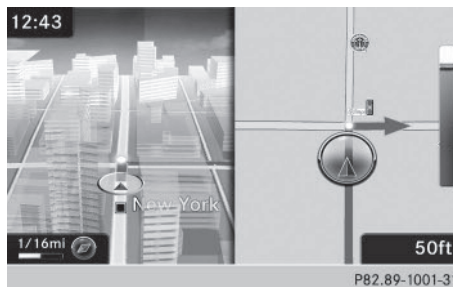
- ▶ Show the menu (▷ page 268).
- ▶ To select **Destination**: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select **Address Entry**.
- ▶ Enter the address, e.g. as a city, street and house number.
- ▶ **To calculate a route**: to confirm **Start**: press the controller.
The route is calculated with the current route type.
- ▶ **To select a route type**: show the menu (▷ page 268).
- ▶ To select **Settings**: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select **Route Settings**.
- ▶ Select a route type.
The route type is used for the next route calculation. If **Dynamic Traffic Route**, **Dynamic TRF**, **Route After Request** or **Eco Route** has been selected, traffic reports on the route are taken into account.

i You can map the route to the destination yourself with up to four intermediate stops.

Route guidance


Navigation announcements and route guidance displays guide you to your destination. The information given relating to destination entry applies to COMAND. For information on Audio 20, see the manufacturer's operating instructions.

i Audio 20 or COMAND can give incorrect navigation commands if the actual street or traffic situation does not correspond with the digital map's data. Road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over system driving recommendations.



Before and during a change of direction, the map is shown on the left side of the display and a view of the intersection or a 3D image on the right. Lane recommendations (white directional arrows) may be shown at the bottom of the display for multilane roads.

Navigation announcements

- ▶ **To adjust the volume**: turn the **ON** control knob during a navigation announcement.
- ▶ **To switch off**: during a navigation announcement, press the  button on the COMAND control panel.

Route information

- ▶ Show the menu (▷ page 268).
- ▶ To select **Route**: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ **To display destination information**: select **Destination Information**.
- ▶ **To display the route list**: select **Route List**.
- ▶ **To display the current position**: select **Where am I?**.

Canceling/continuing route guidance

- ▶ Press the controller.
- ▶ To select **Destination**: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select **Cancel Active Route Guidance** or **Continue Route Guidance**.


Real-time traffic reports

The information given relating to destination entry applies to COMAND. For information on Audio 20, see the manufacturer's operating instructions.

In order to receive real-time traffic reports via satellite radio, you need to subscribe to SIR-IUS XM Satellite Radio Traffic Message Service.

COMAND can receive traffic reports via satellite radio and take account of these for route guidance in the navigation system.

Received traffic reports are displayed on the map either as text or as symbols.

- ▶ To switch to navigation mode: press the **NAVI** button.
- ▶ To show the menu: slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Traffic**: turn and press the controller.
If satellite signals cannot be received or there are no traffic reports, you will see a message to this effect.
- ▶ To close the report: press the controller.

Map functions

General notes

The information given relating to destination entry applies to COMAND. For information on Audio 20, see the manufacturer's operating instructions.





Setting the map scale

Requirement: the map is in full screen mode, the menu is faded out (▷ page 268).

- ▶ Turn the controller until the desired scale is set.

Moving the map

Requirement: the map is in full screen mode, the menu is faded out (▷ page 268).

- ▶ Slide , ,  or  the controller.
The crosshair is shown. The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair.

- ▶ **i** Pressing the controller selects a destination in the map.

Selecting map orientation


- ▶ Show the menu (▷ page 268).
- ▶ To select **Options**: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select **Map Orientation**.
The **•** dot indicates the current setting.
- ▶ Turn and press the controller.
The map orientation is set.

Building images and elevation modeling

In small map scales (20 m, 50 m), important buildings are depicted realistically on the map; other buildings are shown as models. Selected cities are realistically depicted using elevation modeling.

Calling up the online map display

Requirement: a mobile phone with a data package must be connected to COMAND.



- ▶ Show the menu (▷ page 268).
- ▶ Slide  the controller twice.
- ▶ Press the controller.
The navigation menu appears.
- ▶ Turn the controller until **Online Map Display** is brought to the front.
- ▶ Press the controller.
The online connection is established. Once the connection is established, the Google™ Maps map shows the vicinity of the current vehicle position.

Connecting and disconnecting a mobile phone

Prerequisites

For telephony via the Bluetooth® interface, you require a Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone. The mobile phone must support Hands-Free Profile 1.0 or above.

Activating Bluetooth® in Audio 20/COMAND

- ▶ Press the  button in the center console. The **Vehicle** menu appears.
- ▶ To select **System Settings**: slide , turn and press the controller to confirm.
- ▶ To select **Activate Bluetooth**: turn and press the controller. This switches Bluetooth® on or off .

On the mobile phone

- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone and enter the PIN when prompted to do so (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Activate Bluetooth® and, if necessary, Bluetooth® visibility for other devices (see the manufacturer's operating instructions). This visibility is for restricted periods of time on some mobile phones (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Set the Bluetooth® device name for the mobile phone if necessary.

The Bluetooth® device names for all of one manufacturer's products might be identical. To make it possible to clearly identify your mobile phone, change the device name (see the manufacturer's operating instructions). The name can be freely selected.

If the mobile phone supports the PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) and MAP (Message Access Profile) Bluetooth® profiles, the following information will be transmitted after you connect:

- Phone book
- Call lists
- Messages

The battery of the mobile phone should always be kept sufficiently charged in order to prevent malfunctions.

- i** Not all mobile phones available on the market are equally suitable. You can obtain more detailed information about suitable mobile phones and about the connection between the mobile phone and Audio 20/COMAND on the Internet at <http://www.mbusa-mobile.com>.

You can also obtain more information by calling.

In the USA, you can get in touch with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center on 1-800-FOR-MERcedes (1-800-367-6372).

In Canada, you can get in touch with the Customer Relations Center on 1-800-387-0100.

- i** Some displays (e.g. the signal strength) depend on the supported version of the Hands-Free Profile.

Procedure and general information

Searching for and authorizing (connecting) a mobile phone

Before using your mobile phone with Audio 20/COMAND for the first time, you will need to search (▷ page 272) for the phone and then authorize it (▷ page 273). Depending on the mobile phone, authorization either takes place by means of Secure Simple Pairing or by entering a passkey. Audio 20/COMAND automatically makes the system suitable for your mobile phone available. You can recognize Secure Simple Pairing by a code which is

displayed in Audio 20/COMAND and on the mobile phone. You can recognize the passkey system by the fact that you have to enter a code on the mobile phone and in Audio 20/COMAND. The mobile phone is always connected automatically after authorization.

If Audio 20/COMAND does not detect your mobile phone, this may be due to particular security settings on your mobile phone. You can also start the search procedure and authorization on the mobile phone (▷ page 273).

Device-specific information on authorizing and connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones can be found on the Internet at <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>.

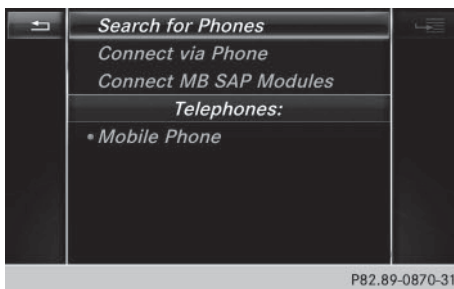
You can authorize up to 15 mobile phones. Only one mobile phone can be connected to Audio 20/COMAND at any one time.

De-authorizing (disconnecting) a mobile phone

The connection is terminated automatically if you leave the receiver range of Audio 20/COMAND or deactivate Bluetooth® on your mobile phone.


If you no longer want the Bluetooth® connection to be established automatically, the mobile phone must be de-authorized (disconnected) (▷ page 274).

Searching for a mobile phone



- ▶ To call up the telephone menu: press the **TEL** button.
- ▶ To switch to the menu bar in the telephone menu: slide **⊙↓** the controller.
- ▶ To select **Connect Device**: turn the controller and press to confirm. The device list is displayed.
- ▶ To select **Search for Phones**: turn and press the controller. A message is displayed that Bluetooth® must be activated on the mobile phone and must be made visible to other devices.
- ▶ To select **Start Search**: press the controller. The available mobile phones are displayed in the device list.



The duration of the search depends on the number of Bluetooth® telephones within range and their characteristics.

If a new phone is found, it appears in the device list with the  symbol. You can now authorize (connect) the mobile phone found (▷ page 273).

If the device list is already full, you will be requested to de-authorize a mobile phone (▷ page 274).

When you call up the device list again, de-authorized devices will be removed from the list. To update the device list, start the search again.

Symbols in the device list

Sym- bol	Explanation
	New mobile phone found, not yet authorized.
	Mobile phone is authorized, but is not connected.
•	Mobile phone is authorized and connected.

Authorizing a mobile phone (connecting)

Authorization via Secure Simple Pairing

Once Audio 20/COMAND has found your mobile phone, you can authorize (connect) it.

- ▶ To select a mobile phone from the device list: turn the controller and press to confirm.

A code is displayed in Audio 20/COMAND and on the mobile phone.

The code is the same

- ▶ **Audio 20/COMAND:** select **Yes**.
- ▶ **Mobile phone:** confirm the code. Depending on the mobile phone used, you may have to confirm the connection to Audio 20/COMAND as well as confirm for the PBAP and MAP Bluetooth® profiles. The prompt to confirm may take up to two minutes to be displayed. You may also save the confirmation on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions). The mobile phone is now authorized and connected to Audio 20/COMAND. You can now speak using the hands-free system.

Further information on setting the transmission and reception volume of the mobile phone can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

The code is different

- ▶ **Audio 20/COMAND:** select **No**.
The process is canceled. Repeat the authorization.

Authorization via passkey entry (access code)

Once Audio 20/COMAND has found your mobile phone, you can authorize (connect) it.

- ▶ To select the Bluetooth® name of the desired mobile phone in the device list: turn and press the controller.
The input menu for the passkey is displayed.

The passkey is a one- to sixteen-digit number combination which you can choose yourself.

- ▶ **Audio 20/COMAND:** enter the passkey using the character bar.
- ▶ Select **ok** once all the numbers have been entered.
- ▶ **Mobile phone:** enter the same passkey and confirm your entry. Depending on the mobile phone used, you may have to confirm the connection to Audio 20/COMAND as well as confirm for the PBAP and MAP Bluetooth® profiles. The prompt to confirm may take up to two minutes to be displayed. You may also save the confirmation on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
The mobile phone is now authorized and connected to Audio 20/COMAND. You can now speak using the hands-free system.

Further information on setting the transmission and reception volume of the mobile phone can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

If the **Authorization Failed** message appears, you may have entered a different passkey or exceeded the prescribed time limit. Repeat the procedure.

- ❗ Some mobile phones require a passkey with four or more digits.
- ❗ If you wish to re-authorize the mobile phone after de-authorizing it, you can choose another passkey for it.

Establishing the connection from the mobile phone

The Bluetooth® device name of Audio 20/COMAND is "MB Bluetooth".

- ▶ **Audio 20/COMAND:** call up the telephone menu.
- ▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide **⊙↓** the controller.

- ▶ To select **Connect Device**: turn the controller and press to confirm. The device list is displayed.
- ▶ To select **Connect via Phone**: turn and press the controller. A message is displayed, stating that you can start the search on your mobile phone.
- ▶ **Mobile phone**: start the search for a Bluetooth® device (see manufacturer's operating instructions). Audio 20/COMAND is displayed with the name "MB Bluetooth" in the mobile phone's device list.
- ▶ Select "MB Bluetooth". A prompt appears in the Audio 20/COMAND display asking whether the mobile phone should be authorized.
- ▶ **Audio 20/COMAND**: select **Yes**. If **No** is selected, the procedure is canceled. If your mobile phone supports Secure Simple Pairing, a code is now displayed on both devices.

The code is the same

- ▶ **Audio 20/COMAND**: select **Yes**.
- ▶ **Mobile phone**: confirm the code. Depending on the mobile phone used, you may have to confirm the connection to Audio 20/COMAND as well as confirm for the PBAP and MAP Bluetooth® profiles. The prompt to confirm may take up to two minutes to be displayed. You may also save the confirmation on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions). The mobile phone is now authorized and connected to Audio 20/COMAND. You can now speak using the hands-free system.

The code is different

- ▶ **Audio 20/COMAND**: select **No**. The process is canceled. Repeat the procedure.

If your mobile phone does not support Secure Simple Pairing, you can find more information about connecting the mobile phone in the Digital Operator's Manual.


Reconnecting automatically

Audio 20/COMAND always searches for the last connected mobile phone.

If no connection can be made to the most recently connected mobile phone, the system searches for the mobile phone that was connected before that one.

Switching between mobile phones

If you have authorized more than one mobile phone, you can switch between the individual phones.


- ▶ To call up the telephone menu: press the **TEL** button.
- ▶ To show the menu bar: slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Connect Device**: turn the controller and press to confirm. The device list is displayed.
- ▶ To select the desired mobile phone: turn and press the controller. The selected mobile phone is searched for and connected if it is within Bluetooth® range and if Bluetooth® is activated.



Only one mobile phone can be connected at any one time. The currently connected mobile phone is indicated by the • dot in the device list.

- ▶ **i** You can only switch to another authorized mobile phone if you are not currently making a call.

De-authorizing (disconnecting) a mobile phone


Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC recommends De-authorization in Audio 20/COMAND and on the mobile phone. Subsequent authorization may otherwise fail.

- ▶ To call up the telephone menu: press the **TEL** button.
- ▶ To show the menu bar: slide  the controller.

- ▶ To select **Connect Device**: turn the controller and press to confirm.
 - ▶ To highlight the desired mobile phone in the device list: turn the controller.
 - ▶ To select : slide  the controller.
 - ▶ To select **Deauthorize**: turn and press the controller.
A prompt appears, asking whether you really wish to de-authorize this device.
 - ▶ To select **Yes**: turn and press the controller. The mobile phone is de-authorized.
- i** Before re-authorizing the mobile phone, you should also delete the device name **MB Bluetooth** from your mobile phone's Bluetooth® list.

Using the telephone


Accepting a call

- ▶ To select **Accept**: press the controller.
- or
- ▶ Press  on the multifunction steering wheel.
The call is accepted.



Further information on the functions you can use during a call can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

- i** You can also accept the call by voice command using the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions).
- i** If the phone number of the caller is transferred, it appears in the display. If the phone number is saved in the phone book, the contact's name is also displayed. If the phone number is not transferred, **Unknown** is shown in the display.

Rejecting a call



- ▶ To select **Reject**: turn the controller and press to confirm.
- or
- ▶ Press  on the multifunction steering wheel.

Ending an active call



- ▶ To select  in the telephone menu: turn and press the controller.
- or
- ▶ Press  on the multifunction steering wheel.
The active call is ended.

Making a call

Using the telephone menu

- ▶ To call up the telephone menu: press the  button.
- ▶ To select all numbers one after the other in the telephone menu: turn and press the controller each time.
- ▶ To select  in the telephone menu: turn and press the controller.
The call is made.

Using call lists

- ▶ To call up the telephone menu: press the  button.
- ▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide  the controller.
- ▶ To select **Call Lists**: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ To select **Calls Received** or **Calls Dialed**: turn and press the controller.
The relevant list is displayed.
- ▶ To select an entry and make a call: turn and press the controller.

Using the phone book

- ▶ To call up the telephone menu: press the **TEL** button.
- ▶ To select **Name** in the telephone menu: turn and press the controller.
The phone book is displayed with an active character bar.
- ▶ To select characters: turn the controller and press to confirm.
The first contact with the selected first character is highlighted in the phone book.
- ▶ Select the characters of the contact you are searching for one by one, pressing and confirming with the controller each time.
- ▶ To end the search: select **ok** .
The contacts in the phone book are displayed.
- ▶ To select a contact: turn and press the controller.

If a contact contains more than one phone number:

- ▶ To select a telephone number: turn and press the controller.

Further information on the phone book can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Setting up an Internet connection

Procedure and general information

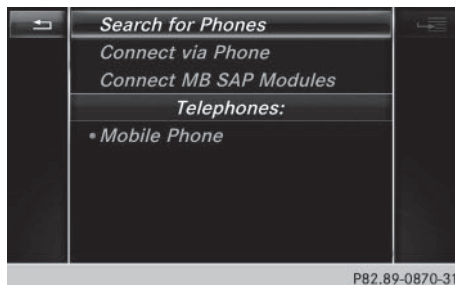
USA: to use Mercedes-Benz Apps and Internet access, mbrace must be activated and operational. Furthermore, mbrace must be activated for Mercedes-Benz Apps and Internet access. No further settings are required.

Canada: in order to set up a mobile phone for Internet access, your mobile phone must be connected via Bluetooth® to Audio 20/COMAND. If you are using Internet access for the first time, you must enable the connected mobile phone for Internet access (▷ page 276). If the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® PAN profile, you do not need to make additional settings. The Internet connection is established. If the con-

nected mobile phone does not support the named Bluetooth® profile, predefined (▷ page 277) or manual access data (▷ page 277) must be set.

Enabling the mobile phone for Internet access

- ▶ To call up the telephone menu: press the **TEL** button.
- ▶ To switch to the main function bar: slide **↑** the controller.
- ▶ To select **TEL/** : press the controller.
- ▶ To select **Internet:** turn and press the controller.
The menu with the Internet functions is displayed.
- ▶ To switch to the menu bar: slide **↓** the controller.
- ▶ To select **Settings:** turn and press the controller.
- ▶ To select **Configure Internet Settings:** turn and press the controller.
The device list is displayed.
- ▶ To select **Search for Bluetooth Phone:** turn and press the controller.
Mobile phones are displayed that:
 - are connected with Audio 20/COMAND
 - fulfill the conditions for the Internet functions
 - have not yet been set up for the Internet function



- ▶ To select a mobile phone from the device list: turn the controller and press to confirm.
If the mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® PAN profile, Internet access is set up. You can use the Internet functions.
If the connected mobile phone does not support the named Bluetooth® profile, predefined (▷ page 277) or personalized access data (▷ page 277) must be set.

Setting access data of the mobile phone network provider

Selecting the predefined access data of the mobile phone network provider

- ▶ To select **Predefined Settings**: turn and press the controller.
A list of countries appears.
- ▶ To select **Confirm Settings**: turn and press the controller.

If the mobile phone network provider provides multiple access data options, the relevant access data still has to be selected. This depends on the data package used, for example.

Manually setting the access data of the mobile phone network provider

- ▶ To select **Manual Settings**: turn and press the controller.
An overview of the provider settings appears.
- ▶ Set access data (▷ page 277).
- ▶ To confirm settings: select **Confirm Settings** and turn and press the controller.

The access data for the mobile phone network provider is selected once for the mobile phone connected and is loaded again each time the mobile phone is connected.

You must set the access data of the mobile phone network provider who provides the SIM card and the associated data package (access settings) for the connected mobile phone. The access data remains the same when you are in a different country (roaming).

The access data of another network is **not** selected.

Setting access data

Set the access data in accordance with your data package. You can contact your mobile phone network provider to obtain the precise access data.

Explanation of the access data

Input field	Meaning
Phone Number:	Access number for establishing the connection The access number depends on the mobile phone used. For GSM/UMTS mobile phones, *99***1# is used as a standard.
Access Point:	APN network access point (Access Point Name) You can obtain this information from your mobile phone network provider. Entry is not necessary for all mobile phone network providers and mobile phones.
PDP Type:	Internet protocol used. You can obtain this information from your mobile phone network provider.
User ID:	The user identification can be obtained from your mobile phone network provider. Entry is not necessary for all mobile phone network providers.

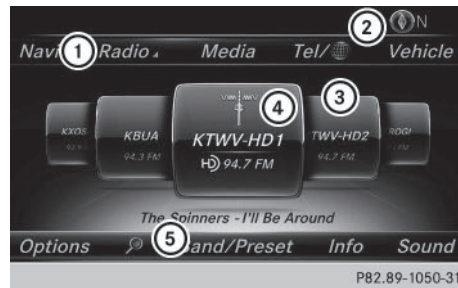
Input field	Meaning
Password:	The password can be obtained from your mobile phone network provider. Entry is not necessary for all mobile phone network providers.
Auto DNS:	Automatic allocation of DNS servers is activated. If the function is deactivated, the DNS server addresses must be entered manually. DNS (D omain N ame S ervice)
DNS1: DNS2:	Fields for entering the DNS server addresses manually. The address can be obtained from your mobile phone network provider.

Radio mode

Arming

- ▶ Press the **RADIO** button.
The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last waveband selected.

Overview



Example COMAND

- ① Main function bar
- ② Status bar with compass display
- ③ Main display field with available stations and relevant information
- ④ Display of radio station selected
- ⑤ Radio menu bar

Selecting the main function bar

- ▶ Slide **↑** the controller.

Selecting the menu bar

- ▶ Slide **⊙↓** the controller.

Menu options

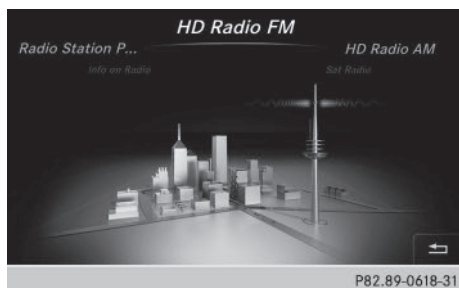
- ▶ In radio mode: slide **⊙↓** the controller.
The radio menu bar appears.
- ▶ To select **Options**: turn and press the controller.



The following setting options are available to you:

- **Tag This Track**: saves track information on an Apple® device for a later purchase option via iTunes®
- **Enter Frequency**: manual frequency entry
- **Current Station/Channel Listing**: list of available stations
- **Edit Station Preset**: selects and edits station presets


- **Show Station Information:** switches artist and track display and station name on/off
- **HD Radio:** switches HD Radio on/off

Setting the waveband



- ▶ **Using the button:** in radio mode press the  button.
 - ▶ Turn the controller until the required waveband is in the center. Press the controller.
- or
- ▶ **Using the radio menu bar:** in radio mode, slide  the controller.
 - ▶ To select **Band/Preset:** turn and press the controller.
 - ▶ Turn the controller until the required waveband is selected. Press the controller.

Selecting a station

- **To select via the main display field:** in radio mode, turn the controller until the desired station is in the center.
- **Via the "Options" menu:** using **Current Station/Channel Listing** or **Enter Frequency** select or enter the desired station.
- **Using the search function (COMAND):** in radio mode, select  in the menu bar and enter the first letters of the desired station using the controller.

Radio text/radio text plus

This function is not available in all countries.

- ▶ **To switch on radio text:** in radio mode, select **Info** in the menu bar. Additional information from the current station is displayed.

Useful information	282
Stowage areas	282
Features	291

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 34).

Stowage areas

Loading guidelines

WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

WARNING

The exhaust tail pipe and tail pipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself. There is a risk of injury.

Always be particularly careful around the exhaust tail pipe and the tail pipe trim. Allow these components to cool down before touching them.

The gross vehicle weight (GVW) is the vehicle weight including fuel, vehicle tool kit, spare wheel, installed accessories, vehicle occupants and luggage/cargo.

Do not exceed the load limit or permitted gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle. The gross load limit and the GVWR are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar of the driver's door (▷ page 341).

The load must also be distributed so that the weight on each axle never exceeds the gross axle weight rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axles. The specifications for GVWR and GAWR are on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar of the driver's door (▷ page 341).

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (▷ page 341).

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. For this reason, you should observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- Never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle mass or the gross axle weight rating for the vehicle (including occupants).
- The cargo compartment is the preferred place to carry objects.
- Position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the cargo compartment as possible.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always place the load against the rear or front seat backrests. Make sure that the seat backrests are securely locked into place.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.

- Use the cargo tie-down rings and the parcel nets to transport loads and luggage.
- Use cargo tie-down rings and fastening materials appropriate for the weight and size of the load.
- Hook in the cargo net when loading.
- Secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant tie-downs. Pad sharp edges for protection.

Stowage spaces

Important safety notes

WARNING

If objects in the passenger compartment are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces while driving.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointy, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the cargo compartment.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 282).

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Glove box
- Stowage compartment under the armrest
- Eyeglasses compartment

- Stowage compartment in the front center console
- Stowage compartment in the rear center console

Stowage net

WARNING

Vehicles with the Occupant Classification System (OCS):

If the gross weight of the objects in the stowage net on the back of the front-passenger seat is greater than 4.4 lb (2 kg), OCS cannot correctly assess the occupant's weight category. The front-passenger front air bag could deploy without cause, or may fail to deploy in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always observe the permissible gross weight of 4.4 lb (2 kg). Stow and secure heavy objects in the cargo compartment.

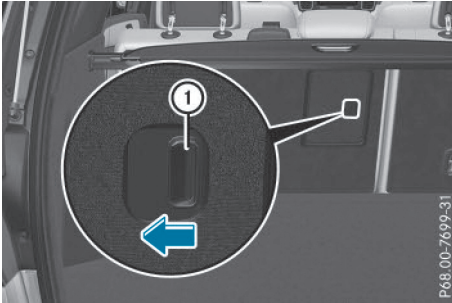
Stowage nets are located in the front-passenger footwell and on the back of the driver's and the front-passenger seat.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 282) and the safety notes regarding stowage spaces (▷ page 283).

Through-loading facility in the rear

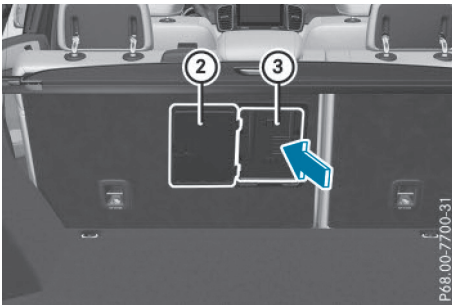
If objects or loads are not secured when being transported in the through-loading facility, they could slip or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 282) and the safety notes regarding stowage spaces (▷ page 283).



The through-loading facility is opened from the cargo compartment.

- ▶ Release the seat backrests in the second row of seats and tilt them in the cargo/load position. You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.
- ▶ Fold down the rear seat armrest.
- ▶ Pull the center head restraint on the rear bench seat into the uppermost position (▷ page 110).
- ▶ Slide release catch ① to the left and swing flap ② to the left until it is lying on the rear side of the rear bench seat.



- ▶ Push cover ③ forward until it is lying on the rear seat armrest.

Cargo compartment enlargement

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold for-

wards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- The vehicle occupant would thereby be pushed into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt can no longer offer the intended level of protection and could even cause injuries.
- Objects or loads in the trunk/cargo compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

There is an increased risk of injury.

Before every trip, make sure that the seat backrests and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged.

Make sure that the seat backrest and the seat cushion are correctly engaged in position.

- ❗ Fold the seat cushion upwards before folding the rear bench seat forward. Otherwise, the backrests may be damaged.

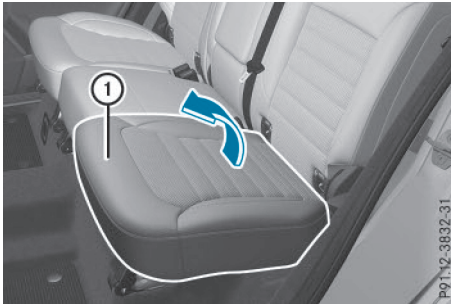
When the backrest is folded forwards, the front seats should not be moved to their rearmost position. Otherwise, the front seats and the rear bench seat could be damaged.

- ❗ The backrest is heavy. Therefore, take care when folding it down. Make sure that the head restraints are pushed all the way in so that the backrests and seat cushions are not damaged.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 282).

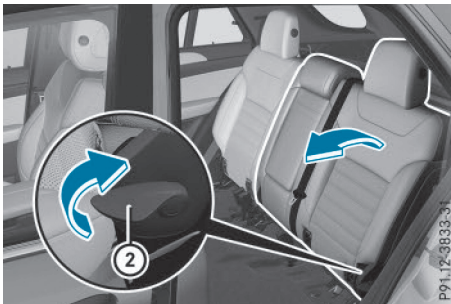
The left-hand and right-hand rear seat backrests can be folded forwards separately to increase the cargo compartment capacity.

Folding the rear bench seat forwards

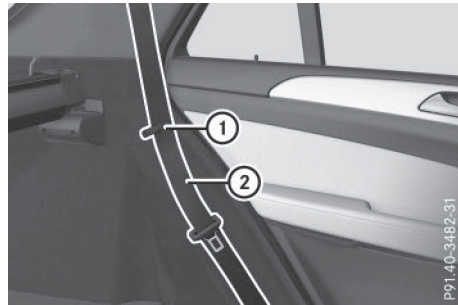


If the driver's or front-passenger seat is set for a larger person, it may not be possible to fold the rear bench seat forward. In this case, move the front seats as far forward as possible.

- ▶ Move the head restraints to the lowest position. You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.
- ▶ Fold seat cushion ① up.

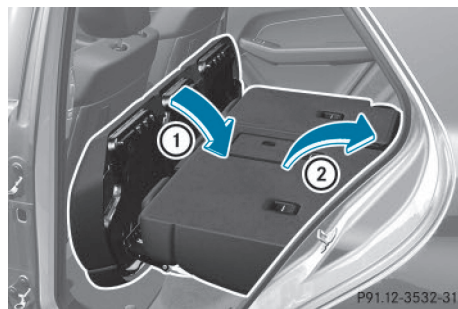


- ▶ Pull release handle ② up in the direction of the arrow until the backrest is fully released.
- ▶ Pull release handle ② up in the direction of the arrow until backrest ① is fully released.
- ▶ Fold the backrest forward until it reaches the cargo compartment position.



- ▶ Guide seat belts ② under respective clips ①.

Folding the rear bench seat back



- ▶ Fold seat backrest ② back until it engages. Make sure not to trap the seat belt while doing so.
- ▶ Swing seat cushion ① back.
- ▶ Pull up and adjust the head restraints if necessary. You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Securing cargo

Cargo tie-down rings

General notes

WARNING

The Top Tether anchorages cannot secure a load. If you secure a load with the Top Tether anchorages, the Top Tether anchorages could be pulled out during braking, abrupt changes in direction or in the event of an accident. The

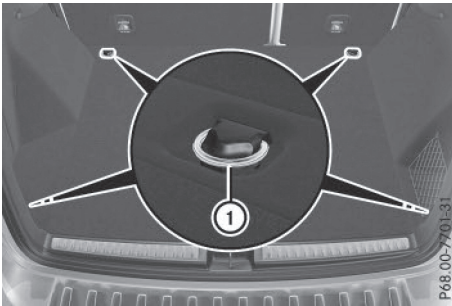
load could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury.

Only use the cargo tie down rings when securing a load.

Observe the following notes on securing loads:

- Secure the load using the cargo tie-down rings.
- Distribute the load on the cargo tie-down rings evenly.
- Do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load, as these are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- Do not route tie-downs across sharp edges or corners.
- Pad sharp edges for protection.

Cargo compartment



There are four cargo tie-down rings ① in the cargo compartment.

Before using the cargo tie-down rings on the right-hand side of the cargo compartment lip, the stowage net must be pushed down.

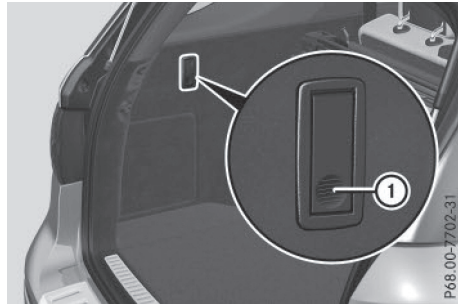
Bag hook

WARNING

The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage. Objects or items of luggage could be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants when braking or abruptly changing directions. There is a risk of injury.

Only hang light objects on the bag hooks. Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

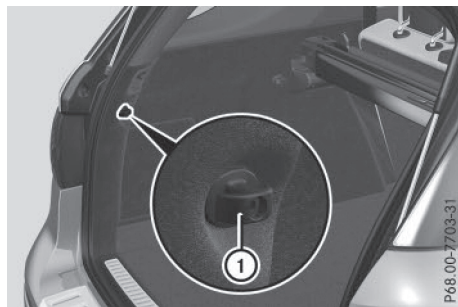
- ❗ The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 6.6lbs (3kg) and should not be used to secure a load.



There is a bag hook in the cargo compartment on the left-hand side.

- ▶ Press bag hook marking ①.
- ▶ Turn bag hook ① until it engages.

Securing hooks



There is one securing hook ① on each side of the cargo compartment.

Only secure lightweight luggage items on the securing hooks (maximum 9 lbs (4 kg)).

Cargo compartment cover

Important safety notes

WARNING

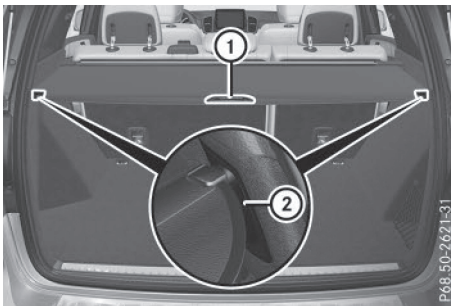
On its own, the cargo compartment cover cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads. You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the cargo compartment cover.

- !** When loading the vehicle, make sure that you do not stack the load in the cargo compartment higher than the lower edge of the side windows. Do not place heavy objects on top of the cargo compartment cover.

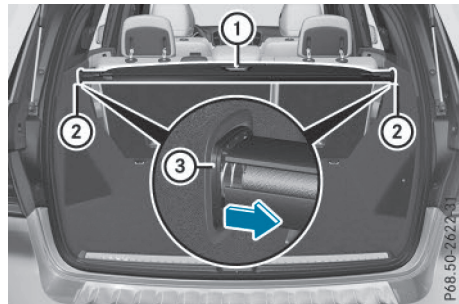
A cargo compartment cover or a combined cargo cover and net (cargo compartment cover with cargo net) is installed, depending on equipment, behind the rear bench seat backrest.

Extending/retracting the cargo compartment cover



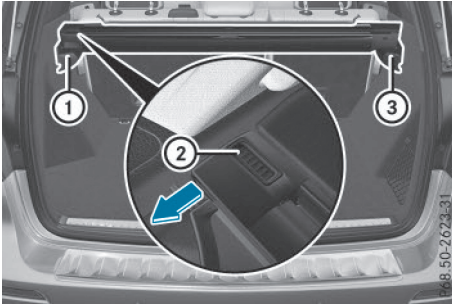
- ▶ **To extend:** pull the cargo compartment cover back by grab handle (1) and clip it into retainers (2) on the left and right.
- ▶ **To retract:** unhook the cargo compartment cover from left-hand and right-hand retainers (2).
- ▶ Guide cargo compartment cover forwards by grab handle (1) until it is completely rolled up.

Removing/installing the cargo compartment cover (without integrated cargo net)



- ▶ **To remove:** make sure that cargo compartment cover (1) is rolled up.
- ▶ Push end cap (3) of cargo compartment cover (1) in the direction of the arrow on the right or left-hand side.
- ▶ Push cargo compartment cover (1) into opposite anchorage (2).
- ▶ Remove cargo compartment cover (1).
- ▶ **To install:** if installed, remove the protective caps from the side panels of the seat row in which the cargo compartment cover is to be installed. Use a suitable object here, e.g. a coin.
- ▶ Install the protective caps to the side panels of the other seat row.
- ▶ Place cargo compartment cover (1) into anchorage (2) on the right or left-hand side.
- ▶ Push in opposite end cap (3) of cargo compartment cover (1) in the direction of the arrow and insert cargo compartment cover (1) into opposite anchorage (2).

Removing/installing the combined cargo cover and net (cargo compartment cover with integrated cargo net)



You can install and remove the combined cargo cover and net from the cargo compartment.

- ▶ Make sure that the cargo net and the cargo compartment cover are rolled up.
- ▶ **To remove:** press button (2).
- ▶ Swing the combined cargo cover and net in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ First, detach the combined cargo cover and net from left-hand catch (1) and then remove it from right-hand fixture (3).
- ▶ **To install:** push the combined cargo cover and net up to the stop into right-hand fixture (3).
- ▶ Place the combined cargo cover and net into the left-hand fixture and push it into catch (1) until the combined cargo cover and net engages audibly.



- ▶ Make sure that the red lock verification indicator (4) is no longer visible. The com-

bined cargo cover and net will otherwise not be locked in place.

Cargo net in combined cargo cover and net

Important safety notes

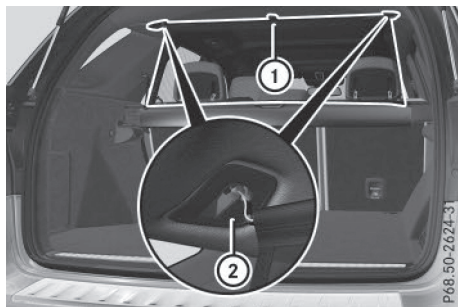
WARNING

On its own, the cargo net cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads. You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury. Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the cargo net.

It is important to use a cargo net if you load the vehicle with small objects above the seat backrests. For safety reasons, always use a cargo net when transporting loads.

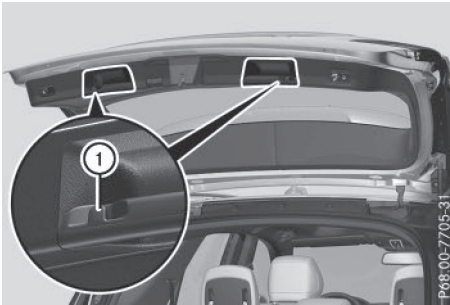
Damaged cargo nets can no longer fulfill their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Attaching the cargo net



- ▶ Pull the cargo net up by tab (1) and hook it into eyelets (2) using both hands.

Coat hooks on the tailgate



- ① Coat hook

EASY-PACK load-securing kit

General notes

The EASY-PACK load-securing kit allows you to use your cargo compartment for a variety of purposes. The following accessory parts are located under the cargo compartment floor:

- a telescopic rod
- two mounting elements
- two retaining feet

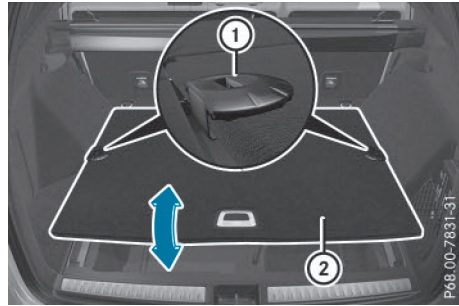
Important safety notes

WARNING

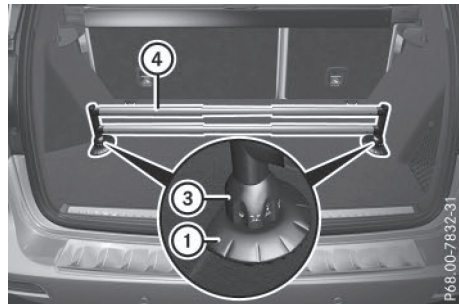
If you drive when the cargo compartment floor is open, objects could be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.



Always close the cargo compartment floor before a journey.

Installation



- ▶ Open cargo compartment floor ② (▷ page 290).
- ▶ Attach retaining feet ① in the desired position on the side of cargo compartment floor ②.
- ▶ Close cargo compartment floor ②.



- ▶ Turn mounting elements ③ to .
- ▶ Insert mounting elements ③ into retaining feet ①.
- ▶ Pull telescopic rod ④ apart.
- ▶ Insert telescopic rod ④ into mounting elements ③.
- ▶ Turn both mounting elements ③ to  until you feel them engage.

Stowage well under the cargo compartment floor

Important safety notes

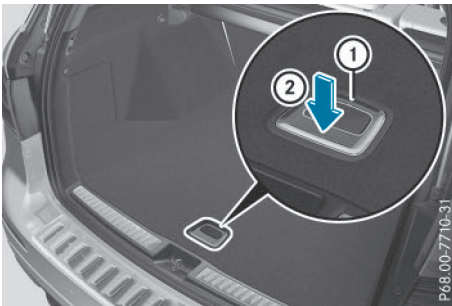
WARNING

If you drive when the cargo compartment floor is open, objects could be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

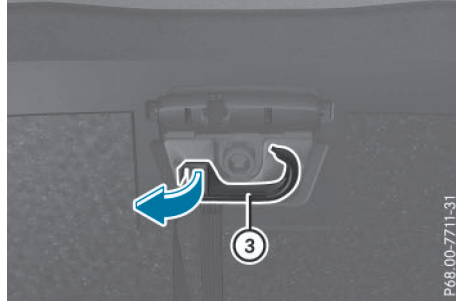
Always close the cargo compartment floor before a journey.

A removable insert under the cargo compartment floor contains the parts of the EASY-PACK load-securing kit. The tire-change tool kit is stored beneath this insert.

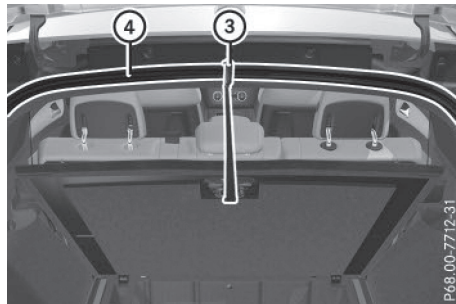
Opening/closing the cargo compartment floor



- ▶ **To open:** holding the ribbing, press handle ① down ②. Handle ① folds up.
- ▶ Swing the cargo compartment floor upwards using handle ① until it rests against the cargo compartment cover.

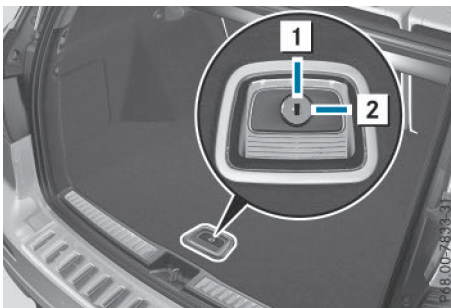


- ▶ Fold out hook ③ on the underside of the cargo compartment floor in the direction of the arrow.



- ▶ Attach hook ③ to the cargo compartment's upper seal ④.
 - ▶ **To close:** detach hook ③ from the cargo compartment's upper seal ④.
 - ▶ Fasten hook ③ to the bracket on the underside of the cargo compartment floor.
 - ▶ Fold the cargo compartment floor down.
 - ▶ Press the cargo compartment floor down ② until it engages.
- i** To remove the cargo compartment floor, undo the press studs below the cargo compartment floor. When you re-install the cargo compartment floor, fasten it with the press studs.

Locking and unlocking the cargo compartment floor



- 1 Cargo compartment floor unlocked
- 2 Cargo compartment floor locked

The cargo compartment floor can be locked and unlocked using the mechanical key.

Roof carrier

Important safety notes

WARNING

When you load the roof, the center of gravity of the vehicle rises and the driving characteristics change. If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

- !** Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carriers that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Position the load on the roof carrier in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof carrier is installed you can:

- raise the sliding sunroof fully
- open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel fully
- open the tailgate fully

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 389).

An incorrectly secured roof carrier or roof load may become detached from the vehicle. You must therefore ensure that you observe the roof carrier manufacturer's installation instructions.

Attaching the roof carrier



- ▶ Secure the roof carrier to roof rails ①. In doing so, observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Features

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Cup holder
- Roller sunblinds on the rear side windows
- Ashtray
- Cigarette lighter
- 12 V sockets

- 115 V socket
- Infrared reflective windshield

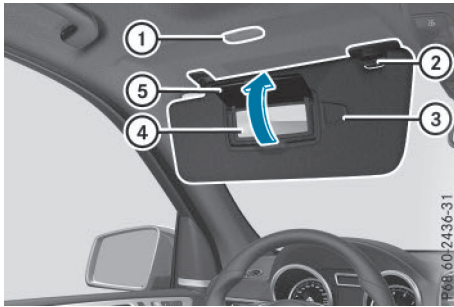
Sun visors

Overview

WARNING

If the mirror cover of the vanity mirror is folded up when the vehicle is in motion, you could be blinded by incident light. There is a risk of an accident.

Always keep the mirror cover folded down while driving.



- ① Mirror light
- ② Bracket
- ③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
- ④ Vanity mirror
- ⑤ Mirror cover

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:


- Vanity mirror in the sun visor
- Glare from the side

mbrace

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual


In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Downloading destinations in COMAND
- Search & Send
- Vehicle remote opening
- Vehicle remote closing
- Stolen vehicle recovery service
- Vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis
- Downloading routes
- Speed alert
- Geo fencing
- Triggering the vehicle alarm

 The mbrace system is only available in the USA.

General notes

The mbrace system is only available in the USA.

You must have a license agreement to activate the mbrace service. Make sure that your system is activated and operational. To log in, press the  MB Info call button. If any of the steps mentioned are not carried out, the system may not be activated.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone hot-lines:

Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007

Shortly after successfully registering with the mbrace service, a user ID and password will be sent to you by mail. You can use this password to log onto the mbrace area under "Owners Online" at <http://www.mbusa.com>.

The system is available if:



- it has been activated and is operational
- the corresponding mobile phone network is available for transmitting data to the Customer Center
- a service subscription is available
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged

Determining the location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if:

- GPS reception is available.
- the vehicle position can be forwarded to the Customer Assistance Center.

The mbrace system

To adjust the volume during a call, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

- ▶ Use the COMAND/Audio 20 volume control.

The system offers various services, e.g.:



- Automatic and manual emergency call
- Roadside Assistance call
- MB Info call

You can find information and a description of all available features under "Owners Online" at <http://www.mbusa.com>.



System self-test

After you have switched on the ignition, the system carries out a self-diagnosis.

A malfunction in the system has been detected if one of the following occurs:

- The indicator lamp in the SOS button does not come on during the system self-test.
- The indicator lamp in the  Roadside Assistance button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.
- The indicator lamp in the  MB Info call button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.

- The indicator lamp in one or more of the following buttons continues to light up red after the system self-diagnosis:

- SOS button
-  Roadside Assistance call button
-  MB Info call button

- The **Inoperative** or the **Service Not Activated** message appears in the multifunction display after the system self-diagnosis.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. In the event of an emergency, help will have to be summoned by other means.

Have the system checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or contact the following service hotlines:

Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007

Emergency call

Important safety notes

WARNING

It can be dangerous to remain in the vehicle, even if you have pressed the SOS button in an emergency if:

- you see smoke inside or outside of the vehicle, e.g. if there is a fire after an accident
- the vehicle is on a dangerous section of road
- the vehicle is not visible or cannot easily be seen by other road users, particularly when dark or in poor visibility conditions

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Leave the vehicle immediately in this or similar situations as soon as it is safe to do so.

Move to a safe location along with other vehicle occupants. In such situations, secure the vehicle in accordance with national regulations, e.g. with a warning triangle.

General notes

Observe the notes on system activation (> page 292).

An emergency call is dialed automatically if an air bag or Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered. You cannot end an automatically triggered emergency call yourself.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually.

As soon as the emergency call has been initiated, the indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes. The **Connecting Call** message appears in the multifunction display.

The audio output is muted.

Once the connection has been made, the **Call Connected** message appears in the multifunction display.

All important information on the emergency is transmitted, for example:

- current location of the vehicle (as determined by the GPS system)
- vehicle identification number
- information on the severity of the accident

Shortly after the emergency call has been initiated, a voice connection is automatically established between the Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

- If the vehicle occupants respond, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center attempts to get more information on the emergency.
- If there is no response from the vehicle occupants, an ambulance is immediately sent to the vehicle.

If no voice connection can be established to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, the system has been unable to initiate an emergency call.

This can occur, for example, if the relevant mobile phone network is not available. The indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes continuously.

The **Call Failed** message appears in the multifunction display and must be confirmed.

In this case, summon assistance by other means.

Making an emergency call

- ▶ **To initiate an emergency call manually:** press cover ① briefly to open.
- ▶ Press SOS button ② briefly. The indicator lamp in SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is concluded.
- ▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.
- ▶ After the emergency call, close cover ①.

If the mobile phone network is unavailable, mbrace will not be able to make the emergency call. If you leave the vehicle immediately after pressing the SOS button, you will not know whether mbrace placed the emergency call. In this case, always summon assistance by other means.

Roadside Assistance button

- **To call Roadside Assistance:** press Roadside Assistance button ①.

This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The indicator lamp in Roadside Assistance button ① flashes while the call is active. The **Connecting Call** message appears in the multifunction display. The audio output is muted.

If a connection can be made, the **Call Connected** message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network and GPS reception are available, the system transfers data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number

The COMAND/Audio 20 display indicates that a call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button in COMAND/Audio 20, for example.

Voice output is not available in this case.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.


From the remote malfunction diagnosis, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center can ascertain the nature of the problem. In the Digital Operator's Manual, you will find information on remote malfunction diagnosis.

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center either sends a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or makes arrangements for your vehicle to be transported to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

You may be charged for services such as repair work and/or towing.


You can find more information in the separate mbrace manual.

The system has not been able to initiate a Roadside Assistance call, if:

- the indicator lamp for Roadside Assistance call button  is flashing continuously.
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This can occur if the relevant mobile phone network is not available, for example.

The **Call Failed** message appears in the multifunction display.

- **To end a call:** press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

- Press the corresponding COMAND/Audio 20 button for ending a phone call.

MB Info call button



- **To call MB Info:** press MB Info call button ①.

This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The indicator lamp in MB Info call button ① flashes while the connection is being made.

The **Connecting Call** message appears in the multifunction display. The audio output is muted.

If a connection can be made, the **Call Connected** message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network and GPS reception are available, the system transfers data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number

The COMAND/Audio 20 display indicates that a call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button in COMAND/Audio 20, for example.


Voice output is not available in this case.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

You receive information about operating your vehicle, about the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center and about other products and services from Mercedes-Benz.


You can find further information on the mbrace system under "Owners Online" at <http://www.mbusa.com>.

The system has not been able to initiate an MB Info call, if:

- the indicator lamp in MB Info call button  is flashing continuously.
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This can occur if the relevant mobile phone network is not available, for example.

The **Call Failed** message appears in the multifunction display.

► **To end a call:** press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

► Press the corresponding COMAND/Audio 20 button for ending a phone call.

Call priority


When service calls are active, e.g. Roadside Assistance or MB Info calls, an emergency call can still be initiated. In this case, an emer-

gency call will take priority and override all other active calls.

The indicator lamp of the respective button flashes until the call is ended.

An emergency call can only be terminated by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

All other calls can be ended by pressing:

- the  button on the multifunction steering wheel
- the corresponding button in COMAND/Audio 20 to end the voice call

When a call is initiated, the audio system is muted.

The mobile phone is no longer connected to COMAND/Audio 20.

However, if you want to use your mobile phone, do so only when the vehicle is stationary and in a safe location.

Garage door opener

General notes

The HomeLink® garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you to operate up to three different door and gate systems.

Use the integrated garage door opener only on garage doors that:

- have safety stop and reverse features and
- meet current U.S. federal safety standards

Once programmed, the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror will assume the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

When programming a garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Do not run the engine while programming.

Certain garage door drives are incompatible with the integrated garage door opener. If you have difficulty programming the integrated garage door opener, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Alternatively, you can call the following telephone assistance services:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100
- HomeLink® hotline 1-800-355-3515 (free of charge)

More information on HomeLink® and/or compatible products is also available online at <http://www.homelink.com>.

Notes on the declaration of conformity (▷ page 33).

USA: FCC ID: CB2HMIHL4

Canada: IC: 279B-HMIHL4

Important safety notes

WARNING

When you operate or program the garage door with the integrated garage door opener, persons in the range of movement of the garage door can become trapped or struck by the garage door. There is a risk of injury.

When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the garage door.

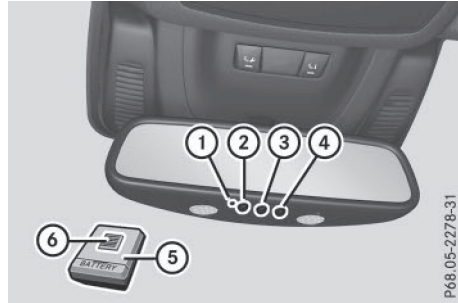
WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

Programming

Programming buttons

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 297).



Garage door remote control ⑤ is not included with the integrated garage door opener.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 135).
- ▶ Select one of buttons ② to ④ to use to control the garage door drive.

- ▶ **To start programming mode:** press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener.

The garage door opener is now in programming mode. After a short time, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.

Indicator lamp ① lights up yellow as soon as button ②, ③ or ④ is programmed for the first time. If the selected button has already been programmed, indicator lamp ① will only light up yellow after ten seconds have elapsed.

- ▶ Release button ②, ③ or ④. Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.
- ▶ **To program the remote control:** point garage door remote control ⑤ towards buttons ② to ④ on the rear-view mirror at a distance of 2 to 8 inches (5 to 20 cm).
- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green. When indicator lamp ① lights up green: programming is finished.

When indicator lamp ① flashes green: programming was successful. The next step is

to synchronize the rolling code
(▷ page 298).

- ▶ Release button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ for the garage door drive system. If indicator lamp ① lights up red: repeat the programming procedure for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror.

The required distance between remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts might be necessary. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

Synchronizing the rolling code

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 297).

If the garage door system uses a rolling code, you will also have to synchronize the garage door system with the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror. To do this you will need to use the programming button on the door drive control panel. The programming button may be positioned in different places depending on the manufacturer. It is usually located on the door drive unit on the garage ceiling.

Familiarize yourself with the garage door drive operating instructions, e.g. under "Programming of additional remote controls", before carrying out the following steps.

Your vehicle must be within reach of the garage door or gate opener drive. Make sure that neither your vehicle nor any persons/objects are present within the sweep of the door or gate.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 135).
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle.
- ▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit.

Usually, you now have 30 seconds to initiate the next step.

- ▶ Get into the vehicle.
- ▶ Press previously programmed button ②, ③ or ④ on the integrated garage door opener multiple times until the door closes. The rolling code synchronization is then complete.

Notes on programming the remote control

Canadian radio frequency laws require a "break" (or interruption) of the transmission signals after broadcasting for a few seconds. Therefore, these signals may not last long enough for the integrated garage door opener. The signal is not recognized during programming. Comparable with Canadian law, some U.S. garage door openers also feature a "break".

Proceed as follows:

- if you live in Canada
- if you have difficulties programming the garage door opener (regardless of where you live) when using the programming steps
- ▶ Press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener. After a short time, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.
- ▶ Release the button. Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.
- ▶ Press button ⑥ of garage door remote control ⑤ for two seconds, then release it for two seconds.
- ▶ Press button ⑥ again for two seconds.
- ▶ Repeat this sequence on button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green. When indicator lamp ① lights up green: programming is finished.

When indicator lamp ① flashes green: programming was successful. The next step is to synchronize the rolling code.

- ▶ Release button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ of the garage door drive.

If indicator lamp ① lights up red: repeat the programming process for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror.

The required distance between remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts might be necessary. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

Problems when programming

If you are experiencing problems programming the integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror, take note of the following instructions:

- Check the transmitter frequency used by garage door drive remote control ⑤ and whether it is supported. The transmitter frequency can usually be found on the back of the garage door drive remote control. The integrated garage door opener is compatible with devices that have units which operate in the frequency range of 280 to 433 MHz.
- Replace the batteries in garage door remote control ⑤. This increases the likelihood that garage door remote control ⑤ will transmit a strong and precise signal to the integrated garage door opener.
- When programming, hold remote control ⑤ at varying distances and angles from the button which you are programming. Try various angles at a distance between 2 and 12 inches (5 to 30 cm) or at the same angle but at varying distances.
- If another remote control is available for the same garage door drive, repeat the same programming steps with this remote con-

trol. Before performing these steps, make sure that new batteries have been installed in garage door drive remote control ⑤.

- Note that some remote controls only transmit for a limited amount of time (the indicator lamp on the remote control goes out). Press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.
- Align the antenna cable of the garage door opener unit. This can improve signal reception/transmission.

Opening/closing the garage door

After it has been programmed, the integrated garage door opener performs the function of the garage door system remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (> page 135).
- ▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ which you have programmed to operate the garage door. Garage door system with a fixed code: indicator lamp ① lights up green. Garage door system with a rolling code: indicator lamp ① flashes green. The transmitter will transmit a signal as long as the button is pressed. The transmission is halted after a maximum of ten seconds and indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.
- ▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ again if necessary.

Clearing the memory

Make sure that you clear the memory of the integrated garage door opener before selling the vehicle.

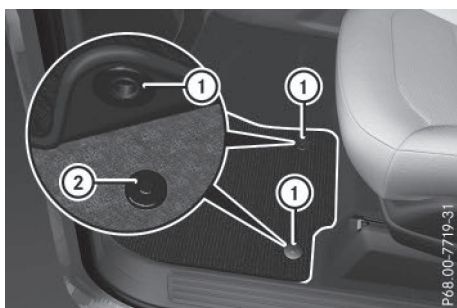
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 135).
- ▶ Press and hold buttons **②** and **④**.
The indicator lamp initially lights up yellow and then green.
- ▶ Release buttons **②** and **④**.
The memory of the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror is cleared.

Floormats

WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.



- ▶ **Driver's seat/front-passenger seat:** slide the respective seat back.
- ▶ **Rear seats:** slide the corresponding front seat forwards.
- ▶ **To install:** place the floormat in the footwell.
- ▶ Press studs **①** onto retainers **②**.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the floormat from retainers **②**.
- ▶ Remove the floormat.

Useful information	302
Engine compartment	302
ASSYST PLUS	306
Care	306

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 34).

Engine compartment

Hood

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the hood is unlatched, it may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.
Never unlatch the hood while driving. Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.

WARNING

When opening and closing the hood, it may suddenly fall into the closed position. There is a risk of injury to persons within range of movement of the hood.

Open and close the hood only when no one is within its range of movement.

WARNING

Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

WARNING

The engine compartment contains moving components. Certain components, such as the radiator fan, may continue to run or start again suddenly when the ignition is off. There is a risk of injury.

If you need to do any work inside the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never reach into the area where there is a risk of danger from moving components, such as the fan rotation area
- remove jewelry and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts

WARNING

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. If you touch components which are under voltage, you could get an electric shock. There is a risk of injury.

Never touch components of the ignition system or fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

Opening the hood

WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

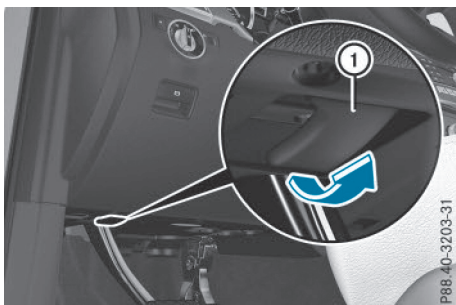
Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

WARNING

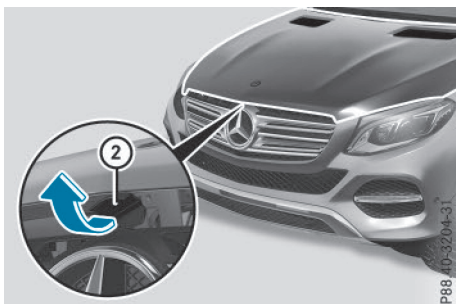
When the hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before opening the hood.

! Make sure that the windshield wipers are not folded away from the windshield. You could otherwise damage the windshield wipers or the hood.



- ▶ Make sure that the windshield wipers are turned off.
- ▶ Pull release lever ① on the hood. The hood is released.



- ▶ Reach into the gap, pull hood catch handle ② up and lift the hood. If you lift the hood by approximately 15 in (40 cm), the hood is opened and held open automatically by the gas-filled strut.

Closing the hood

- ▶ Lower the hood and let it fall from a height of approximately 8 in (20 cm).
- ▶ Check that the hood has engaged properly. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Radiator

Vehicles with a diesel engine: do not cover the radiator, for example with a winter front or bug cover. The readings of the on-board-diagnostic system may otherwise be inaccurate. Some of these readings are required by law and must be accurate at all times.

Engine oil

General notes

Depending on your driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.9 US qt (0.8 liters) of oil per 600 miles (1,000 km). The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be in a different location.

When checking the oil level:

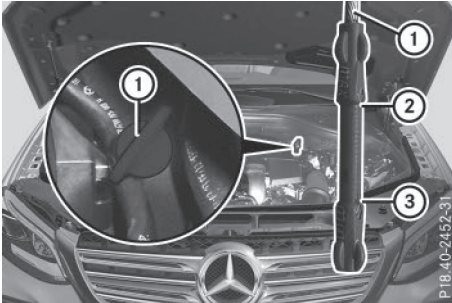
- park the vehicle on a level surface.
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- if the engine is not at normal operating temperature, e.g. if the engine was only started briefly, wait about 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement.

Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick

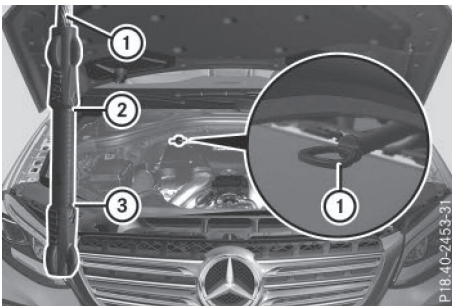
WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.



Example: vehicles with a gasoline engine



Example: vehicles with a diesel engine

- ▶ Pull dipstick ① out of the dipstick tube.
- ▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again. If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.
- ▶ If the oil level has dropped to MIN mark ③ or below, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 liter) engine oil.

Adding engine oil

WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

WARNING

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that engine oil is not spilled next to the filler neck. Let the engine cool down and thoroughly clean the engine oil off the components before starting the engine.

Environmental note

When adding oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

- ! Only use engine oils and oil filters that have been approved for vehicles with a service system. You can obtain a list of the engine oils and oil filters tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at any Mercedes-Benz Service center.

Damage to the engine or exhaust system is caused by the following:

- using engine oils and oil filters that have not been specifically approved for the service system
- replacing engine oil and oil filters after the interval for replacement specified by the service system has been exceeded
- using engine oil additives.

- ! Do not add too much oil. adding too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.



Example: engine oil cap

- ▶ Turn cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Add engine oil.
If the oil level is at or below the MIN mark on the oil dipstick, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 l) of engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and tighten clockwise.
Ensure that the cap locks into place securely.
- ▶ Check the oil level again with the oil dipstick (▷ page 303).

Further information on engine oil (▷ page 385).

Additional service products

Checking coolant level

WARNING

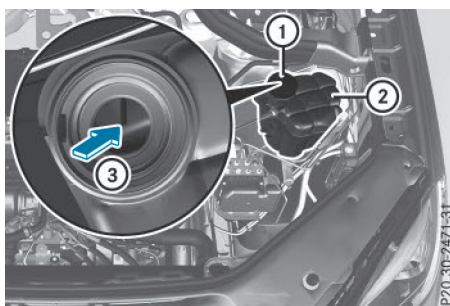
Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

WARNING

The engine cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the engine is warm. When opening the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out. There is a risk of injury.

Let the engine cool down before opening the cap. Wear eye and hand protection when opening the cap. Open the cap slowly half a turn to allow pressure to escape.



- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 135).
On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button twice (▷ page 136).
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature gauge in the multifunction display.
The coolant temperature must be below 158 °F (70 °C).
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock (▷ page 135).
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① half a turn counter-clockwise and allow excess pressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap ① further counter-clockwise and remove it.
If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.
If the coolant level is approximately 0.6 in (1.5 cm) above marker bar ③ in the filler neck when warm, there is enough coolant in expansion tank ②.
- ▶ If necessary, add coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

For further information on coolant, see (▷ page 387).

Adding washer fluid to the windshield washer system

WARNING

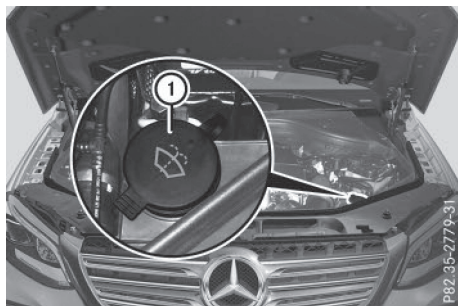
Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

WARNING

Windshield washer concentrate could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.



Example: washer fluid reservoir

- ▶ **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- ▶ Add the premixed washer fluid.
- ▶ **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

If the washer fluid level drops below the recommended minimum of 1 liter, a message appears in the multifunction display prompting you to add washer fluid.

Further information on windshield washer fluid (▷ page 388).

ASSYST PLUS


The Digital Operator's Manual contains more information on the ASSYST PLUS service interval display.

Care

General notes

Environmental note


Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

 For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

 Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Exterior care

Automatic car wash

WARNING

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until full braking power is restored.

! Before driving into an automatic car wash, make sure that it is suitable for the dimensions of the vehicle. In particular, make sure that:

- there is enough ground clearance between the vehicle underbody and the guide rails of the automatic car wash.
- the clearance width of the automatic car wash is sufficient, particularly the width of the guide rails.
- you enter the automatic car wash straight and in the center of the guide rails in order to avoid damaging the tires or wheel rims.

Fold in the exterior mirrors before the vehicle is washed. The exterior mirrors could otherwise be damaged.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

! Never clean your vehicle in a Touchless Automatic Car Wash as these use special cleaning agents. These cleaning agents can damage the paintwork or plastic parts.

! Make sure that:

- the side windows and the sliding sunroof are fully closed.
- the ventilation/heating is switched off (the OFF button has been pressed).
- the windshield wiper switch is in position **0**.

Otherwise, the vehicle might be damaged.

! In car washes with a towing mechanism, make sure that the automatic transmission is in transmission position **N**, otherwise the vehicle could be damaged.

- Vehicles with a SmartKey:

Do not remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Do not open the driver's door or front-passenger door when the engine is switched off. Otherwise, the automatic transmission selects park position **P** automatically and locks the wheels. You can prevent this by shifting the automatic transmission to **N** beforehand.

- Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

Do not open the driver's door or front-passenger door when the engine is switched off. Otherwise, the automatic transmission selects park position **P** automatically and locks the wheels.

Observe the following to make sure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N**:

- ▶ Make sure the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched off.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (> page 135). Use the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

If the vehicle is very dirty, pre-wash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windshield and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windshield.

Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Washing by hand
- Power washers
- Cleaning the wheels
- Cleaning the paintwork
- Matte finish care
- Cleaning the windows
- Cleaning wiper blades
- Cleaning the exterior lighting
- Cleaning the mirror turn signals
- Cleaning the side running board
- Cleaning the sensors
- Cleaning the rear view camera
- Cleaning the exhaust pipes
- Cleaning the trailer tow hitch

Interior care

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Cleaning the display
- Cleaning the plastic trim
- Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever
- Cleaning genuine wood and trim elements
- Cleaning the seat covers
- Cleaning the seat belts
- Cleaning the headliner and carpets

Useful information	310
Where will I find...?	310
Flat tire	311
Battery (vehicle)	315
Jump-starting	321
Towing and tow-starting	323
Fuses	326

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 34).

Breakdown assistance

Where will I find...?

Vehicle tool kit

General notes

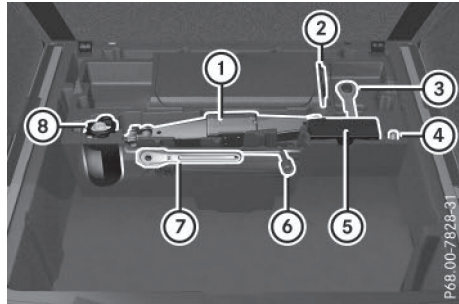
The vehicle tool kit can be found in the stowage well under the cargo compartment floor.

- i** Apart from certain country-specific variations, the vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tools required for changing a wheel may include, for example:

- Jack
- Wheel chock
- Lug wrench
- Ratchet wrench
- Alignment bolt

Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit

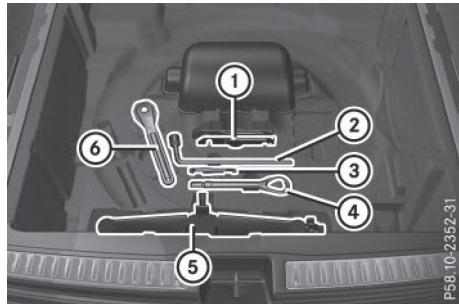


Example: vehicle tool kit

- ① Jack
- ② Folding wheel chock
- ③ Towing eye
- ④ Alignment bolt
- ⑤ Tire inflation compressor
- ⑥ Lug wrench
- ⑦ Ratchet wrench
- ⑧ Tire sealant filler bottle

Use the TIREFIT kit (▷ page 312).

Vehicles with a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel



Example: vehicles with AIRMATIC and trailer tow hitch

- ① Folding wheel chock
- ② Lug wrench
- ③ Alignment bolt
- ④ Towing eye
- ⑤ Jack
- ⑥ Ratchet wrench

- ▶ Lift the cargo compartment floor up (▷ page 290).
- ▶ Remove the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel (▷ page 372).

Flat tire

Preparing the vehicle

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)
 - Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOExtended tires
- a TIREFIT kit
- an emergency spare wheel (only for certain countries)

Information on changing/mounting a wheel (▷ page 352).

- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground, as far away as possible from traffic.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 163).
- ▶ If possible, bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package:** make sure that the normal vehicle level is selected (▷ page 183).
- ▶ **Vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package:** make sure that the normal vehicle level is selected (▷ page 179).
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.
 - The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 136).

- ▶ Make sure that the engine cannot be started via your smartphone (▷ page 138).
- ▶ Make sure that the passengers are not endangered as they do so. Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Unload heavy luggage.

- ▶ **i** Only operate the tire inflation compressor using a 12 V socket, even if the ignition is turned off (▷ page 291).

An emergency cut-out ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

General notes

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. The affected tire must not show any clearly visible damage. You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the sidewall of the tire. You will find this marking next to the tire size designation, the load-bearing capacity and the speed index (▷ page 346).

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure loss warning system or with an active tire pressure monitor.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display:

- observe the instructions in the display messages (▷ page 234).
- check the tire for damage.
- if driving on, observe the following notes.

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode is approximately 50 miles (80 km) when the vehicle is partially laden and approximately 18 miles (30 km) when the vehicle is fully laden.

In addition to the vehicle load, the driving distance possible depends upon:

- vehicle speed
- road condition
- outside temperature

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode may be reduced by extreme driving conditions or maneuvers, or it can be increased through a moderate style of driving.

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tire pressure loss warning appears in the multifunction display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

i When replacing one or all tires, please observe the following specifications for your vehicle's tires:

- size
- type and
- the "MOExtended" mark

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with a MOExtended tire, a standard tire may be used as a temporary measure. Make sure that you use the proper size and type (summer or winter tire).

i Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires.

A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Important safety notes**⚠ WARNING**

When driving in emergency mode, the driving characteristics deteriorate, e.g. when cornering, accelerating quickly and when braking. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not exceed the stated maximum speed. Avoid abrupt steering and driving maneuvers, and driving over obstacles (curbs, potholes, off-road). This applies in particular to a laden vehicle.

Stop driving in emergency mode if:

- you hear banging noises.
- the vehicle starts to shake.
- you see smoke and smell rubber.
- ESP® is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tire.

After driving in emergency mode, have the wheel rims checked at a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use. The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

TIREFIT kit**Important safety notes**

TIREFIT is a tire sealant.

You can use TIREFIT to seal punctures of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly those in the tire tread. You can use TIREFIT at outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

⚠ WARNING

In the following situations, the tire sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tire properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tire larger than those mentioned above.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tire pressures or on a flat tire.

There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing or be swallowed. Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes. Keep tire sealant away from children. There is a risk of injury.

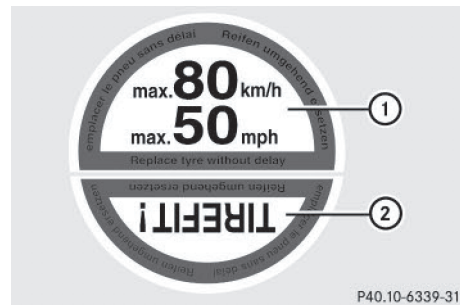
If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

- Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately with water.
- If the tire sealant comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water.
- If tire sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting, and seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with tire sealant.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

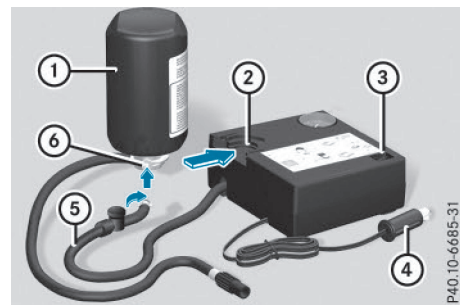
! Do not operate the tire inflation compressor for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat. The tire inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the sticker on the tire inflation compressor.

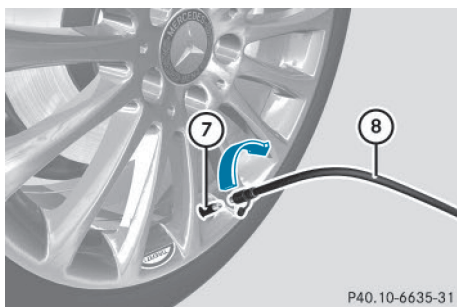
Using the TIREFIT kit



- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tire, e.g. screws or nails.
- ▶ Remove the tire sealant bottle, the accompanying TIREFIT sticker and the tire inflation compressor from the stowage well underneath the cargo compartment floor (▷ page 310).
- ▶ Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.



- ▶ Pull plug ④ with the cable and hose ⑤ out of the housing.
- ▶ Screw hose ⑤ onto flange ⑥ of tire sealant bottle ①.
- ▶ Place tire sealant bottle ① head downwards into recess ② of the tire inflation compressor.



- ▶ Remove the cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tire.
- ▶ Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve ⑦.
- ▶ Insert plug ④ into the socket of the cigarette lighter or into a 12 V power socket in your vehicle.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position 1 in the ignition lock (▷ page 135).
- ▶ Press on and off switch ③ on the tire inflation compressor to I.
The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated.
First, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase.

- ▶ Allow the tire inflation compressor to run for five minutes. The tire should then have attained a pressure of at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

If a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been attained after five minutes, see "Tire pressure reached" (▷ page 314).

If a tire pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained after five minutes, see "Tire pressure not reached" (▷ page 314).

If tire sealant leaks out, allow it to dry. It can then be removed like a layer of film.

If your clothes are soiled with tire sealant, have them cleaned with perchloroethylene at a dry cleaner as soon as possible.

Tire pressure not reached

If a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tire.
- ▶ Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 30 ft (10 m).
- ▶ Pump up the tire again.

After a maximum of five minutes the tire pressure must be at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

WARNING

If the required tire pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance. Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire pressure reached

WARNING

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs the driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds. There is a risk of accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully. Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

The maximum speed for a tire sealed with tire sealant is 50 mph (80 km/h). The upper part of the TIREFIT sticker must be affixed to the instrument cluster in the driver's field of vision.

- ▶ Residue from the tire sealant may come out of the filler hose after use. This could cause stains.

Therefore, place the filler hose in the plastic bag which contained the TIREFIT kit.

Environmental note

Have the used tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.


If a tire pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been attained after five minutes:

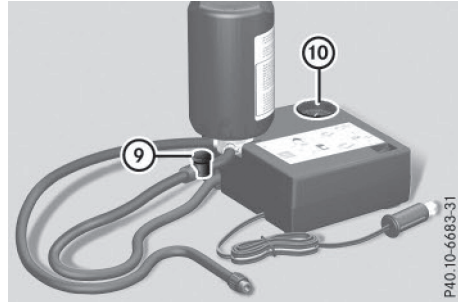
- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tire.
- ▶ Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ **Pull away immediately.**
- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure with the tire inflation compressor. The tire pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).



WARNING

If the required tire pressure is not reached after driving for a short period, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance. Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

-  In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).
- ▶ Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar or the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap for values.
- ▶ **To increase the tire pressure:** switch on the tire inflation compressor.



- ▶ **To reduce the tire pressure:** press pressure release button  on the filler hose.
- ▶ The tire pressure is shown on pressure gauge .
- ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the sealed tire.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the tire valve of the sealed tire.
- ▶ Pull the tire sealant bottle out of the tire inflation compressor. The filler hose remains attached to the tire sealant bottle.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire changed there.
- ▶ Have the tire sealant bottle replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the tire sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery (vehicle)

12 V battery - important safety notes

PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles are equipped with a 12 V battery and a high-voltage battery. The following notes refer to the 12 V battery. Notes on the high-voltage battery can be obtained in the "High-voltage battery - important safety notes" section (▶ page 318). Special tools and expert knowledge are required when working on the battery, e.g.

removal and installation. You should therefore have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

 **WARNING**


Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can lead, for example, to a short circuit and thus damage the vehicle electronics. This can lead to function restrictions applying to safety-relevant systems, e.g the lighting system, the ABS (anti-lock braking system) or the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle, for example:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

-  For further information about ABS and ESP®, see (▷ page 75) and (▷ page 80).

 **WARNING**

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

The highly flammable gas mixture forms when charging the battery as well as when jump-starting.

Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged. A build-up of electrostatic charge can be caused, for example:

- by wearing clothing made from synthetic fibers
- due to friction between clothing and seats
- if you push or pull the battery across the carpet or other synthetic materials
- if you wipe the battery with a cloth

 **WARNING**

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

 **WARNING**

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

**Environmental note**

Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or a special collection point for used batteries.

- ❗ Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information.

- ❗ You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. In the exceptional case that it is necessary for you to disconnect the battery yourself, make sure that:

- you switch off the engine and remove the SmartKey. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, ensure that the ignition is switched off. Check that all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off. Otherwise, electronic components, such as the alternator, may be damaged.
- you first remove the negative terminal clamp and then the positive terminal clamp. Never swap the terminal clamps. Otherwise, the vehicle's electronic system may be damaged.
- the transmission is locked in position **P** after disconnecting the battery. The vehicle is secured against rolling away. You can then no longer move the vehicle.

The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be installed securely during operation.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, especially gloves, apron and face-guard.

Rinse any acid spills immediately with clear water. Contact a physician if necessary.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



Observe this Operator's Manual.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

The vehicle battery, like other batteries, can discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In this case, have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Contact a

qualified specialist workshop for further information.

Have the battery condition of charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked for a long period of time.

Remove the SmartKey if you park the vehicle and do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: if the battery condition of charge is sufficient, the high-voltage battery can also supply the 12 V battery with energy. This only happens if the condition of charge of the 12 V battery requires this, e.g. after using electrical consumers for an extended period with the engine switched off. As the on-board voltage is continuously monitored this can also be performed when the engine is switched off. The condition of charge of the 12 V battery and the on-board voltage are thereby kept stable for a longer period.

i If the power supply has been interrupted, e.g. if you reconnect the battery, you will have to:

- set the clock. Information on setting the clock can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

On vehicles with COMAND and a navigation system, the clock is set automatically.

- reset the function for folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically, by folding the mirrors out once (▷ page 112).

High-voltage battery – important safety notes

Only PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles are equipped with a high-voltage battery.

DANGER

The vehicle's high-voltage electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system or touch damaged components, you may be electrocuted. The components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system may be damaged in an accident, although the damage is not visible. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Following an accident, do not touch any high-voltage components and never modify the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system. Have the vehicle towed away after an accident and the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system checked by a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

In the event of a vehicle fire, the internal pressure of the high-voltage battery can exceed a critical value. In this case flammable gas escapes through a ventilation valve on the underbody. The gas can ignite. There is a risk of injury.

Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger area at a suitable distance, whilst observing legal requirements.

WARNING

If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out. These are poisonous and caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

- !** Exhaustive discharge caused by the vehicle standing idle for lengthy periods can damage the high-voltage battery. If the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods leave the high-voltage battery connected to a charging station.

Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center if you wish to leave your vehicle parked for a long period of time.

Charging the 12 V battery

WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.


WARNING


Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

 Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

 Only charge the battery using the jump-starting connection point.

If, at low temperatures, the indicator lamps/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up, it is highly likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. The service life of a thawed-out battery may be shorter. The starting characteristics can be impaired, particularly at low temperatures. Have the thawed-out battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Never charge the battery if it is still installed in the vehicle, unless you use a battery charger which has been tested and approved by

Mercedes-Benz. A battery charger unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. It permits the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information and availability. Charge the battery in accordance with the separate instructions for the battery charger. The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (▷ page 321).

Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and ground point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 321).

PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: if the battery condition of charge is sufficient, the high-voltage battery can also supply the 12 V battery with energy. This only happens if the condition of charge of the 12 V battery requires this, e.g. after using electrical consumers for an extended period with the engine switched off. As the on-board voltage is continuously monitored this can also be performed when the engine is switched off. The condition of charge of the 12 V battery and the on-board voltage are thereby kept stable for a longer period.

Charging the high-voltage battery while the vehicle is stationary

Only hybrid vehicles are equipped with a high-voltage battery.

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

! Only charge the high-voltage battery in the "Charging when stationary" mode. Do not connect any battery chargers to the high-voltage battery. This could damage the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system.

- ▶ Bring the vehicle to a stop with the engine running.

The engine powers the electric motor. The electric motor operates as a generator. The high-voltage battery is being charged.

If the high-voltage battery has been discharged excessively, charge the high-voltage battery to at least 60%. In the "Charging when stationary" operating mode, you can observe the condition of charge of the high-voltage battery up to a maximum of 70% in the COMAND display and in the multifunction display (see the Digital Operator's Manual).

Jump-starting

For the jump-starting procedure, use only the jump-starting connection point, consisting of a positive terminal and a ground point, in the engine compartment.

WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion. Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

! **Vehicles with a gasoline engine:** avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the catalytic converter could be damaged by non-combusted fuel.

If the indicator/warning lamps do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. The service life of a thawed-out battery may be shorter. The starting characteristics can be impaired, particularly at low temperatures. Have the thawed-out battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

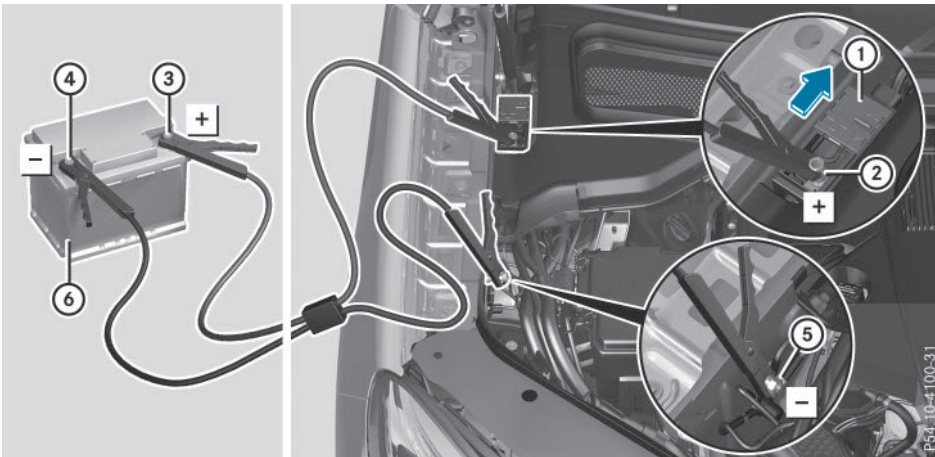
Do not start the vehicle using a rapid charging device. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jumper cables. Observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- **Vehicles with a gasoline engine:** only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Only jump-start from batteries with a 12 V voltage rating.
- Only use jumper cables which have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the battery slightly.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Make sure that:

- The jumper cables are not damaged.
- Bare parts of the terminal clamp do not come into contact with other metal parts while the jumper cables are connected to the battery.
- The jumper cables cannot come into contact with parts which can move when the engine is running, such as the V-belt pulley or the fan.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 135). On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, make sure the ignition is switched off (▷ page 136). All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. rear window defroster, lighting, etc.
- ▶ Open the hood.

Breakdown assistance



(Example)

Position number ⑥ identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.

- ▶ Slide cover ① of positive terminal ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal ② on your vehicle to positive terminal ③ of donor battery ⑥ using the jumper cable, always begin with positive terminal ② on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ④ of donor battery ⑥ to ground point ⑤ of your vehicle using the jumper cable, connecting the jumper cable to battery of other vehicle ⑥ first.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jumper cables, let the engine run for several minutes.
- ▶ First, remove the jumper cables from ground point ⑤ and negative terminal ④, then from positive clamp ② and positive terminal ③. Begin each time at the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Close cover ① of positive terminal ② after removing the jumper cables.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: if your vehicle has been jump-started, it may not be possible to use the electric drive for approximately 30 minutes.

Jump-starting is not considered to be a normal operating condition.

- i** Jumper cables and further information regarding jump-starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Towing and tow-starting

Important safety notes

WARNING

Functions relevant to safety are restricted or no longer available if:

- the engine is not running.
- the brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- there is a malfunction in the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system.

If your vehicle is being towed, much more force may be necessary to steer or brake. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, use a tow bar. Before towing, make sure that the steering moves freely.

WARNING

You can no longer steer the vehicle if the steering wheel lock has been engaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch off the ignition when towing the vehicle with a tow cable or a tow bar.

WARNING

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle and its weight is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the:

- the towing eye could detach itself
- the vehicle/trailer combination could roll-over.

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

- i** Details on the permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 380).

- !** If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

! Make sure that the electric parking brake is released. If the electric parking brake is faulty, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

! Only secure the tow rope or tow bar at the towing eyes. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

! Do not use the trailer tow hitch for recovery or towing. Do not use the towing eye for recovery. This could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, have the vehicle recovered using a crane.

! When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. Pull the towed vehicle as straight as possible and not at an acute angle. Excessive tractive power could damage the vehicles.

i When towing, it is preferable to use a rigid towing bar as opposed to a tow rope. A rigid towing bar helps to keep the tractive power low.

! When towing vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, use the key instead of the Start/Stop button. Otherwise, the automatic transmission may shift to position **P** when the driver's or front-passenger door are opened, which could lead to damage to the transmission.

! Do not tow with sling-type equipment. This could damage the vehicle.

! Vehicles with differential locks: make sure the differential locks are in automatic mode. When towing, the differential locks must not be switched on. The transmission may otherwise be damaged.

! The vehicle can be towed a maximum of 30 miles (50km). The towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.

If the vehicle has to be towed more than 30 miles (50km), the entire vehicle must be raised and transported.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed away.

If the vehicle has suffered transmission damage, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

The automatic transmission must be in position **N** when the vehicle is being towed.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock
- cannot release the electric parking brake
- cannot shift the automatic transmission to position **N**

i Disarm the automatic locking feature (> page 222). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles:

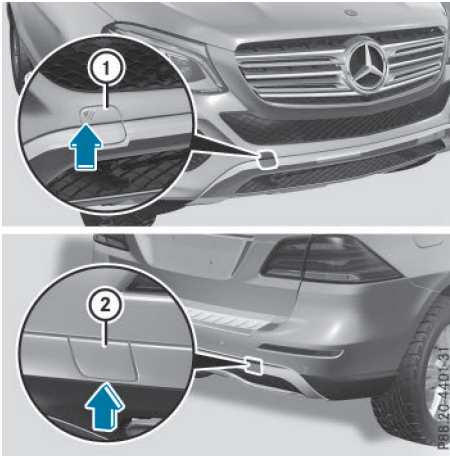
PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles may not be towed away but must instead be transported, if:

- the multifunction display is not working or
- the **Towing Not Permitted See Operator's Manual** message appears in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle is in a dangerous area, it can be towed out of that area with both axles on the ground. In this case, the towing distance may not be greater than 50 m and must not exceed a towing speed of 10 km/h. For longer distances, have the vehicle loaded and transported.

Installing/removing the towing eye

Installing the towing eye



Example: towing eye mounting covers

The brackets for the screw-in towing eyes are located in the bumpers. They are at the front and at the rear, behind the covers.

- ▶ Remove the towing eye from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 310).
- ▶ **To open the cover at the front:** press the mark on cover ① inwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To open the cover at the rear:** insert a flat, blunt object into the cutout and lever cover ② out of the bumper.
- ▶ Take cover ① or ② off the opening.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten it.

Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Unscrew and remove the towing eye.
- ▶ Attach cover ① or ② to the bumper and press until it engages.
- ▶ Place the towing eye in the vehicle tool kit.

Towing a vehicle with both axles on the ground

It is important that you observe the safety instructions when towing away your vehicle (▷ page 323).

The automatic transmission automatically shifts to position **P** when you open the driver's or front-passenger door or when you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

In order to ensure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N** when towing the vehicle, you must observe the following points:

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and the SmartKey in the ignition lock is in position **0**.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
 - On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, use the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button (▷ page 136).
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Leave the SmartKey in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 114).

i In order to signal a change of direction when towing the vehicle with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual. In this case, only the indicator lamps for the direction of travel flash. After resetting the combination switch, the hazard warning lamp starts flashing again.

Transporting the vehicle

PLUG-IN HYBRID vehicles: transportation of the vehicle should only be carried out by professional recovery companies.

! You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

The towing eye can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter for transporting purposes.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

As soon as the vehicle has been loaded:

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

Information on 4MATIC vehicles

! Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with either the front or the rear axle raised, as doing so will damage the transmission.

If the vehicle has transmission damage or damage to the front or rear axle, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

In the event of damage to the electrical system

If the battery is defective, the automatic transmission will be locked in position **P**. To shift the automatic transmission to position **N**, you must provide power to the vehicle's electrical system in the same way as when jump-starting (▷ page 321).

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

! Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.

i You can find information on "Jump-starting" under (▷ page 321).

Fuses

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This could result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with the specified new fuses having the correct amperage.

! For the fuse boxes in the engine compartment and under the rear bench seat, only use fuses with the suffix "S". Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions stop operating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart.

If a newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Before changing a fuse

Observe the important safety notes (▷ page 326)

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 163).
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

or, in vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
The driver's door can be closed again.

All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

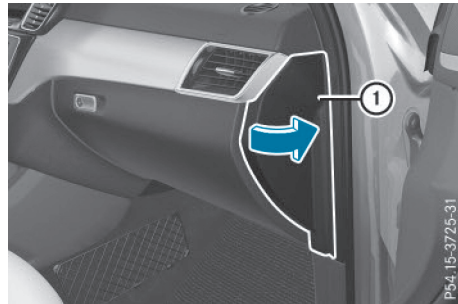
- Fuse box on the front-passenger side of the dashboard
- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel
- Fuse box under the rear bench seat

The fuse allocation chart is located in the fuse box under the rear bench seat (▷ page 328).

Dashboard fuse box

Pay attention to the important safety notes (▷ page 326).

- ❗ Do not use a pointed object such as a screwdriver to open the cover in the dashboard. You could damage the dashboard or the cover.
- ❗ Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.
- ❗ When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



- ▶ Open the front-passenger door.
- ▶ **To open:** pull cover ① outwards in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- ▶ **To close:** clip in cover ① on the front of the dashboard.
- ▶ Fold cover ① inwards until it engages.

Fuse box in the engine compartment

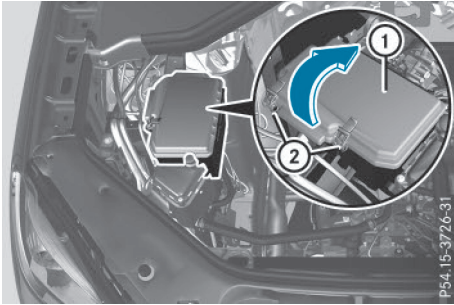
Pay attention to the important safety notes (▷ page 326).

⚠ WARNING

When the hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before opening the hood.

- ❗ Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.
- ❗ When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Use a dry cloth to remove any moisture from the fuse box.
- ▶ **To open:** open clamps (2).
- ▶ Fold up cover (1) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- ▶ **To close:** check whether the seal is seated correctly in cover (1).
- ▶ Insert cover (1) at the side of the fuse box into the retainers.
- ▶ Fold down cover (1) and close clamps (2).
- ▶ Close the hood.

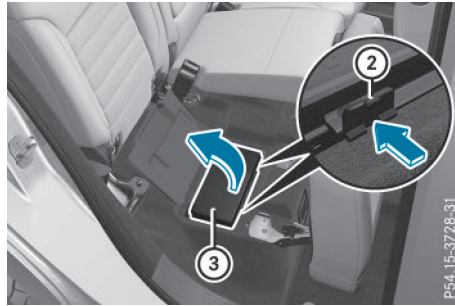
Fuse box under the rear bench seat

Pay attention to the important safety notes (▷ page 326).

- ❗ Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.
- ❗ When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses or the cover could be damaged by the rear bench seat.



- ▶ Fold the right-hand rear bench seat forward (▷ page 284).
- ▶ **To open:** lift and fold out carpet (1) in the direction of the arrow.



- ▶ Release clamps (2) by pressing them in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold cover (3) up in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- ❗ The fuse allocation chart is located under cover (3).
- ▶ **To close:** insert cover (3) into the retainers on the side of the fuse box.
- ▶ Fold down cover (3) until clamps (2) engage audibly.
- ▶ Fold the right-hand rear bench seat back (▷ page 284).

Useful information	330
Important safety notes	330
Operation	330
Winter operation	332
Tire pressure	333
Loading the vehicle	341
All about wheels and tires	344
Changing a wheel	352
Wheel and tire combinations	357
Emergency spare wheel	371

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 34).

Important safety notes

WARNING

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tires with those that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- model

When replacing tires, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- model

WARNING

A flat tire severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- do not drive with a flat tire.
- immediately replace the flat tire with your emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- pay attention to the information and warning notices on MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics).

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or that are not being used correctly can impair operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Information on the sizes and types of wheels and tires for your vehicle can be found under "Wheel/tire combinations" (▷ page 357).

Tire pressure information can be found:

- on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar
- on the tire pressure label on the fuel filler flap
- in the "Tire pressure" section

Operation

Information on driving

Check the tire pressure when the vehicle is heavily laden and adjust prior to a trip.

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tires for damage. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tires do not get deformed by the curb or

other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over curbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tires, particularly the sidewalls, may be damaged.

Regular checking of wheels and tires

WARNING

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

Regularly check the wheels and tires of your vehicle for damage at least once a month, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tire pressure. Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tires
- punctures
- tears in the tires
- bulges on tires
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

Regularly check the tire tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tire (▷ page 331). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tire surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not mount anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle. Do not use any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tire pressure monitoring systems.

Regularly check the pressure of all the tires particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tire pressure as necessary (▷ page 333).

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 371).

The service life of tires depends, among other things, on the following factors:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance covered

Notes on tire tread

WARNING

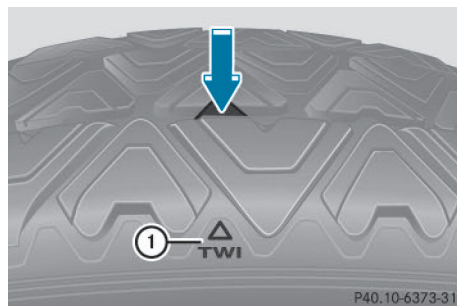
Insufficient tire tread will reduce tire traction. The tire is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of hydroplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tire pressure is too high or too low, tires may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tire tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tire tread depth for:

- Summer tires: $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: $\frac{1}{6}$ in (4 mm)

For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tire tread depth is reached.



Marking ① shows where the bar indicator (arrow) for tread wear is integrated into the tire tread.

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. Six indicators are positioned on the tire tread. They are visible once a tread depth of

approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm) has been reached. If this is the case, the tire is so worn that it must be replaced.

Selecting, mounting and replacing tires

- Only mount tires and wheels of the same type and make.
Exception: it is permissible to install a different type or make in the event of a flat tire. Observe here the "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics)" section (▷ page 311).
- Only mount tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km). They only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Do not drive with tires which have too little tread depth, as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 371).

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires.

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure loss warning system or with an active tire pressure monitor and on wheels specifically tested by Mercedes-Benz.

Notes on driving with MOExtended tires with a flat tire (▷ page 311).

- **i** Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a

TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Winter operation

General notes

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Driving with summer tires

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), summer tires lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tires on your vehicle to M+S tires. Using summer tires at very cold temperatures could cause cracks to form, thereby damaging the tires permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

WARNING

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

M+S tires

WARNING

M+S tires with a tire tread depth of less than $\frac{1}{8}$ in (4 mm) are not suitable for use in winter and do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of an accident.

M+S tires with a tread depth of less than $\frac{1}{8}$ in (4 mm) must be replaced immediately.

Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Snow chains

⚠ WARNING

If snow chains are installed to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tires. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never install snow chains to the front wheels
- always install snow chains in pairs to the rear wheels.

Further information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Tire pressure

Tire pressure specifications

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose the following risks:

- the tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures and check the pressure of all the tires including the spare wheel:

- monthly, at least
- if the load changes
- before beginning a long journey
- under different operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tire pressure.

i The specifications on the sample Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure tables are examples. Tire pressure specifications are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data shown here. The tire pressure specifications that are valid for your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure table on the vehicle.

General notes

The recommended tire pressures for the tires mounted at the factory can be found on the labels described here.

Operation with an emergency spare wheel: information on operation with an emergency spare wheel can be found in the general notes in the "Emergency spare wheel" section (▷ page 371).

Operation with a trailer: the applicable value for the rear tires is the maximum tire pressure value stated in the table inside the fuel filler flap.

Further information on tire pressures can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire and Loading Information placard

The placard is divided into two main sections: 'RENSEIGNEMENTS SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT' (Tire and Loading Information) and 'TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION'. It includes a table for seating capacity and a table for recommended tire pressures for cold tires.

SEATING CAPACITY / NOMBRE DE PLACES		TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION / RENSEIGNEMENTS SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT		
10		1	2	3
		FRONT / AVANT	MIDDLE / MILIEU	REAR / ARRIERE
The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 1400 kg (3087 lbs.)		The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 1400 kg (3087 lbs.)		
TIRE / PNEU	SIZE / DIMENSIONS	COLD TIRE PRESSURE / PRESSION DES PNEUS A FROID		SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION / VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS
FRONT / AVANT	255/40 ZR18 99Y XL	200 KPA, 29 PSI		
REAR / ARRIERE	285/35 ZR18 101Y XL	200 KPA, 29 PSI		
SPARE / DE SECOURS	175/55-18 95P	420 KPA, 60 PSI		

P40.00-2223-31

① Recommended tire pressures

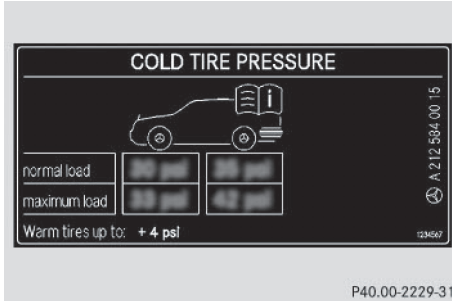
The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 341).

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures

are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

Tire pressure table

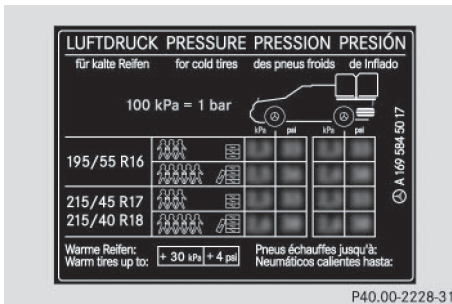
The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.



P40.00-2229-31

Example: tire pressure table for all tires permitted for this vehicle by the factory

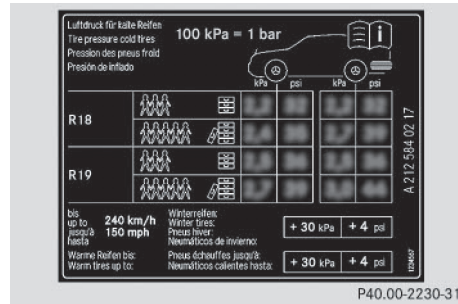
The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.



P40.00-2228-31

Example: tire pressure table with tire dimensions

If a tire size precedes a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for that tire size. The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of occupants and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ.



P40.00-2230-31

Some tire pressure tables show only the rim diameters instead of the full tire size, e.g. **R18**. Rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire sidewall (▷ page 346).

If the tire pressures have been set to the lower values for lighter loads and/or lower road speeds, the pressures should be reset to the higher values:

- if you want to drive with an increased load and/or
- if you want to drive at higher road speeds

i The tire pressures for increased loads and/or higher road speeds, shown in the tire pressure table, may have a negative effect on driving comfort.

If the tire pressure is not set correctly, this can lead to an excessive build-up of heat and a sudden loss of pressure.

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Important notes on tire pressure

⚠ WARNING

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tire may be damaged. Tire pressure that is too low may result in a tire blow-out. There is a risk of an accident.

- Check the tire for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tire pressure monitors keep the tire valve open. This can also result in tire pressure loss. There is a risk of an accident.

Only screw the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Use a suitable pressure gage to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure. On vehicles equipped with the electronic tire pressure monitor, the tire pressure can be checked in the on-board computer.

The tire temperature and pressure increase when the vehicle is in motion. This is dependent on the driving speed and the load.

Therefore, you should only correct tire pressures when the tires are cold.

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1 mile (1.6 km)

The tire temperature changes depending on the outside temperature, the vehicle speed and the tire load. If the tire temperature changes by 18 °F (10 °C), the tire pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar / 1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tires. Only correct the tire pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions. If you check the tire pressure when the tires are warm, the resulting value will be higher than if the tires were cold. This is normal. Do not reduce the tire

pressure to the value specified for cold tires. The tire pressure would otherwise be too low. Observe the recommended tire pressures for cold tires:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap
- printed in yellow on the rim of the emergency/collapsible spare wheel (depending on vehicle equipment)

Underinflated or overinflated tires

Underinflated tires

WARNING

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence. In addition, they also suffer from excessive and/or irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too low in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Underinflated tires may:

- overheat, leading to tire defects
- adversely affect handling
- wear excessively and/or unevenly
- have an adverse effect on fuel consumption

Overinflated tires

WARNING

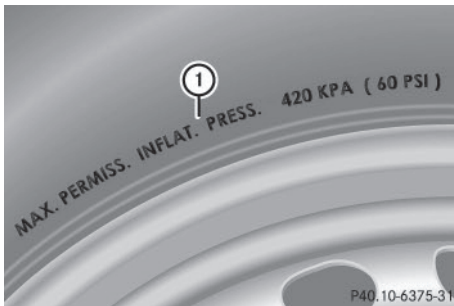
Tires with excessively high pressure can burst because they are damaged more easily by road debris, potholes etc. In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too high in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Overinflated tires may:

- increase the braking distance
- adversely affect handling
- wear excessively and/or unevenly
- have an adverse effect on ride comfort
- be more susceptible to damage

Maximum tire pressures



- ① Example: maximum permissible tire pressure

Never exceed the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (▷ page 333).

- ❗ The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Checking the tire pressures

Important safety notes

Observe the notes on tire pressure (▷ page 333).

Information on air pressure for the tires on your vehicle can be found:

- on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar
- on the tire pressure label on the fuel filler flap
- in the "Tire pressure" section

Checking tire pressures manually

To determine and set the correct tire pressure, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire that is to be checked.
- ▶ Press the tire pressure gage securely onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tire pressure and compare it to the recommended value on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure table (▷ page 333).
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too low, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too high, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, using the tip of a pen for example. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure checker.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
- ▶ Repeat these steps for the other tires.

Tire pressure loss warning system

General notes

While the vehicle is in motion, the tire pressure loss warning system monitors the set tire pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tire. If the speed of rotation of a wheel changes as a result of a loss of pressure, a corresponding warning message will appear in the multifunction display.

You can recognize the tire pressure loss warning by the **Run Flat Indicator Active Press 'OK' to Restart** message which appears in the **Service** menu of the multifunction display. Information on the message display can be found in the "Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system" section (▷ page 337).

Important safety notes

The tire pressure warning system does not warn you of an incorrectly set tire pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 333).

The tire pressure loss warning does not replace the need to regularly check the tire pressure. An even loss of pressure on several tires at the same time cannot be detected by the tire pressure loss warning system.

The tire pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tire is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering maneuvers.

The function of the tire pressure loss warning system is limited or delayed if:

- snow chains are mounted on your vehicle's tires.
- road conditions are wintry.
- you are driving on sand or gravel.
- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration).
- you are towing a very heavy or large trailer.
- you are driving with a heavy load (in the vehicle or on the roof).

Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system

Restart the tire pressure loss warning system if you have:

- changed the tire pressure
- changed the wheels or tires
- mounted new wheels or tires
- ▶ Before restarting, make sure that the tire pressures are set properly on all four tires for the respective operating conditions. The recommended tire pressures can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side or the tire pressure table on the fuel filler flap.

The tire pressure loss warning system can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tire pressure. If an incorrect tire pressure is set, these incorrect values will be monitored.

- ▶ Also observe the notes in the section on tire pressures (▷ page 333).
- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 135).
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the **Service** menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select **Tire Pressure**.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.
The **Run Flat Indicator Active Press 'OK' to Restart** message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

- ▶ Press the **OK** button.
The **Tire Pressure Now OK?** message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select **Yes**.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.
The **Run Flat Indicator Restarted** message appears in the multifunction display.
After a teach-in period, the tire pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tire pressures of all four tires.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

- ▶ Press the ↵ button.
- or
- ▶ When the **Tire Pressure Now OK?** message appears, press the ▲ or ▼ button to select **Cancel**.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.
The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Tire pressure monitor

General notes

If a tire pressure monitor is installed, the vehicle's wheels have sensors that monitor the tire pressures in all four tires. The tire pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tires. The tire pressure monitor only functions if the corresponding sensors are installed in all wheels.

Information on tire pressures is displayed in the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the **Service** menu of the multifunction display; see illustration (example).



For information on the message display, refer to the "Checking the tire pressure electronically" section (▷ page 339).

Important safety notes

WARNING

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked at least once a month when cold and inflated to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or the tire pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure label, you should determine the proper tire pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly,

when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

USA only:

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate if the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the warning lamp will flash for approximately a minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will be repeated every time the vehicle is started as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the mounting of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to that recommended for cold tires which is suitable for the operating situation (▷ page 333). Note that the correct tire pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tire pressure monitor.

If there is a substantial loss of pressure, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the reference values taught-in. Restart the tire pressure monitor after adjusting the pressure of the cold tires (▷ page 340). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. As a result, a warning message will appear if the tire pressure drops significantly.

The tire pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tire pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 333).

The tire pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tire is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering maneuvers.

The tire pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating pressure loss or a malfunction. Whether the warning lamp flashes or lights up indicates whether a tire pressure is too low or the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning:

- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tire pressure on one or more tires is significantly too low. The tire pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- if the warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning.






In addition to the warning lamp, a message appears in the multifunction display. Observe the information on display messages (▷ page 234).

It may take up to ten minutes for a malfunction of the tire pressure monitor to be indicated. A malfunction will be indicated by the tire pressure warning lamp flashing for approximately one minute and then remaining lit. When the malfunction has been rectified, the tire pressure warning lamp goes out after a few minutes of driving.

The tire pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those meas-

ured at a gas station with a pressure gage. The tire pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gage are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressures. The operation of the tire pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

Checking the tire pressure electronically

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 135).
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Service** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Tire Pressure**.
- ▶ Press the  button.

The current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle has been parked for longer than 20 minutes, the **Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes** message appears.

After a teach-in process, the tire pressure monitor automatically detects new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tire pressure value to the individual wheels is not possible, the **Tire Pressure Monitor Active** display message is shown instead of the tire pressure display. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

- i** If an emergency spare wheel is mounted, the system may continue to show the tire pressure of the wheel that has been removed for a few minutes. If this occurs, note that the value displayed for the position where the spare wheel is mounted is not the same as the current tire pressure of the emergency spare wheel.

Tire pressure monitor warning messages

If the tire pressure monitor detects a pressure loss in one or more tires, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display and the yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp comes on.







- If the **Please Correct Tire Pressure** message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in at least one tire is too low and must be corrected at the next opportunity.
 - If the **Check Tires** message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly and the tires must be checked.
 - If the **Warning Tire Malfunction** message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly and the tires must be checked.
- i** If the wheel positions on the vehicle are rotated, the tire pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. This is rectified after a few minutes of driving, and the tire pressures are displayed for the correct positions.

Restarting the tire pressure monitor


When you restart the tire pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tire pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tire pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. However, you can also define reference values manually as described here. The tire pressure monitor then monitors the new tire pressure values.

- ▶ Set the tire pressure to the value recommended for the corresponding driving situation on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar (▷ page 333).


Additional tire pressure values for different loads can also be found on the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (▷ page 333).

- ▶ Make sure that the tire pressure is correct on all four wheels.
- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Service** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Tire Pressure**.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The multifunction display shows the current tire pressure for the individual tires or the **Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes** message.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The **Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values** message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

- ▶ Press the  button.
The **Tire Pressure Monitor Restarted** message appears in the multifunction display.
After driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The new tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

- ▶ Press the  button.
The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Radio type approval for the tire pressure monitor

In certain countries, a radio type approval for the tire pressure monitor may be required. The radio type approval number for the tire pressure monitor can be found in the "Wheels

and tires" section of the Digital Operator's Manual.

Loading the vehicle

Instruction labels for tires and loads

WARNING

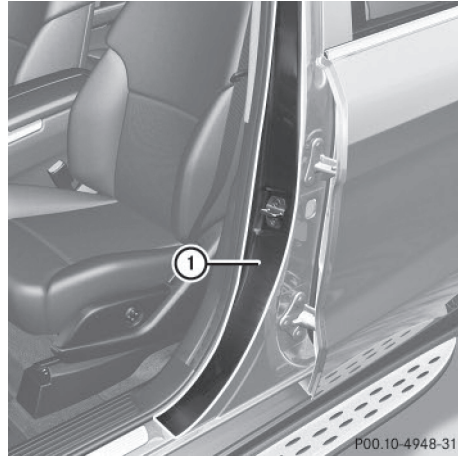
Overloaded tires can overheat, causing a blowout. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and driving characteristics and lead to brake failure. There is a risk of accident.

Observe the load rating of the tires. The load rating must be at least half of the GAWR of your vehicle. Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

Two instruction labels on your vehicle show the maximum possible load.

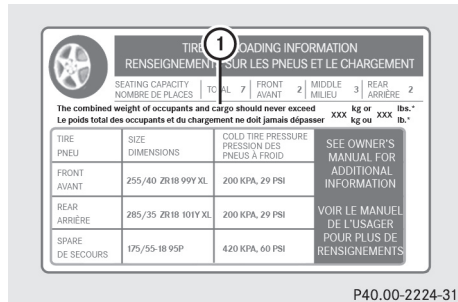
- (1) The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the maximum permissible number of occupants and the maximum permissible vehicle load. It also contains details of the tire sizes and corresponding pressures for tires mounted at the factory.
- (2) The vehicle identification plate is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The vehicle identification plate informs you of the gross vehicle weight rating. It is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the cargo. You can also find information about the maximum gross axle weight rating on the front and rear axle.

The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle). Never exceed the maximum load or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.



① B-pillar, driver's side

Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating



TIRE PNEU	SIZE DIMENSIONS	COLD TIRE PRESSURE PRESSION DES PNEUS A FROID	SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
FRONT AVANT	255/40 ZR18 99Y XL	200 KPA, 29 PSI	VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS
REAR ARRIERE	285/35 ZR18 101Y XL	200 KPA, 29 PSI	
SPARE DE SECOURS	175/55-18 95P	420 KPA, 60 PSI	

P40.00-2224-31

- Specification for maximum gross vehicle weight ① is listed in the Tire and Loading Information placard: "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs."

The gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage must not exceed the specified value.

- i** The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating is vehicle-specific and may differ from that in the illustration. You can find the valid maximum

permissible gross vehicle weight rating for your vehicle on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Number of seats

TIRE LOADING INFORMATION
RENSEIGNEMENT SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT

SEATING CAPACITY / NOMBRE DE PLACES: TOTAL 7 | FRONT 2 | MIDDLE 3 | REAR 2

The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs. / Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser XXX kg ou XXX lbs.

TIRE / PNEU	SIZE / DIMENSIONS	COLD TIRE PRESSURE / PRESSION DES PNEUS A FROID	SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION / VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS
FRONT / AVANT	255/40 ZR18 99Y XL	200 KPA, 29 PSI	
REAR / ARRIÈRE	285/35 ZR18 101Y XL	200 KPA, 29 PSI	
SPARE / DE SECOURS	175/55-18 95P	420 KPA, 60 PSI	

P40.00-2225-31

Maximum number of seats ① indicates the maximum number of occupants allowed to travel in the vehicle. This information can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

i The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The number of seats is vehicle-specific and can differ from the details shown. The number of seats in your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.

- ▶ **Step 2:** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- ▶ **Step 3:** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.
- ▶ **Step 4:** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs and there will be five 150-lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).
- ▶ **Step 5:** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

Determining the correct load limit

Step-by-step instructions

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- ▶ **Step 1:** Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on

Example: steps 1 to 3

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a load limit of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (▷ page 341).

The greater the combined weight of the occupants, the lower the maximum luggage load. Additional information when towing a trailer (▷ page 211).

Step 1

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Combined maximum weight of occupants and cargo (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

Step 2

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)	5	3	1
Distribution of the occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1 Rear: 2	Front: 1
Weight of the occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg) Occupant 2: 190 lbs (86 kg) Occupant 3: 150 lbs (68 kg)	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg)
Gross weight of all occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	540 lbs (245 kg)	150 lbs (68 kg)

Step 3

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 540 lbs (245 kg) = =960 lbs (435 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 150 lbs (68 kg) = 1350 lbs (612 kg)

Vehicle identification plate

Even if you have calculated the total cargo carefully, you should still make sure that the gross vehicle weight rating and the gross axle weight rating are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle (▷ page 341).

Permissible Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR): the gross weight of the vehicle, all passengers, load and trailer load/noseweight (if applicable) must not exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR): the maximum permissible weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle).

To ensure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible values (gross vehicle weight and maximum gross axle weight rating), have your loaded vehicle (including driver, occupants, cargo, and full trailer load if applicable) weighed on a suitable vehicle weighbridge.

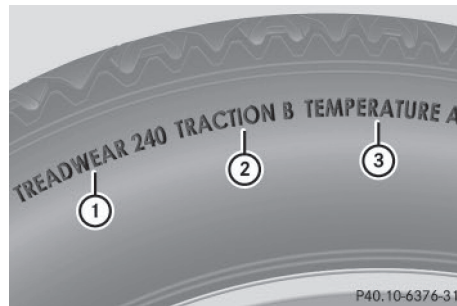
Trailer load/noseweight

The trailer load/noseweight affects the gross weight of the vehicle. If a trailer is attached, the trailer load/noseweight is included in the load along with occupants and luggage. The trailer load/noseweight is usually approximately 8% of the gross weight of the trailer and its cargo.

All about wheels and tires

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

Overview of Tire Quality Grading Standards



Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards are U.S. government specifications. Their purpose is to provide drivers with uniform reliable information on tire performance data. Tire manufacturers have to grade tires using three performance factors: ① tread wear grade, ② traction grade and ③ temperature grade. These regulations do not apply to Canada. Nevertheless, all tires sold in North America are provided with the corresponding quality grading markings on the sidewall of the tire. Quality grades can be found, where applicable, on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

Example:

- **Treadwear grade:** 200
- **Traction grade:** AA
- **Temperature grade:** A

All passenger car tires must conform to the statutory safety requirements in addition to these grades.

- i** The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. government course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction

WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

- L** Avoid wheelspin. This can lead to damage to the drive train.

The traction grades – from highest to lowest – are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on dry road surfaces.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a minimum tread depth of $\frac{1}{8}$ in (4 mm) on all four winter tires. Observe the legally required minimum tire tread depth (> page 331). Winter tires can reduce the braking distance on snow-covered surfaces in comparison with summer tires. The braking distance is still much further than on surfaces that are not icy or covered with snow. Take appropriate care when driving. Further information on winter tires (M+S tires) can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Temperature

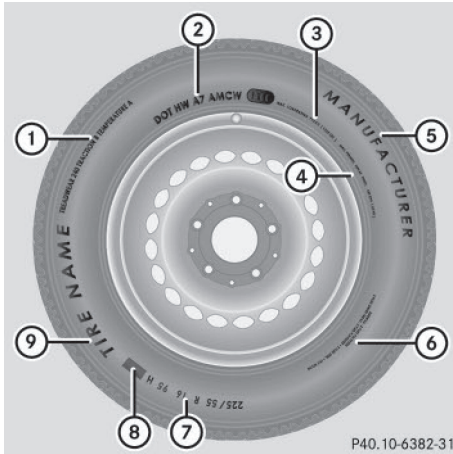
WARNING

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Tire labeling

Overview



- ① Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (▷ page 350)
- ② Department of Transportation, Tire Identification Number (▷ page 349)
- ③ Maximum load rating (▷ page 348)
- ④ Maximum tire pressures (▷ page 336)
- ⑤ Manufacturer
- ⑥ Tire material (▷ page 349)
- ⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating (▷ page 346)
- ⑧ Load index (▷ page 348)
- ⑨ Tire name

The markings described above are on the tire in addition to the tire name (sales designation) and the manufacturer's name.

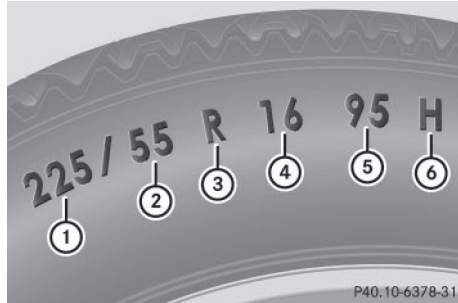
- ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating

⚠ WARNING

Exceeding the stated tire load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tire damage or the tire bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



- ① Tire width
- ② Nominal aspect ratio in %
- ③ Tire code
- ④ Rim diameter
- ⑤ Load bearing index
- ⑥ Speed rating

General: depending on the manufacturer's standards, the size imprinted in the tire wall may not contain any letters or may contain one letter that precedes the size description. If there is no letter preceding the size description (as shown above): these are passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.

If "P" precedes the size description: these are passenger vehicle tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "LT" precedes the size description: these are light truck tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "T" precedes the size description: compact emergency wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

Tire width: tire width ① shows the nominal tire width in millimeters.

Height-width ratio: aspect ratio ② is the size ratio between the tire height and tire width and is shown in percent. The aspect

ratio is calculated by dividing the tire width by the tire height.

Tire code: tire code ③ specifies the tire type. "R" represents radial tires; "D" represents diagonal tires; "B" represents diagonal radial tires.

Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR 18).

Rim diameter: rim diameter ④ is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim flange. The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load-bearing index: load-bearing index ⑤ is a numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 341).

Example:

Load-bearing index 91 indicates a maximum load of 1,356 lb (615 kg) that the tires can bear. For further information on the maximum tire load in kilograms and lbs, see (▷ page 348).

For further information on the load bearing index, see "Load index" (▷ page 348).

Speed rating: speed rating ⑥ specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

i Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Regardless of the speed rating, always observe the speed limits. Drive carefully and adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)

Index	Speed rating
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y)	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR18).

The service specification is made up of load-bearing index ⑤ and speed rating ⑥.

- If the size description of your tire includes "ZR" and there are no service specifications, ask the tire manufacturer in order to find out the maximum speed.


If a service specification is available, the maximum speed is limited according to the speed rating in the service specification.

Example: 245/40 ZR18 97 Y. In this example, "97 Y" is the service specification. The letter "Y" represents the speed rating. The maximum speed of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).

- The size description for all tires with maximum speeds of over 186 mph (300 km/h) must include "ZR", **and** the service specification must be given in parentheses. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99 Y). Speed rating "(Y)" indicates that the maximum speed of the tire is over 186 mph (300 km/h). Ask the tire manufacturer about the maximum speed.

All-weather tires and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S ²	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S ²	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S ²	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S ²	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

i Not all tires with the M+S marking provide the driving characteristics of winter tires. In addition to the M+S marking, winter tires also have the  snowflake symbol on the tire wall. Tires with this marking fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow. They have been especially developed for driving on snow.

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding the following speeds:

- All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG GLE 63): 130 mph (210 km/h)
- Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 vehicles: 155 mph (250 km/h)
- Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 with increased top speed: 174 mph (280 km/h)

The speed rating of tires mounted at the factory may be higher than the maximum speed that the electronic speed limiter permits.

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating, e.g. when buying new tires. The required speed rating for your vehicle can be found in the "Tires" section (▷ page 357).

Further information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Load index

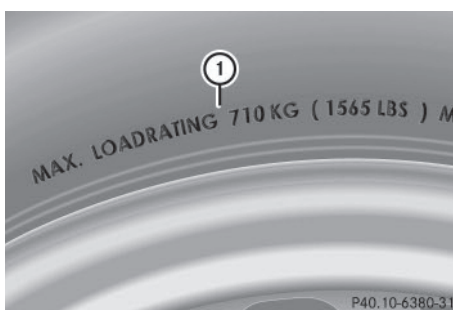


In addition to the load bearing index, load index **1** may be imprinted after the letters that identify speed index **6** on the sidewall of the tire (▷ page 346).

- If no specification is given: no text (as in the example above), represents a standard load (SL) tire
- XL or Extra Load: represents a reinforced tire
- Light Load: represents a light load tire
- C, D, E: represents a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

i Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Maximum load rating



Maximum tire load **1** is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissi-

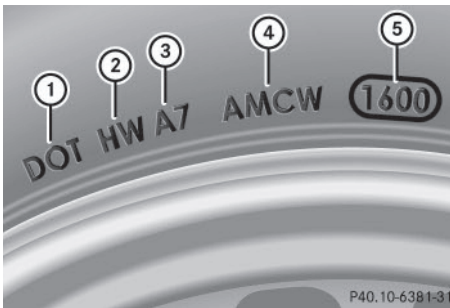
² Or M+S  for winter tires.

ble load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 341).

- i** The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the sidewall of each tire produced.



The TIN is a unique identification number. The TIN enables the tire manufacturers or retreaders to inform purchasers of recalls and other safety-relevant matters. It makes it possible for the purchaser to easily identify the affected tires.

The TIN is made up of manufacturer identification code (2), tire size (3), tire type code (4) and manufacturing date (5).

DOT (Department of Transportation): tire symbol (1) marks that the tire complies with the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Manufacturer identification code: manufacturer identification code (2) provides details on the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols.

For further information about retreaded tires, see (▷ page 357).

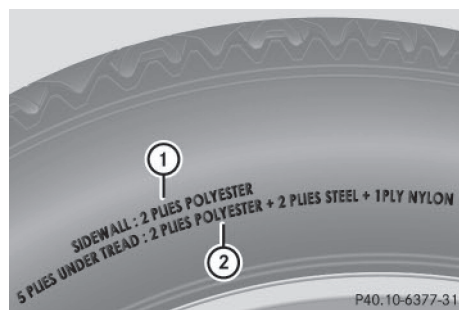
Tire size: identifier (3) describes the tire size.

Tire type code: tire type code (4) can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.

Date of manufacture: date of manufacture (5) provides information about the age of a tire. The first and second positions represent the week of manufacture, starting with "01" for the first calendar week. Positions three and four represent the year of manufacture. For example, a tire that is marked with "3208", was manufactured in week 32 in 2008.

- i** Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Tire characteristics



This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in sidewall (1) and under tire tread (2).

- i** Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire ply composition and material used

Describes the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar

Metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation)

DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the U S Department of Transportation.

Normal occupant weight

The number of occupants for which the vehicle is designed multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lbs).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

A uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regards to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressures

The recommended tire pressure applies to the tires mounted at the factory.

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires on a fully loaded vehicle and for the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment

The combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim

This is the part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating

The speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which the tire is approved.

GTW (Gross Trailer Weight)

The GTW is the weight of a trailer including the weight of the load, luggage, accessories etc. on the trailer.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

The gross vehicle weight includes the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

The GVWR is the maximum permissible gross weight of a fully loaded vehicle (the weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight

The maximum weight is the sum of:

- the curb weight of the vehicle
- the weight of the accessories
- the load limit
- the weight of the factory installed optional equipment

Kilopascal (kPa)

Metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

Load index

In addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the sidewall of

the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity more precisely.

Curb weight

The weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air-conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed in the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum load rating

The maximum load rating is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure

Maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire

Maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch)

A standard unit of measure for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio

Relationship between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure

This is pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to each square inch of the tire's surface. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascal (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked without direct sunlight on the tires for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1 mile (1.6 km)

Tread

The part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Bead

The tire bead ensures that the tire sits securely on the wheel. There are several steel wires in the bead to prevent the tire from coming loose from the wheel rim.

Sidewall

The part of the tire between the tread and the bead.

Weight of optional extras

The combined weight of those optional extras that weigh more than the replaced standard parts and more than 2.3 kg (5 lbs). These optional extras, such as high-performance brakes, level control, a roof rack or a high-performance battery, are not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number)

This is a unique identifier which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example for a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load bearing index

The load bearing index (also load index) is a code that contains the maximum load bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction

Traction is the result of friction between the tires and the road surface.

TWR (Tongue Weight Rating)

The TWR specifies the maximum permissible weight that the ball coupling of the trailer tow hitch can support.

Treadwear indicators

Narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire tread. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Occupant distribution

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

Total load limit

Nominal load and luggage load plus 68 kg (150 lbs) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel**Flat tire**

The "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 311) contains information and notes on how to deal with a flat tire. Information on driving with MOExtended tires in the event of a flat tire can be found under "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics)" (▷ page 311).

Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel: in the event of a flat tire, mount the emergency spare wheel according to the description under "Mounting a wheel" (▷ page 353).

Rotating the wheels **WARNING**

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tires have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

! On vehicles equipped with a tire pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tire-mounting tools should not be used near the valve. This could damage the electronic components.

Only have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Mounting a wheel" section (▷ page 353).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tires differ, depending on the operating conditions. Rotate the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tires. Front tires typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tires in the center.

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, you can rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If no warranty book is available, the tires should be rotated every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km). Depending on tire wear, this may be required earlier. Do not change the direction of wheel rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is rotated. Check the tire pressure and, if necessary, restart the tire pressure loss warning system or the tire pressure monitor.

Direction of rotation

Tires with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of hydroplaning. These advantages can only be gained if the tires are installed corresponding to the direction of rotation.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tire indicates its correct direction of rotation.

Storing wheels

Store wheels that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tires from oil, grease, gasoline and diesel.

Mounting a wheel

Preparing the vehicle

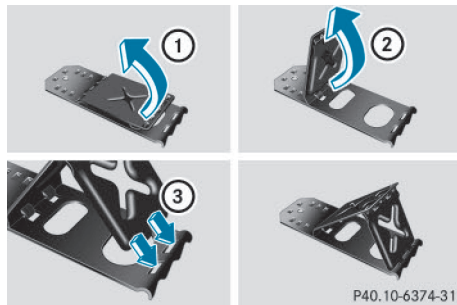
- ▶ **Vehicle with emergency spare wheel:** when mounting the emergency spare wheel in the event of a flat tire, follow the additional notes on vehicle preparation under "Flat tire" (▷ page 311).
- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Unload heavy luggage.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ **Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package:** make sure that the normal vehicle level is selected (▷ page 183).
- ▶ **Vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package:** make sure that the normal vehicle level is selected (▷ page 179).
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door. The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 136).
- ▶ Make sure that the engine cannot be started via your smartphone (▷ page 138).
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the tire-change tool kit from the vehicle.
- ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away.

i Apart from certain country-specific variations, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. For information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Necessary tire-changing tools can include, for example:

- Jack
- Wheel chock
- Lug wrench

Securing the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away



If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the tire-change tool kit (▷ page 310).

The folding wheel chock is an additional safety measure to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, for example when changing a wheel.

- ▶ Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.



- ▶ **On level ground:** place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.



P40.00-2256-31

- **On light downhill gradients:** place chocks or other suitable items in front of the wheels of the front and rear axle.

Raising the vehicle

WARNING

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

- ! The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged.

Observe the following when raising the vehicle:

- To raise the vehicle, only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If used incorrectly, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.
- The jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.
- Avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- Before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake

and inserting wheel chocks. Do not disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.

- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, flat, load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.
- Make sure that the distance between the underside of the tires and the ground does not exceed 1.2 in (3 cm).
- Do not place your hands or feet under the raised vehicle.
- Do not lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- Never open or close a door or the tailgate when the vehicle is raised.
- Make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.



P40.10-6724-31

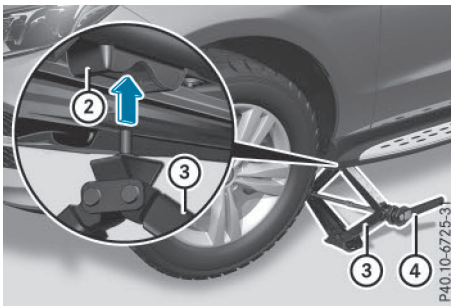
- Using lug wrench ①, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



P40.00-7257-31

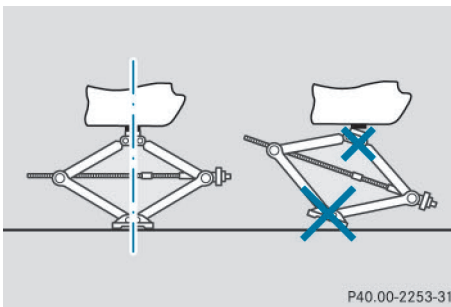
The jacking points are located just behind the front wheel housings and just in front of the rear wheel housings (arrows).

- ▶ Take the ratchet wrench out of the vehicle tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters **AUF** are visible.



P40.10-6725-31

- ▶ Position jack ③ at jacking point ②. The alignment bolt on the jack must be inserted into the intended opening on the jacking point.



P40.00-2253-31

- ▶ Make sure the foot of the jack is directly beneath the jacking point.

- ▶ Turn ratchet wrench ④ until jack ③ sits completely on jacking point ② and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- ▶ Turn ratchet wrench ④ until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.

Removing a wheel

- ⚠ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. The bolt and wheel hub threads could otherwise be damaged when you screw them in.



P40.10-6726-31

- ▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.
- ▶ Screw alignment bolt ① into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Mounting a new wheel

⚠ WARNING

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

WARNING

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

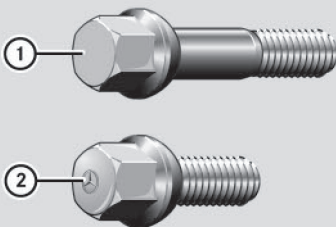
- ❗ To prevent damage to the paintwork, hold the wheel securely against the wheel hub while screwing in the first wheel bolt.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 352).

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.

- ❗ Always use wheel bolts ② to mount the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel. Using other wheel bolts to mount the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel could damage the brake system.

Wheels and tires



P40.10-6658-31

- ① Wheel bolts for all wheels supplied by the factory and for the collapsible spare wheel (Mercedes-AMG GLE 63)
- ② Wheel bolts for the collapsible spare wheel



P40.10-6727-3

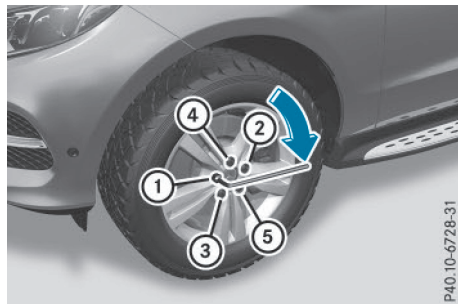
- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the alignment bolt and push it on.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew the alignment bolt.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- ▶ **Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 with a collapsible spare wheel:** inflate the collapsible spare wheel (▷ page 373). Only then lower the vehicle.

Lowering the vehicle

WARNING

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident.

Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.



P40.10-6728-31

- ▶ Place the ratchet wrench onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters **AB** are visible.
- ▶ Turn the ratchet wrench until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a cross-wise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The tightening torque must be **110 lb-ft (150 Nm)**.
- ▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position.
- ▶ Stow the jack and the rest of the tire-change tool kit in the stowage well under the cargo compartment floor again.
- ▶ Check the tire pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust it if necessary. Observe the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 333).

i Vehicles with tire pressure monitor: all wheels mounted must be equipped with functioning sensors.

Wheel and tire combinations

General notes

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tires and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

These tires have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires featuring run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tires may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tires, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Cer-

tain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tire dimension variations could cause the tires to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tires, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Information on tires, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

! Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tires are mounted. Do not mount used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

Overview of abbreviations used in the following tire tables:

- BA: both axles
- FA: front axle
- RA: rear axle

The recommended pressures for various operating conditions can be found:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard with the recommended tire pressures on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap

Observe the notes on recommended tire pressures under various operating conditions (▷ page 333).

Check tire pressures regularly, and only when the tires are cold. Comply with the maintenance recommendations of the tire manufacturer in the vehicle document wallet.

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always equip the vehicle with:

- tires of the same size across an axle (left and right)
- the same type of tires at a given time (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires)

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

i Not all wheel and tire combinations are available at the factory for all countries.

i The following pages contain information on approved wheel rims and tire sizes for equipping your vehicle with winter tires.

Winter tires are not available at the factory as standard equipment or optional extras.

If you want to equip your vehicle with approved winter tires, it may be necessary to obtain wheel rims in the corresponding size. The size of the approved winter tires may differ from the standard tires. This is dependent on the model and the equipment installed at the factory.

The tires and wheel rims, as well as further information, can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires**GLE 250 d 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle****Summer tires****R 18**

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/55 R 18 105 V	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)
BA: 255/55 R 18 105 V	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 2.22 in (56.5 mm)

R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/50 R 19 103 W ³	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)
BA: 255/50 R 19 103 W ^{3, 4}	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.32 in (59 mm)
BA: 255/50 R 19 103 W ^{3, 4}	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.44 in (62 mm)

R 20

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 265/45 R 20 104 Y ^{3, 4}	BA: 9.0 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 2.24 in (57 mm)

R 21

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 265/40 R 21 105 Y XL ^{4, 5, 6}	BA: 9.0 J x 21 H2 Wheel offset: 2.09 in (53 mm)

³ Available as MOExtended tires.

⁴ Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

⁵ Observe the notes on "Large wheels" under "General notes" in the "Wheel/tire combinations" section.

⁶ Only for vehicles with air suspension.

All-weather tires

R 18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/55 R 18 105 H M+S	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)

R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S ³	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S ^{3,4}	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.32 in (59 mm)
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S ^{3,4}	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.44 in (62 mm)

R 20

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 265/45 R 20 108 H XL M+S ^{3,4}	BA: 9.0 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 2.24 in (57 mm)

Winter tires

R 17

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 235/65 R 17 104 H M+S 	BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 2.09 in (53 mm)

R 18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/55 R 18 105 H M+S 	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)


³ Available as MOExtended tires.

⁴ Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S  ³	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S  ^{3,4}	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.32 in (59 mm)
BA: 255/50 R 19 103 W M+S  ³	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.44 in (62 mm)

R 20

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 265/45 R 20 108 V XL M+S  ⁴	BA: 9.0 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 2.05 in (52 mm)

GLE 350 Sport Utility Vehicle**Summer tires****R 21**

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 265/40 R 21 105 Y XL ^{4,5,6}	BA: 9.0 J x 21 H2 Wheel offset: 2.09 in (53 mm)

All-weather tires**R 18**

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/55 R 18 105 H M+S	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)

³ Available as MOExtended tires.

⁴ Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

⁵ Observe the notes on "Large wheels" under "General notes" in the "Wheel/tire combinations" section.

⁶ Only for vehicles with air suspension.

R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S ³	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S ^{3,4}	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.32 in (59 mm)
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S ^{3,4}	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.44 in (62 mm)

R 20

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 265/45 R 20 108 H XL M+S ^{3,4}	BA: 9.0 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 2.24 in (57 mm)

Winter tires


R 18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/55 R 18 105 H M+S 	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)

R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S  ³	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S  ^{3,4}	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.32 in (59 mm)
BA: 255/50 R 19 103 W M+S  ³	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.44 in (62 mm)

R 20

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 265/45 R 20 108 V XL M+S  ⁴	BA: 9.0 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 2.05 in (52 mm)

³ Available as MOExtended tires.

⁴ Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

GLE 350 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle

Summer tires

R 21

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 265/40 R 21 105 Y XL ^{4,5,6}	BA: 9.0 J x 21 H2 Wheel offset: 2.09 in (53 mm)

All-weather tires

R 18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/55 R 18 105 H M+S	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)

R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S ³	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S ^{3,4}	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.32 in (59 mm)
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S ^{3,4}	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.44 in (62 mm)

R 20

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 265/45 R 20 108 H XL M+S ^{3,4}	BA: 9.0 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 2.24 in (57 mm)

Winter tires

R 18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/55 R 18 105 H M+S 	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)

⁴ Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

⁵ Observe the notes on "Large wheels" under "General notes" in the "Wheel/tire combinations" section.

⁶ Only for vehicles with air suspension.

³ Available as MOExtended tires.

R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S  ³	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S  ^{3,4}	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.32 in (59 mm)
BA: 255/50 R 19 103 W M+S  ³	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.44 in (62 mm)

R 20

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 265/45 R 20 108 V XL M+S  ⁴	BA: 9.0 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 2.05 in (52 mm)

GLE 350 d 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle

Summer tires

R 21

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 265/40 R 21 105 Y XL ^{4,5,6}	BA: 9.0 J x 21 H2 Wheel offset: 2.09 in (53 mm)

All-weather tires

R 18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/55 R 18 105 H M+S	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)

³ Available as MOExtended tires.

⁴ Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

⁵ Observe the notes on "Large wheels" under "General notes" in the "Wheel/tire combinations" section.

⁶ Only for vehicles with air suspension.

R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S ³	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S ^{3,4}	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.32 in (59 mm)
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S ^{3,4}	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.44 in (62 mm)

R 20

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 265/45 R 20 108 H XL M+S ^{3,4}	BA: 9.0 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 2.24 in (57 mm)

Winter tires


R 18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/55 R 18 105 H M+S 	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)

R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S  ³	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S  ^{3,4}	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.32 in (59 mm)

R 20

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 265/45 R 20 108 V XL M+S  ⁴	BA: 9.0 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 2.05 in (52 mm)

³ Available as MOExtended tires.

⁴ Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

GLE 400 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle

Summer tires

R 21

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 265/40 R 21 105 Y XL ^{4, 5, 6}	BA: 9.0 J x 21 H2 Wheel offset: 2.09 in (53 mm)

All-weather tires

R 18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/55 R 18 105 H M+S	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)

R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S ³	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S ^{3, 4}	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.32 in (59 mm)
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S ^{3, 4}	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.44 in (62 mm)

R 20

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 265/45 R 20 108 H XL M+S ^{3, 4}	BA: 9.0 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 2.24 in (57 mm)

Winter tires

R 18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/55 R 18 105 H M+S 	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)

⁴ Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

⁵ Observe the notes on "Large wheels" under "General notes" in the "Wheel/tire combinations" section.


⁶ Only for vehicles with air suspension.

³ Available as MOExtended tires.

R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S  ³	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S  ^{3, 4}	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.32 in (59 mm)

R 20

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 265/45 R 20 108 V XL M+S  ⁴	BA: 9.0 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 2.05 in (52 mm)

GLE 550 e 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle

Summer tires

R 21

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 265/40 R 21 105 Y XL ^{4, 5, 6}	BA: 9.0 J x 21 H2 Wheel offset: 2.09 in (53 mm)

All-weather tires

R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S ³	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S ^{3, 4}	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.32 in (59 mm)

R 20

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 265/45 R 20 108 H XL M+S ^{3, 4}	BA: 9.0 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 2.24 in (57 mm)

³ Available as MOExtended tires.

⁴ Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

⁵ Observe the notes on "Large wheels" under "General notes" in the "Wheel/tire combinations" section.

⁶ Only for vehicles with air suspension.

Winter tires**R 18**

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/55 R 18 105 H M+S 	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)

R 19

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S  ³	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S  ^{3,4}	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.32 in (59 mm)
BA: 255/50 R 19 103 W M+S  ³	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.44 in (62 mm)

R 20

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 265/45 R 20 108 V XL M+S  ⁴	BA: 9.0 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 2.05 in (52 mm)

GLE 550 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle**Summer tires****R 21**

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 265/40 R 21 105 Y XL ^{4,5,6}	BA: 9.0 J x 21 H2 Wheel offset: 2.09 in (53 mm)

³ Available as MOExtended tires.⁴ Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.⁵ Observe the notes on "Large wheels" under "General notes" in the "Wheel/tire combinations" section.⁶ Only for vehicles with air suspension.

All-weather tires**R 19**

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S ³	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S ^{3, 4}	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.32 in (59 mm)
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S ^{3, 4}	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.44 in (62 mm)


R 20

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 265/45 R 20 108 H XL M+S ^{3, 4}	BA: 9.0 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 2.24 in (57 mm)

Winter tires**R 19**

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S  ³	BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)
BA: 255/50 R 19 107 H XL M+S  ^{3, 4}	BA: 8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.32 in (59 mm)

R 20

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 265/45 R 20 108 V XL M+S  ⁴	BA: 9.0 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 2.05 in (52 mm)

³ Available as MOExtended tires.⁴ Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle

Summer tires

R 20

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 265/45 ZR 20 108 Y XL ⁴	BA: 9.0 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.61 in (41 mm)

R 21

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 295/35 ZR 21 107 Y XL ⁴	BA: 10.0 J x 21 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)

Winter tires

R 20

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/45 R 20 105 V XL M+S 	BA: 9.0 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.61 in (41 mm)

R 21

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 295/35 R 21 107 V XL M+S  ⁴	BA: 10.0 J x 21 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)

Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle

Summer tires

R 20


Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 265/45 ZR 20 108 Y XL ⁴	BA: 9.0 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.61 in (41 mm)

R 21

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 295/35 ZR 21 107 Y XL ⁴	BA: 10.0 J x 21 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)

⁴ Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

Winter tires**R 20**

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 255/45 R 20 105 V XL M+S 	BA: 9.0 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.61 in (41 mm)

R 21

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 295/35 R 21 107 V XL M+S  4	BA: 10.0 J x 21 H2 Wheel offset: 2.20 in (56 mm)

Emergency spare wheel**Important safety notes** **WARNING**

The wheel or tire size as well as the tire type of the spare wheel or emergency spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Mounting an emergency spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- never mount more than one spare wheel or emergency spare wheel that differs in size.
- only use a spare wheel or emergency spare wheel of a different size briefly.
- do not switch ESP® off.
- have a spare wheel or emergency spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Observe that the wheel and tire dimensions as well as the tire type must be correct.

When using an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size, you must not exceed the maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

Snow chains must not be mounted on emergency spare wheels.

General notes

Mounting the emergency spare wheel is described under "Mounting a wheel" (> page 353).

You should regularly check the pressure of the emergency spare wheel, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (> page 333). The value on the wheel or as given in the "Wheels and tires" section is valid (> page 375).

An emergency spare wheel may also be mounted against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the emergency spare wheel.

Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the emergency spare wheel.

- i** When you are driving with the collapsible spare wheel mounted, the tire pressure loss warning system or the tire pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tire pressure loss warning system or tire pressure monitor when the

4 Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with tire pressure monitor: after mounting an emergency spare wheel, the system may still display the tire pressure of the removed wheel for a few minutes. The value displayed for the mounted emergency spare wheel is not the same as the current tire pressure of the emergency spare wheel.

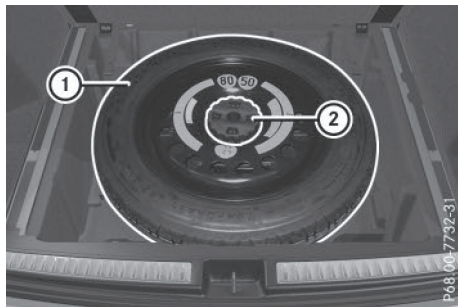
Removing the emergency spare wheel

Vehicles with a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel

The "Minispare" emergency spare wheel can be found in the stowage well under the cargo compartment floor.

On vehicles with a Bang & Olufsen sound system, the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel is packed in an emergency spare wheel bag. The emergency spare wheel bag is secured to the cargo tie-down rings in the cargo compartment.

Always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Mounting a wheel" section (> page 353).

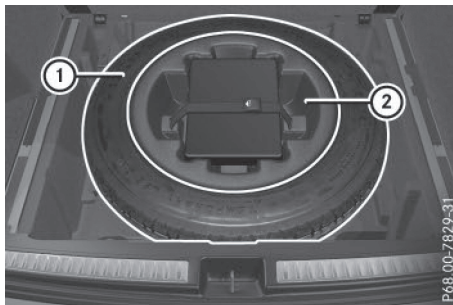


Emergency spare wheel (example: vehicle without lockable cargo compartment floor)

- ▶ **To remove the emergency spare wheel:** lift the cargo compartment floor up (> page 290).
- ▶ **Vehicle without a lockable cargo compartment floor:** turn emergency spare

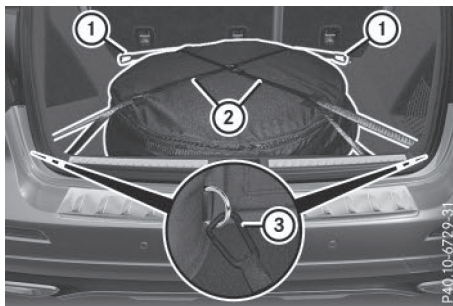
wheel retainer ② counter-clockwise and remove it.

- ▶ Remove "Minispare" emergency spare wheel ①.



Vehicles with a lockable cargo compartment floor

- ▶ **Vehicle with a lockable cargo compartment floor:** remove the contents of stowage tray ②.
- ▶ Turn the central retaining screw in stowage tray ② and in "Minispare" emergency spare wheel ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Remove stowage well ②.
- ▶ Remove "Minispare" emergency spare wheel ①.



Vehicles with a Bang & Olufsen sound system

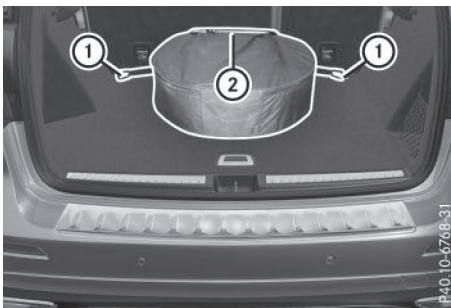
- ▶ **To remove the emergency spare wheel:** detach fastening straps ②.
- ▶ Unhook retaining spring hooks ① and ③ of fastening straps ② from the cargo tie-down rings.

- ▶ Remove the emergency spare wheel bag with the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ Open the emergency spare wheel bag and remove the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ **To stow the emergency spare wheel:** place the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel into the emergency spare wheel bag and close the emergency spare wheel bag.
- ▶ Place the emergency spare wheel bag with the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel into the cargo compartment with the carrying strap at the back.
- ▶ Hook retaining spring hooks ① and ③ of fastening straps ② into the cargo tie-down rings.
- ▶ Tighten fastening straps ②.

Collapsible spare wheel (Mercedes-AMG GLE 63)

On vehicles with a Bang & Olufsen sound system, the collapsible spare wheel is packed in an emergency spare wheel bag. The emergency spare wheel bag is secured to the cargo tie-down rings in the cargo compartment.

Always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Mounting a wheel" section (▷ page 353).



- ▶ **To remove the emergency spare wheel:** unhook retaining spring hooks ① of ten-

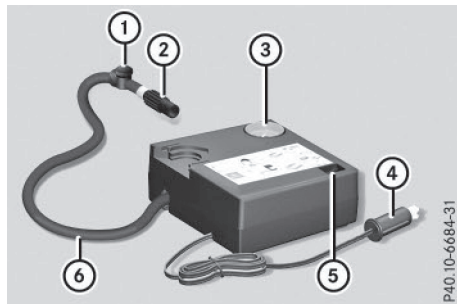
sioning strap ② from the cargo tie-down rings.

- ▶ Remove the emergency spare wheel bag with the emergency collapsible spare wheel.
- ▶ Open the bag and remove the emergency collapsible spare wheel.
- ▶ **To stow the emergency spare wheel:** place the collapsible spare wheel into the emergency spare wheel bag and close the emergency spare wheel bag.
- ▶ Place the emergency spare wheel bag with the collapsible spare wheel into the cargo compartment with the carrying strap at the back.
- ▶ Hook retaining spring hooks ① of tensioning strap ② into the cargo tie-down rings.
- ▶ Tighten fastening strap ②.

Inflating the collapsible spare wheel (Mercedes-AMG GLE 63)

- ❗ Inflate the collapsible spare wheel using the tire inflation compressor before lowering the vehicle. The wheel rim could otherwise be damaged.

- ❗ Do not operate the tire inflation compressor for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat. The tire inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.



- ▶ Mount the collapsible spare wheel as described in the "Installing a wheel" section (▷ page 353).

The collapsible spare wheel must be mounted before it is inflated.

- ▶ Pull connector ④ and hose ⑥ out of the housing.
- ▶ Remove the cap from the valve on the collapsible spare wheel.
- ▶ Screw union nut ② of hose ⑥ onto the valve.
- ▶ Make sure on/off switch ⑤ of the tire inflation compressor is set to **0**.
- ▶ Insert connector ④ into the socket in the center console in the rear compartment (▷ page 291) or in the socket in the cargo compartment (▷ page 291).

Only operate the tire inflation compressor using the socket in the rear compartment or in the cargo compartment, even if the ignition is turned off.

An emergency cut-out ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 135).
- ▶ Press on/off switch ⑤ on the tire inflation compressor to **I**.

The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated. The tire pressure is shown on pressure gauge ③.

- ▶ Inflate the tire to the specified tire pressure.

The specified tire pressure is printed on the yellow label of the emergency spare wheel.

- ▶ When the specified tire pressure has been reached, press on/off switch ⑤ on the electric air pump to **0**.

The tire inflation compressor is switched off.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is higher than the specified pressure, press pressure release valve

button ① until the correct tire pressure has been reached.

- ▶ Unscrew union nut ② on hose ⑥ from the valve.
- ▶ Screw the cap onto the valve of the collapsible spare wheel again.
- ▶ Stow connector ④ and hose ⑥ in the lower section of the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Stow the tire inflation compressor in the vehicle.

Stowing the collapsible spare wheel (Mercedes-AMG GLE 63)

- ⚠ Only place the collapsible spare wheel in the vehicle when it is dry. Otherwise, moisture may get into the vehicle.

Take the following steps to stow a used collapsible spare wheel. It will not otherwise fit into the spare wheel well. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have this work performed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- ▶ Unscrew the valve cap from the valve.
- ▶ If possible, unscrew the valve insert from the valve and release the air.
- ⓘ Fully deflating the tires can take a few minutes.
- ▶ Screw the valve insert back into the valve.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap back on.

Technical data**All models (except GLE 550 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle and Mercedes-AMG GLE 63)****"Minispare" emergency spare wheel**

Tires	Alloy wheels
T 155/90 R18 113 M Tire pressure: 420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)	4.0 B x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.57 in (40 mm)
T 155/80 R19 114 M ⁷ Tire pressure: 420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)	4.5 B x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.57 in (40 mm)

i Hybrid vehicles are not equipped with an emergency spare wheel at the factory. In the event of a flat tire, a TIREFIT kit is available.

GLE 550 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle**"Minispare" emergency spare wheel**

Tires	Alloy wheels
T 155/80 R19 114 M Tire pressure: 420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)	4.5 B x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.57 in (40 mm)

Mercedes-AMG GLE 63**Collapsible spare wheel**

Tires	Alloy wheels
195/65 R20 108 P Tire pressure: 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	6.0 B x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm)

⁷ Only for vehicles with air suspension (code 489).

Useful information	378
Information regarding technical data	378
Vehicle electronics	378
Identification plates	380
Service products and filling capacities	381
Vehicle data	389
Vehicle data for off-road driving	391
Trailer tow hitch	392

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 34).

Information regarding technical data

- i** The data stated here specifically refers to a vehicle with standard equipment. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the data for all vehicle variants and trim levels.

Vehicle electronics

Retrofitting two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitters)

WARNING

The electromagnetic radiation from modified or incorrectly retrofitted RF-transmitters can interfere with the vehicle electronics. This can compromise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

The electromagnetic radiation from incorrectly operated RF transmitters can interfere with the vehicle electronics, for example:

- if the RF transmitter is not connected with an exterior antenna
- the exterior antenna has been installed incorrectly or is not a low-reflection type

This can compromise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the low-reflection exterior antenna mounted at a qualified specialist workshop. When operating RF transmitters in the vehicle, always connect them with the low-reflection exterior antenna.

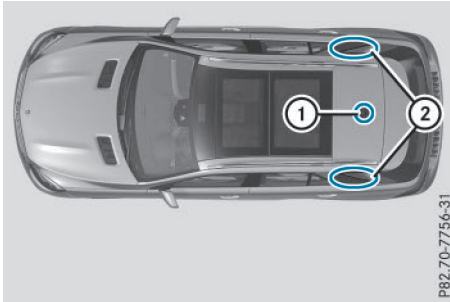
- !** The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of RF transmitters are not observed.

In particular, the following conditions must be complied with:

- only approved wavebands may be used.
- compliance with the maximum permissible output in these wavebands is required.
- only approved antenna positions may be used.

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior antenna takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health hazards that may result from electromagnetic fields.

The following antenna positions may be used if RF transmitters have been properly installed:



Approved antenna positions

- ① Rear roof area
- ② Rear fender

i On the rear fenders, it is recommended to position the antenna on the side of the vehicle closest to the center of the road.

Use the Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 when retrofitting RF transmitters (Road Vehicles - EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment). Observe the legal requirements for retrofittings.

If your vehicle has installations for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or antenna connections intended for use with the basic wiring. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's additional instructions when installing.

Deviations with respect to wavebands, maximum transmission outputs or antenna positions must be approved by Mercedes-Benz.

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the following values:

Waveband	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	100 W
4 m waveband 74 - 88 MHz	30 W

Waveband	Maximum transmission output
2 m waveband 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Trunked radio/Tetra 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
70 cm waveband 400 - 460 MHz	35 W
Mobile communications (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- RF transmitters with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- RF transmitters with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz waveband and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio/Tetra)
- Mobile telephones (2G/3G/4G)

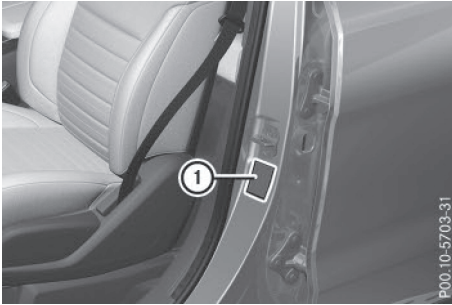
There is no restriction for antenna positions on the outside of the vehicle for the following wavebands:

- Trunked radio/Tetra
- 70 cm waveband
- 2G/3G/4G

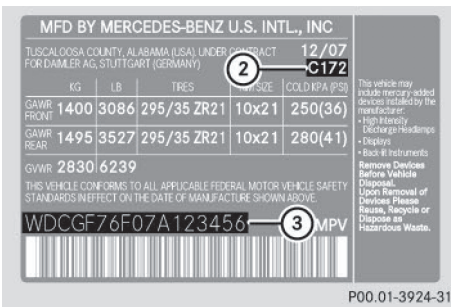


Identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)

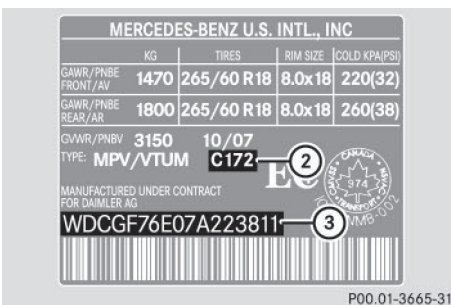


- Open the driver's door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ①.



Example: vehicle identification plate (USA only)

- ② Paint code
③ VIN

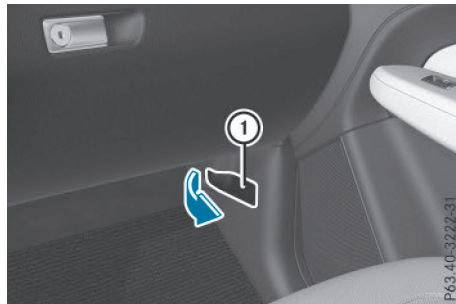


Example: vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

- ② Paint code
③ VIN

- ① The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is used only as an example. This data is different for every vehicle and can deviate from the data shown here. You can find the data applicable to your vehicle on the vehicle identification plate.

Vehicle identification number (VIN)

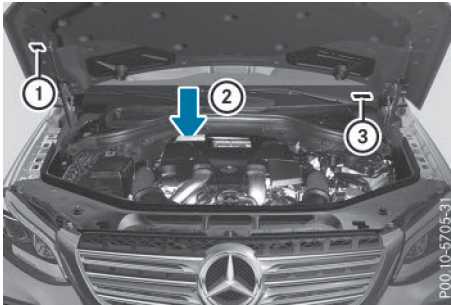


- Open the front right-hand door.
► Open cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
You will see the VIN.

The VIN can also be found in the following locations:

- on the lower edge of the windshield (▷ page 381)
- on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 380)

Engine number



- ① Emission control information plate, including the certification of both federal and Californian emissions standards
- ② Engine number (stamped into the crankcase)
- ③ VIN (on the lower edge of the windshield)

Service products and filling capacities

Important safety notes

WARNING

Service products may be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Comply with instructions on the use, storage and disposal of service products on the labels of the respective original containers. Always store service products sealed in their original containers. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- Fuels
- Exhaust gas aftertreatment additives, e.g. DEF
- Lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- Coolant
- Brake fluid

- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Components and service products must be matched. Only use products recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Damage which is caused by the use of products which have not been recommended is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures. They are listed in this Mercedes-Benz Operator's Manual in the appropriate section.

Information on tested and approved products can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

You can recognize service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB Approval (e.g. MB Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations indicate a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Sheet Number (e.g. MB 229.5). They have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Other identifications, for example:

- 0 W-30
- 5 W-30
- 5 W-40

Fuel

Important safety notes

WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

Tank capacity

The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary depending on the equipment in the vehicle.

Model	Total capacity
GLE 550 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	21.1 US gal (80.0 l)
All other models	24.6 US gal (93.0 l)

Model	Of which reserve
GLE 550 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	Approx. 2.6 US gal (10.0 l)
Mercedes-AMG vehicles	Approx. 3.7 US gal (14.0 l)
All other models	Approx. 3.2 US gal (12.0 l)

Gasoline**Fuel grade**

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Only refuel using unleaded premium grade gasoline with at least 91 AKI/95 RON.

! Only use the fuel recommended. Operating the vehicle with other fuels can lead to engine failure.

! Do not use the following:

- E85 (gasoline with 85% ethanol)
- E100 (100% ethanol)
- M15 (gasoline with 15% methanol)
- M30 (gasoline with 30% methanol)
- M85 (gasoline with 85% methanol)
- M100 (100% methanol)
- Gasoline with metalliferous additives
- Diesel

Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle. Do not use additives. Otherwise, engine damage may

occur. This does not include cleaning additives for the removal and prevention of residue build-up. Gasoline may only be mixed with cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz; see "Additives". You can obtain further information from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! To ensure the longevity and full performance of the engine, only premium-grade unleaded gasoline must be used.

If standard unleaded gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel with unleaded gasoline of a lower grade, observe the following precautions:

- Only fill the fuel tank to half full with regular unleaded gasoline and fill the rest with premium-grade unleaded gasoline as soon as possible.
- Do not drive at the maximum speed.
- Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3,000 rpm.

You will usually find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the pump, ask the staff for assistance.

i For further information, consult a qualified specialist workshop or visit <http://www.mbusa.com> (USA only).

i E10 fuel contains up to 10% bioethanol. Your vehicle is E10-compatible. You can refuel your vehicle using E10 fuel.

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 87 AKI/91 RON. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle and sudden acceleration. Never refuel using fuel with a lower AKI.

Information on refueling (▷ page 147).

Additives

! Operating the engine with fuel additives added later can lead to engine failure. Do not mix fuel additives with fuel. This does

not include additives for the removal and prevention of residue buildup. Gasoline must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Comply with the instructions for use on the product label. More information about recommended additives can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use branded fuels that have additives.

The quality of the fuel available in some countries may not be sufficient. Residue could build up in the injection system as a result. In such cases, and in consultation with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, the gasoline may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. You must observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

Diesel

Fuel grade

WARNING

If you mix diesel fuel with gasoline, the flash point is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, exhaust system components could overheat without being noticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with gasoline. Never mix gasoline with diesel fuel.

! Only use Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel (ULSD), otherwise it may lead to increased wear and damage to the fuel system, engine and exhaust system.

! Do not use the following:

- gasoline
- diesel with a bio-diesel content greater than 5% (e.g. B20)
- bio-diesel
- vegetable oil
- paraffin
- kerosene

- marine diesel
- heating oil

Do not mix such fuels with diesel fuel and do not use any special additives. Otherwise, engine damage may occur.

! In countries outside USA and Canada, only use sulfur-free diesel with a sulfur content under 50 ppm. Otherwise, the emission control system could be damaged.

You will usually find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the pump, ask the staff for assistance.

Information on refueling (▷ page 147).

Low outside temperatures

i Diesel fuel with improved cold flow properties is available during the winter months. Further information about fuel properties can be obtained from oil companies, e.g. at gas stations.

Flexible Fuel vehicles

Important safety notes

WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

WARNING

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

Flexible Fuel vehicles can be refueled with the following fuel types:

- premium-grade unleaded gasoline
- E85 fuel
- a mixture of E85 fuel and premium-grade unleaded gasoline

i Flexible Fuel vehicles can be recognized by the **Ethanol up to E85** sticker on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Fuel consumption

The energy content of E85 fuel is less than that of the same amount of premium-grade gasoline. The amount of fuel consumed when operating the vehicle with E85 fuel is therefore higher than with premium-grade gasoline.

Maintenance

Inform your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center that you are operating or have operated the vehicle with E85 fuel.

Low outside temperatures

If the outside temperature is below 32 °F (0 °C), the starting procedure can take noticeably longer when operating with E85 fuel.

E85 fuel is not suitable for use at outside temperatures under -4 °F (-20 °C).

DEF**Important safety notes**

Comply with the important safety notes for service products when handling DEF (▷ page 381).

DEF is a water-soluble fluid for the exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. It is:

- not poisonous
- colorless and odorless
- not flammable

When you open the DEF container, small amounts of ammonia vapor may be released.

Ammonia vapors have a pungent odor and are particularly irritating to the skin, to mucous membranes and to the eyes. You may experience a burning sensation in your eyes, nose and throat. Coughing and watering of the eyes are possible.

Do not inhale ammonia vapors. Fill the DEF tank only in well-ventilated areas.

Low outside temperatures

DEF freezes at a temperature of approximately 12 °F (-11 °C). The vehicle is delivered from the factory equipped with a DEF pre-heating system. Winter operation can thus be guaranteed even at temperatures below 12 °F (-11 °C).

Additives

! Only use DEF in accordance with ISO 22241. Do not use additives with DEF and do not dilute DEF with water. This may destroy the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

Purity

! Impurities in DEF (e.g. due to other service products, cleaning agents or dust) lead to:

- increased emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter

- engine damage
- malfunctions in the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system

Assuring the purity of DEF is particularly important with respect to avoiding malfunctions in the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

If DEF is pumped out of the DEF tank, e.g. during repair work, it must not be returned to the tank. The purity of the fluid can no longer be guaranteed.

Filling capacities

Model	Total capacity
GLE 250 d 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	7.5 US gal (28.4 l)
GLE 350 d 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	

Engine oil**General notes**

! Never use engine oil or an oil filter of a specification other than is necessary to fulfill the prescribed service intervals. Do not change the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer replacement intervals than those prescribed. You could otherwise cause engine damage or damage to the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change. Otherwise, you may damage the engine and the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

When handling engine oil, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 381).

The engine oils are matched to the performance of Mercedes-Benz engines and service intervals. You should therefore only use engine oils and oil filters that are approved for vehicles with maintenance systems.

For a list of approved engine oils and oil filters, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or visit the website <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

The table shows which engine oils have been approved for your vehicle.

Gasoline engines	MB Approval
All models	229.5

Diesel engines	MB Approval
All models	228.51, 229.31, 229.51, 229.52

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: use only SAE 0W-40 or SAE 5W-40 engine oils.

i MB approval is indicated on the oil containers.

Filling capacities

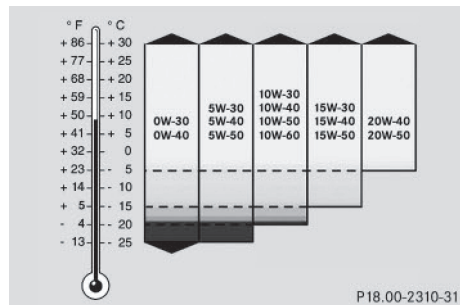
The following values refer to an oil change including the oil filter.

Model	Capacity
GLE 250 d 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	6.9 US qt (6.5 l)
GLE 350 d 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	8.5 US qt (8.0 l)
GLE 550 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	9.0 US qt (8.5 l)
Mercedes-AMG vehicles	9.0 US qt (8.5 l)
All other models	7.4 US qt (7.0 l)

Additives

! Do not use any additives in the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

Engine oil viscosity



Viscosity describes the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity, this means that it is thick; a low viscosity means that it is thin.

Select an engine oil with an SAE classification (viscosity) suitable for the prevailing outside temperatures. The table shows you which SAE classifications are to be used. The low-temperature characteristics of engine oils can deteriorate significantly, e.g. as a result of aging, soot and fuel deposits. It is therefore strongly recommended that you carry out regular oil changes using an approved engine oil with the appropriate SAE classification.

Brake fluid

! WARNING

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Comply with the important safety notes for service products when handling brake fluid (> page 381).

The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB Approval 331.0. Information about approved brake fluid can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

- i** Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Maintenance Booklet.

Coolant

Important safety notes

WARNING

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you add antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

- !** Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine. Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB BeVo 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.
- !** Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail. Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.
- i** Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Maintenance Booklet.

Comply with the important safety precautions for service products when handling coolant (▷ page 381).

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

If the coolant has antifreeze protection down to -35 °F (-37 °C), the boiling point of the coolant during operation is approximately 266 °F (130 °C).

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C).
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F [-45 °C]). Otherwise, heat will not be dissipated as effectively.

Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentrate in accordance with MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1.

- i** When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.
- i** The coolant is checked with every maintenance interval at a qualified specialist workshop.

Filling capacities

Model	Capacity
GLE 250 d 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	Approx. 10.7 US qt (10.1 l)
GLE 350 d 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	Approx. 12.2 US qt (11.5 l)

Model	Capacity
GLE 400 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	Approx. 10.3 US qt (9.7 l)
GLE 550 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	Approx. 12.0 US qt (11.4 l)
GLE 550 e 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	Approx. 13.2 US qt (12.5 l)
Mercedes-AMG vehicles	Approx. 12.5 US qt (11.8 l)
All other models	Approx. 11.1 US qt (10.5 l)

Windshield washer system

Important safety notes

WARNING

Windshield washer concentrate could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.

! Do not add distilled or de-ionized water to the washer fluid container. Otherwise, the level sensor may be damaged.

! Only MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit washer fluid should be mixed together. The spray nozzles may otherwise become blocked.

When handling washer fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (> page 381).

At temperatures above freezing:

► Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit.

Add 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water.

At temperatures below freezing:

► Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB WinterFit.

For the correct mixing ratio refer to the information on the antifreeze reservoir.

i Add windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

Climate control system refrigerant

Important safety notes

The climate control system of your vehicle is filled with refrigerant R-134a.

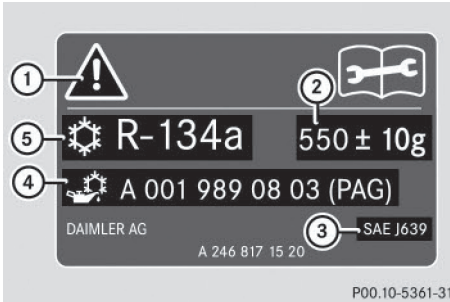
The instruction label regarding the refrigerant type used can be found on the radiator cross member.

! Only the refrigerant R-134a and the PAG oil approved by Mercedes-Benz may be used. The approved PAG oil may not be mixed with any other PAG oil that is not approved for R-134a refrigerant. Otherwise, the climate control system may be damaged.

Service work, such as topping up refrigerant or replacing components, may only be carried out by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations must be adhered to, SAE standard J639 included.

Always have work on the climate control system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Refrigerant instruction label



Example: refrigerant instruction label

- ① Warning symbol
- ② Refrigerant filling capacity
- ③ Applicable standards
- ④ PAG oil part number
- ⑤ Type of refrigerant

Warning symbol ① advises you about:

- possible dangers
- having service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

Filling capacities

Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

GLE 550 e 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	Capacity
Refrigerant	
PAG oil	

Mercedes-AMG vehicles	Capacity
Refrigerant	37.0 ± 0.4 oz (1050 ± 10 g)
PAG oil	3.9 ± 0.4 oz (110 ± 10 g)

All other models	Capacity
Refrigerant	37.0 ± 0.4 oz (1050 ± 10 g)
PAG oil	3.9 ± 0.4 oz (110 ± 10 g)

Vehicle data

General notes

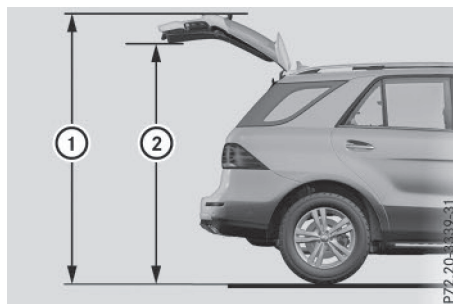
Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
 - tires
 - load
 - condition of the suspension
 - optional equipment
- optional equipment reduces the maximum payload.

Observe the information relating to level control:

- AIRMATIC package (▷ page 183)
- Off-Road Engineering package (▷ page 206)

Dimensions and weights



Model	① Opening height	② Max. headroom
Mercedes-AMG vehicles	85 in (2159 mm)	76.8 in (1950 mm)

All other models with:	① Opening height	② Max. headroom
Steel suspension	86.4 in (2195 mm)	78.2 in (1987 mm)
AIRMATIC package	84.3 in - 87.2 in (2140 mm - 2215 mm)	76.0 in - 79.0 in (1931 mm - 2006 mm)
ON&OFF-ROAD package	84.3 in - 88.4 in (2140 mm - 2245 mm)	76.0 in - 80.2 in (1931 mm - 2036 mm)

Mercedes-AMG vehicles	
Vehicle length	191.0 in (4852 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	84.3 in (2141 mm)
Maximum vehicle height	69.4 in (1762 mm)
Wheelbase	114.8 in (2915 mm)
Maximum ground clearance	7.2 in (182 mm)
Turning radius	38.7 ft (11.80 m)
Maximum roof load	220 lb (100 kg)

All other models	
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	84.3 in (2141 mm)
Maximum vehicle height (steel suspension)	70.7 in (1796 mm)
Maximum vehicle height (AIRMATIC package)	71.6 in (1818 mm)
Maximum vehicle height (ON&OFFROAD package)	72.8 in (1848 mm)
Minimum vehicle height (highway driving level)	69.2 in (1758 mm)
Wheelbase	114.8 in (2915 mm)
Maximum ground clearance (steel suspension)	8.0 in (202 mm)
Maximum ground clearance (AIRMATIC package)	10.0 in (255 mm)
Maximum ground clearance (ON&OFFROAD package)	11.2 in (285 mm)
Minimum ground clearance (AIRMATIC package) (ON&OFFROAD package)	7.1 in (180 mm)
Turning radius	38.7 ft (11.80 m)
Maximum roof load	220 lb (100 kg)

Model	Vehicle length
GLE 400 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle GLE 550 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	189.5 in (4813 mm)
All other models	189.7 in (4819 mm)

	Fording depth
Off-road level 3	23.6 in (60 cm)
Mercedes-AMG vehicles	
Raised level	20 in (50 cm)

For more information about off-road fording, see the Digital Operator's Manual.

Vehicle data for off-road driving

Fording depth

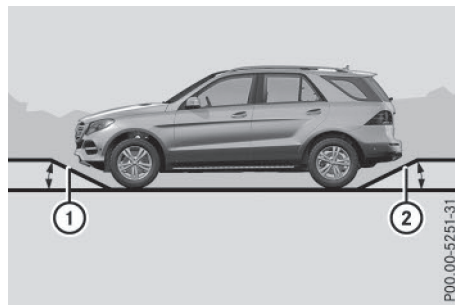


① Fording depth

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

	Fording depth
Steel-sprung vehicles	20 in (50 cm)
Vehicles with the AIR-MATIC package	
Raised level	20 in (50 cm)
Vehicles with the Offroad Engineering package	
Off-road level 1	20 in (50 cm)
Off-road level 2	20 in (50 cm)

Approach/departure angle



All vehicles (except vehicles with AMG bodystyling)

	①	②
Steel-sprung vehicles	26°	26°
Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package		
Normal level	23°	24°
Raised level	29°	28°
Vehicles with the Offroad Engineering package		
Normal level	23°	24°
Off-road level 1	26°	26°
Off-road level 2	29°	28°

	①	②
Off-road level 3	30°	29°
Mercedes-AMG vehicles		
Normal level (in sport mode with AMG adaptive sport suspension system activated)	21°	24°
Raised level	23°	24°

Vehicles with AMG bodystyling

	①	②
Steel-sprung vehicles	23°	26°
Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package		
Normal level	22°	24°
Raised level	26°	28°
Vehicles with the Offroad Engineering package		
Normal level	22°	24°
Off-road level 1	24°	26°
Off-road level 2	26°	28°
Off-road level 3	28°	29°

For further information about approach/ departure angles, see the Digital Operator's Manual.

Maximum gradient-climbing capability

Note that the vehicle's gradient-climbing capability depends on the off-road conditions and the road surface conditions.

Vehicles with the Off-Road Engineering package: the maximum gradient climbing ability is 100% when the LOW RANGE off-road gear is selected.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the maximum gradient climbing ability is 80%.

Vehicles without the Off-Road Engineering package: the maximum gradient climbing ability is 80%.

GLE 550 e 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle: the maximum gradient climbing ability is 50 %.

Accelerate carefully and make sure that the wheels do not spin when driving on steep terrain.

i If the load on the front axle is reduced when pulling away on a steep uphill slope, the front wheels have a tendency to spin. 4ETS recognizes this and brakes the wheels accordingly. The rear wheel torque is increased, making it easier to drive off.

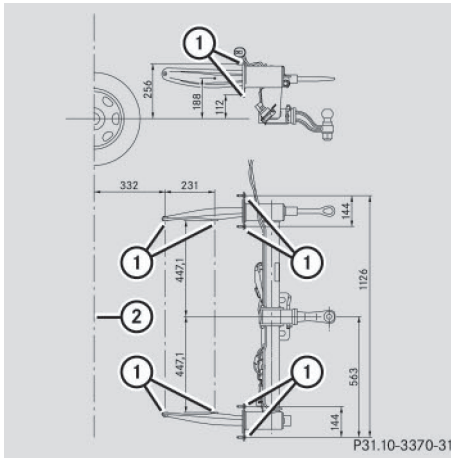
For further information about maximum gradient-climbing capability, see the Digital Operator's Manual.

Trailer tow hitch

Mounting dimensions

! If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, changes to the cooling system and drive train may be necessary, depending on the vehicle type.

If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, observe the anchorage points on the chassis frame.



- ① Anchorage points for the trailer tow hitch
- ② Rear axle center line

Trailer loads

Trailer loads, trailer drawbar noseweights and axle loads

Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

Permissible trailer load, braked (at a minimum gradient-climbing capability of 12% from a standstill)

GLE 250 d 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	6613 lbs (3000 kg)
GLE 350 Sport Utility Vehicle	6613 lbs (3000 kg)
GLE 350 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	7198 lbs (3265 kg)
GLE 400 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	7198 lbs (3265 kg)
GLE 550 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	7198 lbs (3265 kg)
Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	7198 lbs (3265 kg)
Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	7198 lbs (3265 kg)
GLE 350 d 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	7198 lbs (3265 kg)
GLE 550 e 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle:	4409 lbs (2000 kg)

Maximum drawbar noseweight (the drawbar noseweight is not included in the trailer load)

GLE 250 d 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	529 lbs (240 kg)
GLE 350 Sport Utility Vehicle	529 lbs (240 kg)
GLE 350 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	575 lbs (261 kg)
GLE 400 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	575 lbs (261 kg)
GLE 550 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	575 lbs (261 kg)
Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	575 lbs (261 kg)
Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	575 lbs (261 kg)
GLE 350 d 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	575 lbs (261 kg)
GLE 550 e 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle:	352 lbs (160 kg)

Permissible rear axle load when towing a trailer

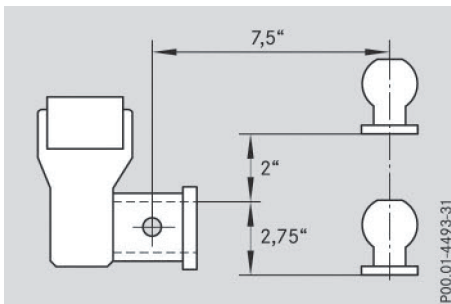
GLE 250 d 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	3638 lbs (1650 kg)
GLE 350 Sport Utility Vehicle	3527 lbs (1600 kg)

GLE 350 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	3527 lbs (1600 kg)
GLE 400 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	3527 lbs (1600 kg)
GLE 550 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	3527 lbs (1600 kg)
Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	3858 lbs (1750 kg)
Mercedes-AMG GLE 63 S 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	3858 lbs (1750 kg)
GLE 350 d 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle	3638 lbs (1650 kg)
GLE 550 e 4MATIC Sport Utility Vehicle:	3703 lbs (1680 kg)

The actual noseweight may not be higher than the value which is given. The value can be found on the trailer tow hitch or trailer identification plates. The lowest weight applies.

The maximum permissible trailer drawbar noseweight is the maximum weight with which the trailer drawbar can be loaded. Limit for Mercedes-Benz-approved trailer couplings.

Ball position of the ball coupling



When choosing a ball coupling, the dimensions stated in the illustration must not be exceeded.

